Tekelec EAGLE® 5 Integrated Signaling System

Release 40.1

Database Administration Manual - System Management

910-5553-001 Revision A April 2009



Copyright 2009 Tekelec All Rights Reserved Printed in USA

Notice

Information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. Unauthorized use, copying, or translation of this documentation can result in civil or criminal penalties.

Any export of Tekelec products is subject to the export controls of the United States and the other countries where Tekelec has operations.

No part of this documentation may be reproduced, translated, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying or recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of an authorized representative of Tekelec.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

RoHS 5/6 - As of July 1, 2006, all products that comprise new installations shipped to European Union member countries will comply with the EU Directive 2002/95/EC "RoHS" (Restriction of Hazardous Substances). The exemption for lead-based solder described in the Annex will be exercised. RoHS 5/6 compliant components will have unique part numbers as reflected in the associated hardware and installation manuals.

WEEE - All products shipped to European Union member countries comply with the EU Directive 2002/96/EC, Waste Electronic and Electrical Equipment. All components that are WEEE compliant will be appropriately marked. For more information regarding Tekelec's WEEE program, contact your sales representative.

Trademarks

The Tekelec logo, EAGLE, G-Flex, G-Port, IP7, IP7 Edge, and IP7 Secure Gateway are registered trademarks of Tekelec. TekServer, A-Port, EAGLE 5 ISS, and V-Flex are trademarks of Tekelec. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Patents

This product is covered by one or more of the following U.S. and foreign patents: U.S. Patent Numbers:

5,732,213; 5,953,404; 6,115,746; 6,167,129; 6,324,183; 6,327,350; 6,456,845; 6,606,379; 6,639,981; 6,647,113; 6,662,017; 6,735,441; 6,745,041; 6,765,990; 6,795,546; 6,819,932; 6,836,477; 6,839,423; 6,885,872; 6,901,262; 6,914,973; 6,940,866; 6,944,184; 6,954,526;6,954,794; 6,959,076; 6,965,592; 6,967,956; 6,968,048; 6,970,542; 6,987,781; 6,987,849; 6,990,089; 6,990,347; 6,993,038; 7,002,988; 7,020,707; 7,031,340; 7,035,239; 7,035,387; 7,043,000; 7,043,001; 7,043,002; 7,046,667; 7,050,456; 7,050,562; 7,054,422; 7,068,773; 7,072,678; 7,075,331; 7,079,524; 7,088,728; 7,092,505; 7,108,468; 7,110,780; 7,113,581; 7,113,781; 7,117,411; 7,123,710; 7,127,057; 7,133,420; 7,136,477; 7,139,388; 7,145,875; 7,146,181; 7,155,206; 7,155,243; 7,155,505; 7,155,512; 7,181,194; 7,190,702; 7,190,772; 7,190,959; 7,197,036; 7,206,394; 7,215,748; 7,219,264; 7,222,192; 7,227,927; 7,231,024; 7,242,695; 7,254,391; 7,260,086; 7,260,207; 7,283,969; 7,286,516; 7,286,647; 7,286,839; 7,295,579; 7,299,050; 7,301,910; 7,304,957; 7,318,091; 7,319,857; 7,327,670

Foreign Patent Numbers:

EP1062792; EP1308054; EP1247378; EP1303994; EP1252788; EP1161819; EP1177660; EP1169829; EP1135905; EP1364520; EP1192758; EP1240772; EP1173969; CA2352246

Ordering Information

Your Tekelec Sales Representative can provide you with information about how to order additional discs.

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction	1
Overview	
Scope and Audience	2
Manual Organization	2
Documentation Admonishments	
Customer Care Center	4
Emergency Response	6
Related Publications	6
Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates	7
Maintenance and Administration Subsystem	
EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions	
Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site	12
Chapter 2: Database Management Procedures	15
Introduction	
MO Removable Cartridge Description	
MO Cartridge Removal Procedure	
Removable USB Drive	
Verifying the Database	
Backing Up the Database Locally	
Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk	
Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or	
Removable Media	28
Restoring the Database Locally	37
Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk	
Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable	
Media	
Repairing the Database	51
Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk	
Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media	
	69
Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media	
	75
Formatting a Removable Cartridge	
Formatting the Fixed Dick of the Standby TDM	06

Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media	105
Chapter 3: GPL Management Procedures	117
Introduction	
Updating the IMT GPL	
Updating the EOAM GPL	
Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs	
Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs	
Updating the Service GPLs	
Updating the Flash GPLs	
Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards	
Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards	
Updating the BPHMUX GPL	
Updating the HIPR GPL	
Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL	
Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile	
Chapter 4: System Administration Procedures	385
Introduction	
Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS	
Changing the Security Defaults	
Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message	
Changing the Security Log Characteristics	
Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area	
Adding a User to the System	404
Removing a User from the System	415
Changing User Information	416
Changing a Password	428
Changing Terminal Characteristics	430
Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments	
Configuring Command Classes	
Adding a Shelf	
Removing a Shelf	467
Adding an SS7 LIM	
Removing an SS7 LIM	
Configuring the UIM Threshold	487
Removing a UIM Threshold	490

Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700

Removing an MCPM	50
Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature	504
Adding an FTP Server	513
Removing an FTP Server	519
Changing an FTP Server	521
Adding an IPSM	525
Removing an IPSM	540
Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature	548
Configuring the Restore Device State Option	551
Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	553
Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	558
Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	562
Chapter 5: SEAS Over IP Configuration Procedures	567
Introduction	568
Activating the SEAS over IP Feature	570
Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration	577
Configuring SEAS Terminals	583
Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration	595
Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off	603
Appendix A: Controlled Feature Activation Procedures Introduction	608
Activating Controlled Features	
Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Featur	
Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature	
Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm	
Deactivating Controlled Features	640
Appendix B: Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the	<u> </u>
EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY	645
Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY.	646
Annual Constitution of the	
Appendix C: Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the	.
EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH	653
	6 5 3

Appendix D: Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures	660 661
Procedures Introduction	660
	659
UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH	656
Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using	
Install the UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH Software	656
OpenSSH	655
	S

List of Figures

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)	9
Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)	10
Figure 3: Gbyte Write Protected Removable Cartridge	17
Figure 4: Gbyte Write Enabled Removable Cartridge	18
Figure 5: Gbyte Removable Cartridge Drive Layout	18
Figure 6: Removable USB Drive LOCKED	20
Figure 7: Removable USB Drive UNLOCKED	21
Figure 8: Backup Action on the Fixed Disk	26
Figure 9: Making a Backup of the Database to the Fixed Disk	27
Figure 10: Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or	
Removable Media	32
Figure 11: Restore Action on the Fixed Disk	39
Figure 12: Restoring the Database from the Fixed Disk	41
Figure 13: Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable	
Media	46
Figure 14: Action of the Repair Procedure	51
Figure 15: Repairing the Database	55
Figure 16: Action of the Copy Disk Procedure	58
Figure 17: Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk	66
Figure 18: Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge	73
Figure 19: Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable	
Media	83
Figure 20: Formatting the Removable Cartridge	91
Figure 21: Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM	102
Figure 22: Formatting Removable Media	
Figure 23: Updating the IMT GPL	139
Figure 24: Updating the EOAM GPL	150
Figure 25: Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs	166
Figure 26: Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs	
Figure 27: Updating the Service GPLs	200
Figure 28: Updating the Flash GPLs	229
Figure 29: Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards	271
Figure 30: Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards	330
Figure 31: Updating the BPHMUX GPL	347
Figure 32: Updating the HIPR GPL	359
Figure 33: Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL	367
Figure 34: Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile	379

Figure 35: Setting the System Clock and Date	390
Figure 36: Changing the System's Security Defaults	394
Figure 37: Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message	397
Figure 38: Changing the Security Log Characteristics	400
Figure 39: Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area	402
Figure 40: Adding a User to the System	410
Figure 41: Removing a User from the System	416
Figure 42: Changing User Information	422
Figure 43: Changing a Password	429
Figure 44: Changing Terminal Characteristics	445
Figure 45: Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments	454
Figure 46: Configuring Command Classes	463
Figure 47: Adding a Shelf	467
Figure 48: Removing a Shelf	472
Figure 49: Adding an SS7 LIM	477
Figure 50: Removing an SS7 LIM	485
Figure 51: Configuring the UIM Threshold	489
Figure 52: Removing a UIM Threshold	491
Figure 53: Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing	
700 Signaling Links	496
Figure 54: Adding an MCPM	500
Figure 55: Removing an MCPM	504
Figure 56: Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature	510
Figure 57: Adding an FTP Server	516
Figure 58: Removing an FTP Server	
Figure 59: Changing an FTP Server	523
Figure 60: Adding an IPSM	534
Figure 61: Removing an IPSM	546
Figure 62: Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements	
Feature	550
Figure 63: Configuring the Restore Device State Option	553
Figure 64: Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	556
Figure 65: Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	
Figure 66: Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	565
Figure 67: Dual SEAS Terminals with Single CCS MR SEAS Configuration	
Figure 68: Dual SEAS Terminals with Dual CCS MRs SEAS Configuration	569
Figure 69: Simplex SEAS Terminal Configuration	570
Figure 70: Activating the SEAS over IP Feature	
Figure 71: Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration	
Figure 72: Configuring SEAS Terminals	
Figure 73: Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration	

Figure 74: Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off	606
Figure 75: Activating Controlled Features	612
Figure 76: Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature	e625
Figure 77: Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature	634
Figure 78: Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm	639
Figure 79: Deactivating Controlled Features	643
Figure 80: PuTTY Configuration Window - Initial Session Setup	646
Figure 81: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Connection Setup	647
Figure 82: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Auth Setup	648
Figure 83: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Setup	648
Figure 84: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding	
Completion	649
Figure 85: Key Acceptance Dialog Box	650
Figure 86: PuTTY Login Window	651
Figure 87: Logged in Window for SSH Session	651
Figure 88: Telnet Connection to Local Host Forwarded Port	652
Figure 89: OpenSSH Warning Window	655
Figure 90: Backup of the Database to the FTP Server	660
Figure 91: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server	660
Figure 92: Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server	664
Figure 93: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server	670
Figure 94: Configuring the Archive Build ID Option	672

List of Tables

Table 1: Admonishments	3
Table 2: SS7 LIM Card Types	173
Table 3: Data Link Card Types	173
Table 4: Service GPL Card Types	190
Table 5: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs	208
Table 6: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs	249
Table 7: High-Capacity Card Applications	249
Table 8: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs	281
Table 9: High-Capacity Card Applications	282
Table 10: Time Zones	388
Table 11: UIMRD Parameter Combinations	433
Table 12: Card Removal Procedures	467
Table 13: Effect of Removing the Last In-Service Card Type from the Database	468
Table 14: SS7 LIM Card Types	474
Table 15: Example Card Configuration	475
Table 16: Example UIM Threshold Configuration	488
Table 17: IPSM Part Numbers	525
Table 18: Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Frame Designations	554
Table 19: Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm	563

Chapter

1

Introduction

Topics:

- Overview Page 2
- Scope and Audience Page 2
- Manual Organization Page 2
- Documentation Admonishments Page 3
- Customer Care Center Page 4
- Emergency Response Page 6
- Related Publications Page 6
- Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates Page 7
- *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Page* 7
- EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions Page 9
- Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site Page 12

Chapter 1, Introduction, contains general information about the database and the organization of this manual.

Overview

The Database *Administration Manual – System Management* describes the procedures used to manage and configure these items.

- EAGLE 5 ISS's database and GPLs
- The date and time
- User IDs and passwords
- Terminal configuration
- Shelves
- SS7 LIMs
- Security Log
- Unauthorized Use Warning Message
- UIM Thresholds
- MCPMs, IP links, and FTP servers for the Measurements Platform
- IPSMs for the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature
- Configuring the Network Security Options
- Configuring the Restore Device State Option
- Configuring the Frame Power Alarm Threshold
- SEAS over IP Configuration
- Using PuTTY or OpenSSH to set up a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Note: Database administration privileges are password restricted. Only those persons with access to the command class "Database Administration" can execute the administrative functions. Other command classes and the commands allowed by those classes are listed in the *Commands Manual*.

Scope and Audience

This manual is intended for database administration personnel or translations personnel responsible for managing the items shown in the *Overview* on page 2 section.

Manual Organization

Throughout this document, the terms database and system software are used. Database refers to all data that can be administered by the user, including shelves, cards, links, routes, global title translation tables, and gateway screening tables. System software refers to data that cannot be administered by the user, including generic program loads (GPLs).

This document is organized into these sections:

Introduction on page 1 contains general information about the database and the organization of this manual.

Database Management Procedures on page 15 describes the different options for managing the database, such as backing up data and copying database tables from one disk to another, and provides procedures for tasks associated with database applications.

GPL Management Procedures on page 117 describes the procedures used for managing the system data (GPLs) on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

System Administration Procedures on page 385 describes the procedures used to administer the items shown in the *Introduction* on page 387.

SEAS Over IP Configuration Procedures on page 567 describes the procedures used to configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to support the SEAS over IP feature.

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures on page 607 describes the procedures necessary to activate and deactivate the controlled features (features that require a feature access key to be activated) contained in this manual.

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY on page 645 describes the steps to set up a secure telnet connection to to the EAGLE 5 ISS using the PuTTY client program.

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH on page 653 describes the steps to set up a secure telnet connection to to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH.

Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures on page 659 describes the procedures for backing up the database to the DB FTP server and restoring the database from the DB FTP server.

Documentation Admonishments

Admonishments are icons and text throughout this manual that alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

Table 1: Admonishments

	DANGER: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>personal injury</i> .)
<u></u> ♠	WARNING: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of equipment damage.)
\triangle	CAUTION: (This icon and text indicate the possibility of <i>service interruption</i> .)

Customer Care Center

The Tekelec Customer Care Center is your initial point of contact for all product support needs. A representative takes your call or email, creates a Customer Service Request (CSR) and directs your requests to the Tekelec Technical Assistance Center (TAC). Each CSR includes an individual tracking number. Together with TAC Engineers, the representative will help you resolve your request.

The Customer Care Center is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year, and is linked to TAC Engineers around the globe.

Tekelec TAC Engineers are available to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues 7 days a week, 24 hours a day. After a CSR is issued, the TAC Engineer determines the classification of the trouble. If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated. If the problem is not critical, normal support procedures apply. A primary Technical Engineer is assigned to work on the CSR and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when the problem is resolved.

Tekelec Technical Assistance Centers are located around the globe in the following locations:

Tekelec - Global

Email (All Regions): support@tekelec.com

• USA and Canada

Phone:

1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free, within continental USA and Canada)

1-919-460-2150 (outside continental USA and Canada)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 5:00 p.m. (GMT minus 5 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

• Central and Latin America (CALA)

Phone:

USA access code +1-800-658-5454, then 1-888-FOR-TKLC or 1-888-367-8552 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours (except Brazil):

10:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT minus 6 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

• Argentina

Phone:

0-800-555-5246 (toll-free)

Brazil

Phone:

0-800-891-4341 (toll-free)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

 $8:\!30$ a.m. through $6:\!30$ p.m. (GMT minus 3 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

• Chile

Phone:

1230-020-555-5468

• Columbia

Phone:

01-800-912-0537

• Dominican Republic

Phone:

1-888-367-8552

• Mexico

Phone:

001-888-367-8552

Peru

Phone:

0800-53-087

• Puerto Rico

Phone:

1-888-367-8552 (1-888-FOR-TKLC)

• Venezuela

Phone:

0800-176-6497

• Europe, Middle East, and Africa

• Signaling

Phone:

+44 1784 467 804 (within UK)

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

Software Solutions

Phone:

+33 3 89 33 54 00

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

8:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m. (GMT), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

• Asia

India

Phone:

+91 124 436 8552 or +91 124 436 8553

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

 $10:\!00$ a.m. through $7:\!00$ p.m. (GMT plus $5\,1/2$ hours), Monday through Saturday, excluding holidays

Singapore

Phone:

+65 6796 2288

TAC Regional Support Office Hours:

9:00 a.m. through 6:00 p.m. (GMT plus 8 hours), Monday through Friday, excluding holidays

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with an EAGLE 5 ISS that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical problems affect service and/or system operation resulting in:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Related Publications

For information about additional publications that are related to this document, refer to the *Related Publications* document. The *Related Publications* document is published as a part of the *Release*

Documentation and is also published as a separate document on the Tekelec Customer Support Site.

Documentation Availability, Packaging, and Updates

Tekelec provides documentation with each system and in accordance with contractual agreements. For General Availability (GA) releases, Tekelec publishes a complete EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set. For Limited Availability (LA) releases, Tekelec may publish a documentation subset tailored to specific feature content or hardware requirements. Documentation Bulletins announce a new or updated release.

The Tekelec EAGLE 5 ISS documentation set is released on an optical disc. This format allows for easy searches through all parts of the documentation set.

The electronic file of each manual is also available from the Tekelec Customer Support site (*support.tekelec.com*). This site allows for 24-hour access to the most up-to-date documentation, including the latest versions of Feature Notices.

Printed documentation is available for GA releases on request only and with a lead time of six weeks. The printed documentation set includes pocket guides for commands and alarms. Pocket guides may also be ordered separately. Exceptions to printed documentation are:

- Hardware or Installation manuals are printed without the linked attachments found in the electronic version of the manuals.
- The Release Notice is available only on the Customer Support site.

Note: Customers may print a reasonable number of each manual for their own use.

Documentation is updated when significant changes are made that affect system operation. Updates resulting from Severity 1 and 2 PRs are made to existing manuals. Other changes are included in the documentation for the next scheduled release. Updates are made by re-issuing an electronic file to the customer support site. Customers with printed documentation should contact their Sales Representative for an addendum. Occasionally, changes are communicated first with a Documentation Bulletin to provide customers with an advanced notice of the issue until officially released in the documentation. Documentation Bulletins are posted on the Customer Support site and can be viewed per product and release.

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) is the central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements. Management and redundancy are provided by use of two separate subsystem processors.

The MAS resides on two separate sets of Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) cards and a Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (collectively referred to as control cards). The control cards are located in slots 1113 through 1118 of the EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. The control cards can be either E5-based cards or legacy cards.

Note: In normal operation, the E5-based control cards and the legacy control cards cannot be mixed in one EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf.

Legacy Control Cards

The legacy set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two MASP card sets; each set contains the following two cards:
 - A General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) card
 - A Terminal Disk Module (TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card

General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) Card

Each GPSM-II card contains the Communications Processor and the Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. GPSM-II cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Terminal Disk Module (TDM) Card

Each TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) card. The TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each TDM card contains one fixed disk drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). The TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) Card

The MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The MDAL card contains a removable cartridge drive; the removable cartridge is used for installing new software; backing up the system software, the application software, and the database; and for downloading data for off-line processing. The MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

E5-based Control Cards

The E5-based set of EAGLE 5 ISS control cards consists of the following cards:

- Two Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor cards (E5-MASP) cards. Each dual-slot E5-MASP card is made up of the following two modules:
 - Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) card
 - Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) card
- One Maintenance Disk and Alarm card (E5-MDAL card)

Maintenance Communication Application Processor (E5-MCAP) Card

The E5-MCAP card contains the Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. The card controls the maintenance and database

administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. E5-MCAP cards are located in slots 1113 and 1115 of the control shelf.

Each E5-MCAP card contains two USB ports. One latched USB port is used with removable flash media ("thumb drives"), and one flush-mounted USB port is used with a plug-in "credit card" flash drive. The removable media drive is used to install and back up customer data. The credit card drive is used for upgrade and could be used for disaster recovery.

Terminal Disk Module (E5-TDM) Card

The E5-TDM card provides the Terminal Processor for the 16 I/O ports, and interfaces to the Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) card and fixed disk storage. The E5-TDM card also distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS, and distributes Shelf ID to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Each E5-TDM card contains one fixed SATA drive that is used to store primary and backup system databases, measurements, and Generic Program Loads (GPLs). E5-TDM cards are located in slots 1114 and 1116 of the control shelf.

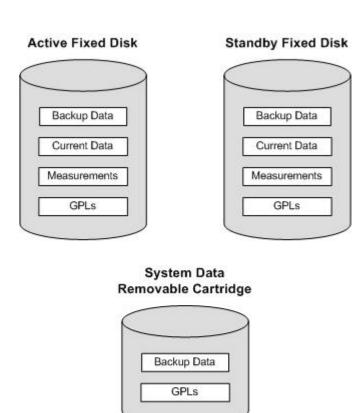
Maintenance Disk and Alarm (E5-MDAL) Card

The E5-MDAL card processes alarm requests and provides fan control. There is only one E5-MDAL card in a control card set. Critical, major, and minor system alarms are provided for up to 6 individual frames. In addition to the 3 system alarms, the E5-MDAL card provides the system audible alarm. The E5-MDAL card provides control of fans on a per-frame basis, and allows for each fan relay to be set individually. The E5-MDAL card does not contain a removable cartridge drive; drives for removable media are located on the E5-MCAP card. The E5-MDAL card is located in slots 1117 and 1118 of the control shelf.

EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions

The data that the EAGLE 5 ISS uses to perform its functions are stored in two separate areas: the fixed disk drives, and the removable cartridge. The following sections describe these areas and data that is stored on them. These areas and their partitions are shown in *Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)* on page 9 and *Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)* on page 10.

Figure 1: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (Legacy Control Cards)



Measurements Removable Cartridge

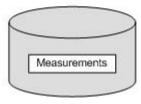
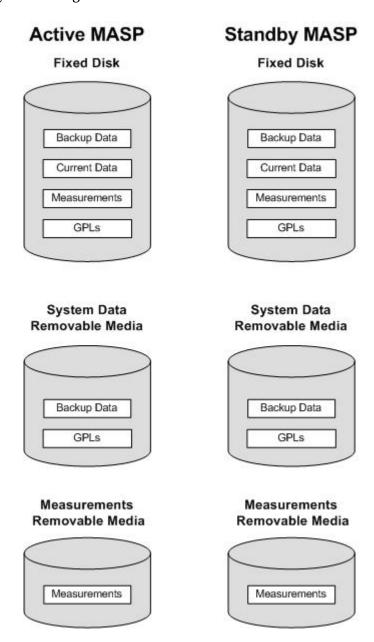


Figure 2: EAGLE 5 ISS Database Partitions (E5-Based Control Cards)



Fixed Disk Drive

There are two fixed disk drives on the EAGLE 5 ISS. The fixed disk drives contain the "master" set of data and programs for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The two fixed disk drives are located on the terminal disk modules (TDMs). Both disks have the same files. The data stored on the fixed disks is partially replicated on the various cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Changes made during database administration sessions are sent to the appropriate cards.

The data on the fixed disks can be viewed as four partitions.

- Current partition
- Backup partition

- Measurements partition
- Generic program loads (GPLs) partition

The data which can be administered by users is stored in two partitions on the fixed disk, a current database partition which has the tables which are changed by on-line administration, and a backup database partition which is a user-controlled copy of the current partition.

All of the on-line data administration commands effect the data in the current partition. The purpose of the backup partition is to provide the users with a means of rapidly restoring the database to a known good state if there has been a problem while changing the current partition.

A full set of GPLs is stored on the fixed disk, in the GPL partition. There is an approved GPL and a trial GPL for each type of GPL in this set and a utility GPL, which has only an approved version. Copies of these GPLs are downloaded to the EAGLE 5 ISS cards. The GPL provides each card with its functionality. For example, the ss7ansi GPL provides MTP functionality for link interface modules (LIMs).

Measurement tables are organized as a single partition on the fixed disk. These tables are used as holding areas for the measurement counts.

Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

The removable cartridge is used with the legacy MDAL control card in card location 1117. The removable media is used with the E5-MCAP card portion of the E5-MASP in card locations 1113 and 1115.

The removable cartridge or removable media is used for two purposes.

- To hold an off-line backup copy of the administered data and system GPLs
- To hold a copy of the measurement tables

Because of the size of the data stored on the fixed disk drives on the TDMs, a single removable cartridge or removable media cannot store all of the data in the database, GPL and measurements partitions.

To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold the system data, it must be formatted for system data. To use a removable cartridge or removable media to hold measurements data, it must be formatted for measurements data. The EAGLE 5 ISS provides the user the ability to format a removable cartridge or removable media for either of these purposes. A removable cartridge or removable media can be formatted on the EAGLE 5 ISS by using the format-disk command. More information on the format-disk command can be found in the Commands Manual. More information on the removable cartridge or removable media drives can be found in the Hardware Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS.

Additional and preformatted removable cartridges or removable media are available from the *Customer Care Center* on page 4.

Locate Product Documentation on the Customer Support Site

Access to Tekelec's Customer Support site is restricted to current Tekelec customers only. This section describes how to log into the Tekelec Customer Support site and locate a document.

Viewing the document requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at www.adobe.com.

1. Log into the Tekelec **new** Customer Support site at *support.tekelec.com*.

Note: If you have not registered for this new site, click the **Register Here** link. Have your customer number available. The response time for registration requests is 24 to 48 hours.

- **2.** Click the **Product Support** tab.
- **3.** Use the Search field to locate a document by its part number, release number, document name, or document type. The Search field accepts both full and partial entries.
- **4.** Click a subject folder to browse through a list of related files.
- **5.** To download a file to your location, right-click the file name and select **Save Target As**.

Database Management Procedures

Topics:

- Introduction Page 16
- MO Removable Cartridge Description Page 17
- MO Cartridge Removal Procedure Page 19
- Removable USB Drive Page 20
- *Verifying the Database Page 22*
- Backing Up the Database Locally Page 25
- Restoring the Database Locally Page 37
- Repairing the Database Page 51
- Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk Page 58
- Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media Page 69
- Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media Page 75
- Formatting a Removable Cartridge Page 86
- Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM Page 96
- Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media Page 105

Chapter 2, Database Management Procedures, describes the different options for managing the database, such as backing up data and copying database tables from one disk to another, and provides procedures for tasks associated with database applications.

Introduction

This chapter contains procedures for creating database backups or backups of the system data, and restoring the database or system data. The term "database" refers to all data that can be administered by the user including shelves, cards, links, routes, global title translation tables, and gateway screening tables. The term "system data" refers to data that cannot be administered by the user including maintenance software and generic program loads (GPLs).

These procedures are to be used as they are presented in this chapter. If these procedures are not followed, and a database backup or restore is attempted, a system failure could result.

The procedures shown in this chapter use a variety of commands. If more information on these commands is needed, go to the *Commands Manual* to find the necessary information.

The database management procedures are used to perform these functions:

- Verifying the database
- Backing up the database
 - on the fixed disk
 - to the removable cartridge, if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - to the removable media, if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - to the USB credit card flash drive, if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - to the FTP server
- Restoring the database
 - from the backup partition of the fixed disk
 - from the removable cartridge, if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - from the removable media, if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - from the USB credit card flash drive, if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.
 - from the FTP server
- Repairing the database
- Copying the database from the active to the standby fixed disk
- Backing up system data to the removable cartridge or removable media
- Restoring system data from a removable cartridge or removable media
- Formatting a removable cartridge
- Formatting the fixed disk of the standby TDM
- Formatting the removable media and the USB credit card flash drive.

The procedures for performing database backups to the FTP server and restoring the database from the FTP server are in *Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures* on page 659.

The procedures in this chapter refer to the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP), Terminal Disk Module (TDM) and the Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card (MDAL), and E5-MCAP cards.

The TDM is associated with a specific GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card. For example, the TDM in location 1114 is associated with the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card in location 1113 and the

combination of these two cards is designated as MASP A. The TDM in location 1116 is associated with the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card in location 1115 and the combination of these two cards designated as MASP B. When MASP A is active, the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card in location 1113 and TDM in location 1114 are active. When MASP A is standby, the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card in location 1113 and TDM in location 1114 are standby. One MASP is always active and the other MASP is always standby.

To determine which MASP is active, enter the rept-stat-db command, the rept-stat-card command.

The output of the rept-stat-db command shows which MASP is active with the indicator (ACTV) following the TDM card location. The indicator (STDBY) following the TDM card location shows which MASP is standby.

The output of the rept-stat-card command shows which MASP is active with the entry ACTIVE in the SST field for the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card. The entry STANDBY in the SST field for the GPSM-II card, or E5-MCAP card shows which MASP is standby.

The database commands, such as rept-stat-db, refer to the TDM because the TDM contains the fixed disk drive for the MASP. The MDAL , if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, is only referred to when inserting or removing the removable cartridge because the removable cartridge drive resides on the MDAL.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem.

Refer to the *Hardware - Signaling Products* manual for more information about the cards that make up the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem.

MO Removable Cartridge Description

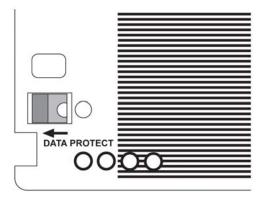
The MO removable cartridge drive is located on the Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card (MDAL) in card location 1117.

The EAGLE 5 ISS uses a 2.3, 4.1, or 5.2 Gbyte magneto-optical (MO) removable cartridge. When the cartridge is write protected, no data can be written to the cartridge, nor can the cartridge be erased or formatted. Data can only be read from the cartridge. When the cartridge is write enabled, data can be written to the cartridge, data can be read from the cartridge, and the cartridge can be erased and formatted.

The LEDs on the front faceplate indicate critical, major, and minor alarms and card activity.

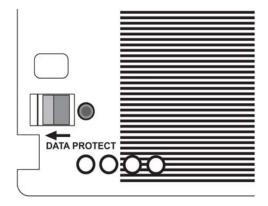
The write protecting mechanism of the MO removable cartridge is a red tab located in the lower left corner of the cartridge. Under the red tab is an arrow pointing toward the left edge of the cartridge; the words "DATA PROTECT" are under the arrow. To write-protect the MO removable cartridge, slide the red tab to the left (the direction of the arrow) until it snaps into place. The hole to the right of the tab should be clear and open. See *Figure 3: Gbyte Write Protected Removable Cartridge* on page 17.

Figure 3: Gbyte Write Protected Removable Cartridge



To write-enable the MO removable cartridge, slide the red tab to the right, the opposite direction of the arrow, until it snaps into place. The hole to the right of the tab should be filled with a red dot. See *Figure 4: Gbyte Write Enabled Removable Cartridge* on page 18.

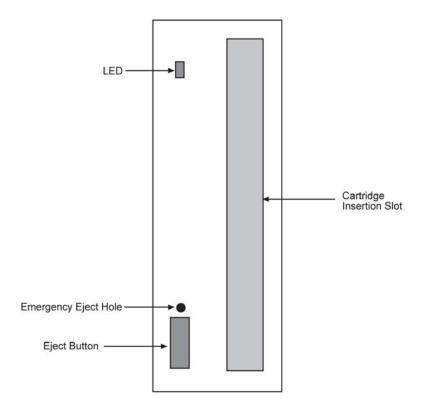
Figure 4: Gbyte Write Enabled Removable Cartridge



The MO removable cartridge is a two-sided cartridge, with sides designated as side A and side B. The MO removable cartridge drive can only access one side of the cartridge at a time; which side is accessed depends on how the cartridge is inserted into the removable cartridge drive. The side indicator is located on the shutter on each side of the removable cartridge.

Figure 5: Gbyte Removable Cartridge Drive Layout on page 18 shows the layout of the removable cartridge drive.

Figure 5: Gbyte Removable Cartridge Drive Layout



MO Cartridge Removal Procedure

Purpose

This section is referenced in this manual by many procedures requiring the use of the removable cartridge and the removable cartridge drive. The procedures found in this section are recommended procedures for handling the removable cartridges.

Note:

Removable cartridges should never be left unattended in the MDAL.

Requirements

None

- 1. To insert the removable cartridge to access side A, insert the removable cartridge into the cartridge insertion slot of the drive with the indicator for side A on the shutter facing to the right side of the drive and away from the side with the LED and the eject button.
- **2.** To insert the removable cartridge to access side B, insert the removable cartridge into the cartridge insertion slot of the drive with the indicator for side A on the shutter facing to the left side of the drive and toward the side with the LED and the eject button.
- **3.** When the removable cartridge is inserted into the removable cartridge drive, the LED is yellow. When the cartridge is ready to use, the LED is green.
- 1. Verify that the LED on the removable cartridge drive is green.

If the LED is yellow, the drive is being accessed by the Eagle and the cartridge cannot be removed from the drive. Wait until the LED is green before attempting to remove the cartridge from the drive.

- **2.** When the LED is green, push the eject button on the removable cartridge drive. While the cartridge is being ejected from the drive, the LED is yellow.
- **3.** The LED is off when the cartridge is fully ejected from the drive. The cartridge can now be removed from the drive.

Removable USB Drive

Purpose

This section is referenced in this manual by many procedures requiring the use of the removable USB thumb disk in the E5-MASP card. The procedures found in this section are recommended procedures for handling the removable USB drive in the E5-MASP card.

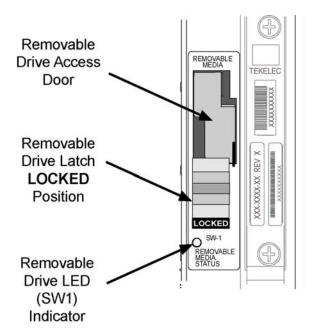
Requirements

None

1. Verify that the removable USB drive is locked in position and in use.

The removable drive latch (SW1) is in the LOCKED position and the Removable Media Status LED on the E5-MASP is Off. Refer to *Figure 6: Removable USB Drive LOCKED* on page 20.

Figure 6: Removable USB Drive LOCKED



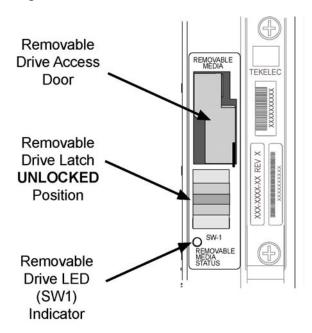
2. Move SW1 from the LOCKED to the unlocked position and wait for the LED to indicate a steady blue state. See *Figure 7: Removable USB Drive UNLOCKED* on page 21.

When SW1 is transitioned from locked to unlocked, the LED will flash blue to indicate the drive is unlocked and in process of shutting down.



CAUTION: Removal of the drive prior to the LED indicating steady blue could result in drive corruption.

Figure 7: Removable USB Drive UNLOCKED



- **3.** When the LED indicates a steady blue state, the removable USB drive can be safely removed. The LED is off when the cartridge is fully ejected from the drive.
 - The cartridge can now be removed from the drive.
- **4.** Lift the access door up, swing it past the detent position so that the door remains open on its own.
- **5.** Grasp the pull tab of the slide and pull the slide out slowly until it stops (it travels about a half inch).



CAUTION: The full travel of the slide is less than an inch, do not try to pull the assembly to expose the full length of the thumb drive as this is beyond the slide's designed travel.

- **6.** The USB drive is disengaged and can be taken from the inject eject assembly.
- 7. Insert a USB drive into the inject-eject assembly.
- **8.** Grasp the pull tab of the slide and push the slide in slowly until you feel the USB drive is seated in its slot (it travels about a half inch).
- 9. Close the access door.
- **10.** Move SW1 from the unlocked to the LOCKED position.

When SW1 is transitioned from unlocked to locked, the LED will flash blue to indicate the drive is locked and in process of coming online.

11. When the LED turns Off, the removable USB drive is ready for use.

Verifying the Database

Verifying the database means to check the operational status of the database. The rept-stat-db command is used to check the operational status of the database. The rept-stat-db command has three optional parameters that can be used with it, display, loc, and db.

The display parameter can use four values: brief (the default value), except, all, and version. The value for the loc parameter is the card location of the card, based on the GPL assigned to the card, whose database you wish to verify. These card locations are shown in the Hardware Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS. The db parameter specifies which database to display: stp (the EAGLE 5 ISS databases), mps (the MPS databases) and all (both STP and MPS databases).

The operational status of the database is shown by the indicator **C**. This indicator shows whether the database is coherent. Coherency is an indication of whether the update to the database was successful. Each database has a coherency indicator. When an update is attempted, the coherency indicator is set to "incoherent" before the actual update is executed. When the update has been successfully completed, the coherency indicator is changed to coherent. If the update is not successful, the coherency indicator is not changed. If the coherency indicator is incoherent, this could be an indication of possible internal coherency problems when a restart is executed (for example, an index table was updated, but the corresponding data storage table was not modified).

For more information about the rept-stat-db command, refer to the rept-stat-db command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Checking the Status of the Database

To check the operational status of the database:

- **1.** At the prompt, enter the rept-stat-db command.
- 2. The output of the rept-stat-db command shows the current operational status of the EAGLE 5 ISS's distributed databases.
- 3. If the database is coherent, the database has no problems. The procedure is completed.

If any MPS/ELAP/EPAP database is not coherent, find the conditions shown in the output of the rept-stat-db command. Then refer to either the *ELAP Administration Manual* or the *EPAP Administration Manual*, and perform the database recovery procedures described in the RTDB / Maintenance menus.

If any STP database is not coherent, find the conditions shown in the output of the rept-stat-db command in this list and execute the appropriate command.

• If the current partition of both fixed disks are coherent and the backup partition of the either fixed disk is not coherent, as shown in this output example, use the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. For more information, refer to *Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk* on page 25.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

DATABASE STATUS: >> NOT OK <<

TDM 1114 ( STDBY) TDM 1116 ( ACTV )

C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
```

```
FD BKUP Y 35 DIFF LEVEL N 45 INCOHERENT
FD CRNT Y 106 Y 106

MDAL 1117
------
RD BKUP - - - -
```

If the E5-MASP is being used, this is an example of the rept-stat-db output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> NOT OK <<
      TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
                                     TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
       C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP C LEVEL
                                                TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y 36 DIFF LEVEL FD CRNT Y 106
                                        45 INCOHERENT
                                     N
                                     Y
                                             106
      MCAP 1113
                                     MCAP 1115
RD BKUP Y 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT Y
                                           36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
                                           3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

The chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command is also used to backup the current database on both fixed disks to the backup partition of both fixed disks.

• If the current partition of the active fixed disk is coherent and the database on the removable cartridge is not coherent, as shown in this output example, use the chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command. For more information, refer to Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media on page 28.

If the E5-MASP is being used, this is an example of the rept-stat-db output.

The chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove command is also used to backup the current database on both fixed disks to the removable cartridge.

• If the backup partition of both fixed disks are coherent and the current partition of both fixed disks are not coherent, use the chg-db:action=restore:src=fixed command. For more information, refer to Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk on page 38. This condition is shown in this example output of the rept-stat-db command.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

If the E5-MASP is being used , this is an example of the rept-stat-db output.

• If the database on the removable cartridge is coherent and the current partition of the both fixed disks are not coherent, use the chg-db:action=restore:src=remove command. For more information, refer to *Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media* on page 41. This condition is shown in this example output of the rept-stat-db command.

If the E5-MASP is being used, this is an example of the rept-stat-db output.

• If the backup and current partitions on the active fixed disks are coherent and the backup and current partitions on the standby fixed disks are not coherent, use the chg-db:action=repair command. For more information, refer to *Repairing the Database* on page 51. This condition is shown in this example output of the rept-stat-db command.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

If the E5-MASP is being used, this is an example of the rept-stat-db output.

If, after executing the appropriate change database command, the database is still not coherent, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

Backing Up the Database Locally

The **backup** procedures should be performed according to the preventive maintenance procedures in Chapter 2, "Preventive Maintenance," of the *Maintenance Manual*. The procedures copy the current database to either the nonactive (backup) partition on the fixed disk or to the removable cartridge. To backup a database, the chg-db command uses these parameters.

:action=backup - the operation to perform on the database, a backup of the current database :dest - the destination of the backup operation.

- fixed the backup partition of the fixed disk.
- remove the removable cartridge (if Legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS) or removable media (If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS).
- usb-the credit card USB flash drive. The dest=usb parameter can be specified only if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

The database can also be backed up to the FTP server. Perform the procedure *Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server* on page 661 to backup the database to the FTP server.

Making a Backup of the Database on the Fixed Disk

This procedure is used to make a backup of the database on the fixed disk using the chg-db command with action=backup and dest=fixed parameters.

The databases in the current partitions of both MASPs (FD CRNT) must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 .

1. Verify that the databases in the current partitions of both MASPs (FD CRNT) are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY )
                                         TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
        C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
                                         C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y 35
FD CRNT Y 106
               35 09-02-19 10:19:18 GMT Y
                                                35 09-02-19 10:19:18 GMT
                                        Y
                                               106
       MCAP 1113
                                        MCAP 1115
                                               106 09-02-08 14:29:03 GMT
RD BKUP -
USB BKP -
                                        Υ
                                                3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

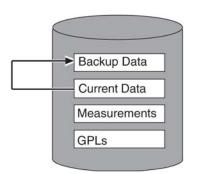
2. Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. The action of this command is shown in *Figure 8: Backup Action on the Fixed Disk* on page 26.

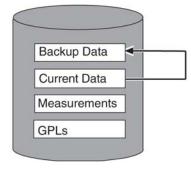
Note: If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

Figure 8: Backup Action on the Fixed Disk

ACTIVE FIXED DISK



STANDBY FIXED DISK



During command execution, these messages appear (the active MASP is displayed first):

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

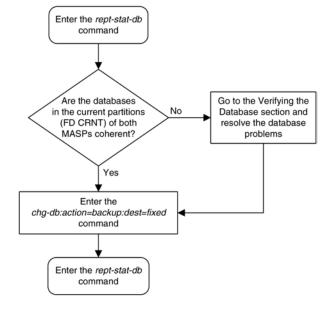
3. Verify that the databases of both MASPs are coherent using the rept-stat-db command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
                                       TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
        C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
                                        C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP
       Y
             106 04-06-01 16:09:17 GMT Y
                                              106 04-06-01 16:09:17 GMT
FD CRNT
       Y
             106
                                        Υ
                                              106
        MDAL 1117
             106 04-05-31 14:29:03 GMT
RD BKUP Y
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY )
                                         TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
        C LEVEL
                   TIME LAST BACKUP
                                         C LEVEL
                                                     TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y
               106 09-03-01 16:09:18 GMT Y
                                                106 09-03-01 16:09:18 GMT
FD CRNT Y
               106
                                         Y
                                                106
       MCAP 1113
                                        MCAP 1115
RD BKUP -
                                               106 09-02-08 14:29:03 GMT
                                        Υ
USB BKP -
                                                 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

Figure 9: Making a Backup of the Database to the Fixed Disk



Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

This procedure is used to make a backup of the database to the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media using the chg-db command with the action=backup and dest=remove parameters.

The database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 .

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, a formatted blank removable cartridge that is write enabled is required. If the removable cartridge is not formatted, perform *Formatting a Removable Cartridge* on page 86 and format the cartridge. To write enable a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, formatted blank removable media is required. If the removable media is not formatted, perform *Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media* on page 105 to format the media.

1. Verify that the database in the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

If the database in the current partition of the active MASP is not coherent, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 to resolve the database problem.

If the database in the current partition of the active MASP is coherent, or after the database problem has been resolved, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

• If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step* 2 on page 29.

- If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step* 3 on page 29.
- 2. Check the removable cartridge drive for a removable cartridge.

If a removable cartridge is in the removable cartridge drive, remove the cartridge and insert a write enabled removable cartridge into the removable cartridge drive.

If a removable cartridge is not in the removable cartridge drive, insert a write enabled removable cartridge into the removable cartridge drive.

For more information on inserting and removing the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

Continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

3. The database can be backed up to the removable media in both MASPs (if the removable media in the both MASPs is present), the removable media in the active MASP (only if the removable media in the active MASP is present), or to the USB credit card flash drive.

Perform one of these substeps.

a) If the database will be backed up to the removable media in both MASPs, check the removable media drives in both MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is present in both MASPs, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the removable media will be used for the backup, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30. When the backup is performed, the database in the current partition of each fixed disk is copied to the corresponding removable media on each MASP.
- If the removable media will not be used for the backup, remove the media that will not be used for the backup and insert the media that will be used for the backup. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about removing and inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

If the removable media drives in both MASPs are empty, insert the media that will be used for the backup. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

If the removable media drive in only one MASP contains removable media, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the removable media that is present will be used for the backup, insert the media that will be used for the backup into the empty removable media drive. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drive, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.
- If the removable media that is present will not be used for the backup, remove the media from that removable media drive and insert the media that will be used for the backup into both removable media drives. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about removing and inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

b) If the database will be backed up to the removable media in only one MASP, the removable media must be inserted in the removable media drive on the active MASP. Check the removable media drives in both MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on active MASP and no removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on the standby MASP, and this media will be used for the backup, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30. When the backup is performed, the database in the current partition of the fixed disk on the active MASP is copied to the removable media on the active MASP.

If removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on active MASP and no removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on the standby MASP, and this media will not be used for the backup, remove the media from the removable media drive and insert the media that will be used for the backup into the removable media drive on the active MASP. After the media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step* 4 on page 30.

If removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on standby MASP and no removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on the active MASP, remove the media from the removable media drive and insert the media that will be used for the backup into the removable media drive on the active MASP. After the media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

If removable media drives in both MASPs are empty, insert the media that will be used for the backup into the removable media drive on the active MASP. After the media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

c) If the database will be backed up to the USB credit card flash media, the USB credit card flash media must be inserted in the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP. Check the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP for the USB credit card flash media.

If you wish to use this media for the backup, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

If you do not wish to use this media for the backup, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP and insert the USB credit card flash media into the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP that will be used for the backup. After the USB credit card flash media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 30.

- **4.** Backup the data base by performing one of these substeps.
 - a) If the database is being backup to a removable cartridge or removable media, enter this command.

```
chg-db:action=backup:dest=remove
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
BACKUP (REMOVABLE) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (REMOVABLE) : MASP A - Backup to removable device complete.
```

Note: This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on the size of the database and other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

After this command has completed, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 31.

b) If the database is being backup to the USB credit card flash media, enter this command.

```
chg-db:action=backup:dest=usb
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
BACKUP (USB) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (USB) : MASP A - Backup to usb device complete.
```

Note: This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on the size of the database and other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

After this command has completed, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 31.

5. Verify that the databases on the removable cartridge (RD BKUP), the removable media (RD BKUP on both MASPs or the active MASP if the backup was performed only to the removable media on the active MASP), or the USB credit card flash media (USB BKP), and the current partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

If the database was backed up to the removable cartridge, this is an example of the possible output.

If the database was backed up to the removable media, this is an example of the possible output.

Note: If the database was backed up to only the removable media on the active MASP, then only the RD BKUP entry for the active MASP (in this example, MCAP 1115) is displayed.

If the database was backed up to the USB credit card flash media, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
TDM 1114 ( STDBY ) TDM 1116 ( ACTV )

C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
```

6. Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. Perform one of these actions.

If the database was backed up to the removable cartridge, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

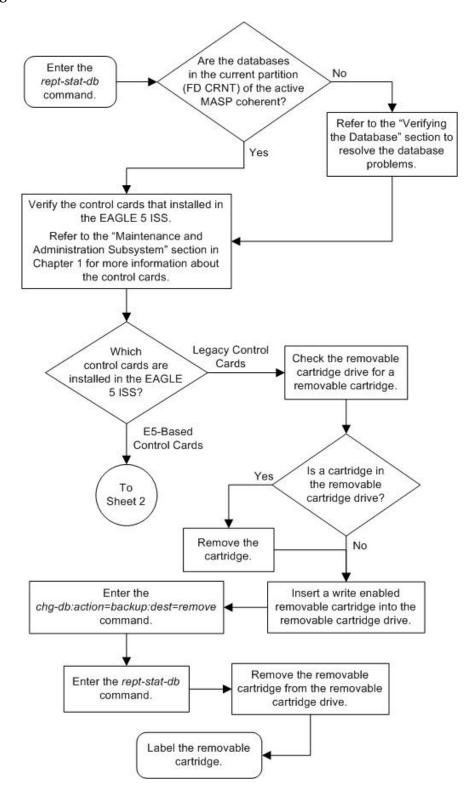
If the database was backed up to the removable media, remove the removable media from the removable media drives on the MASPs. For more information on removing the removable media from the removable media drives, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

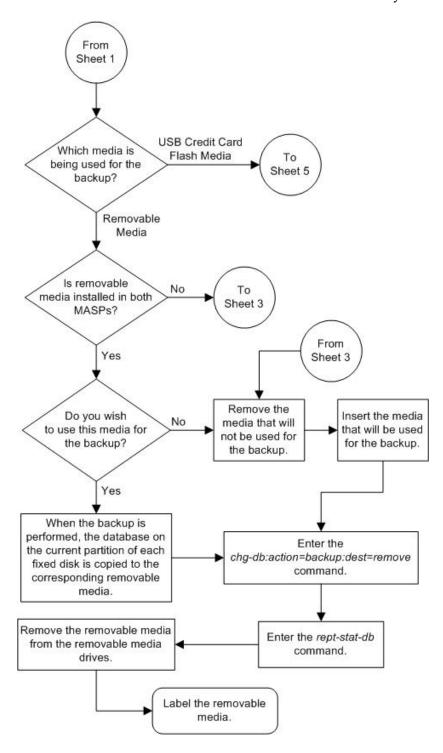
If the database was backed up to the USB credit card flash media, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP.

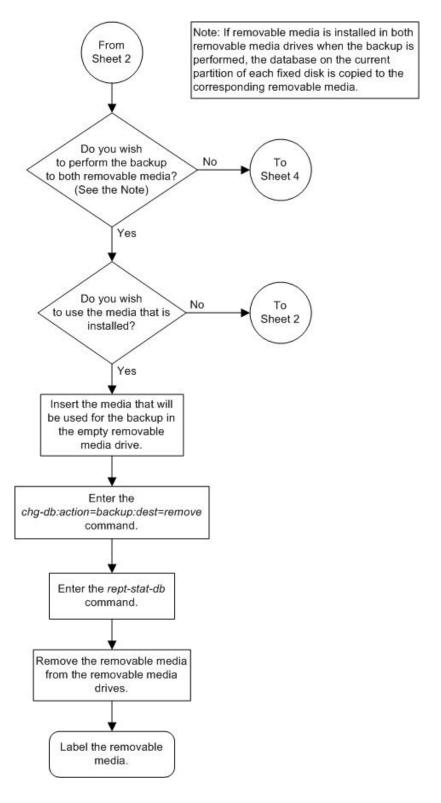
7. Label the removable cartridge, removable media, or USB credit card flash media, 1 through 4 if the backup is performed weekly or monthly, A through D if the backup is performed quarterly.

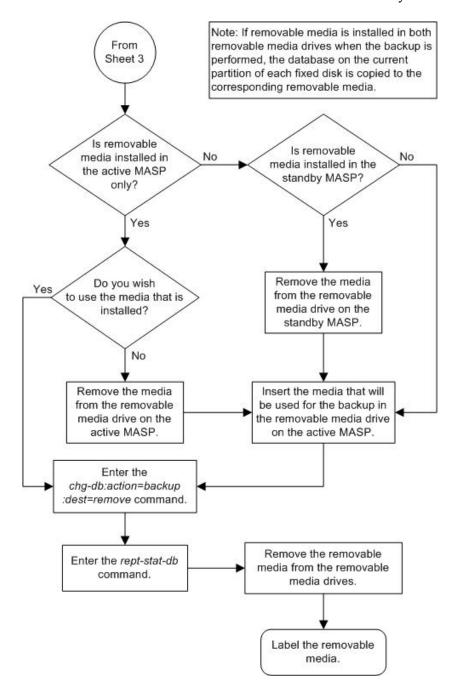
For more information on labeling the removable cartridge, removable media, or USB credit card flash media, see Chapter 2, "Preventive Maintenance," in the *Maintenance Manual*.

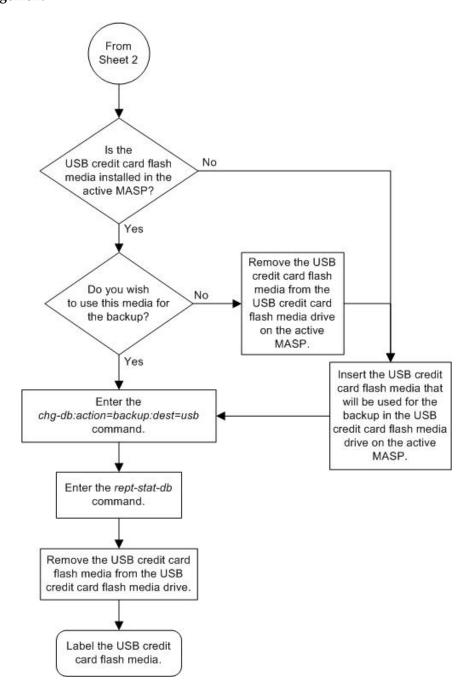
Figure 10: Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media











Restoring the Database Locally

The **restore** procedures are used to bring a database from the backup partition of both MASPs and load the database onto the current partitions of both MASPs. It is also used to load a database from a removable cartridge onto the current partitions of both MASPs. To restore a database, the chg-db command uses these parameters.

:action=restore – the operation to perform on the database, restoring a previously backed up database

:src - the source of the database that is being restored.

- fixed the backup partition of the fixed disk.
- remove the removable cartridge (if Legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS) or removable media (If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS).
- usb the credit card USB flash drive. The src=usb parameter can be specified only if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

The database can also be restored from the FTP server. Perform the procedure *Restoring the Database from the FTP Server* on page 666, to restore the database from the FTP server.



CAUTION: If the restore device state option is on, shown by the ON value for the RSTRDEV field in the rtrv-stpopts command output, the state of the cards, SS7 signaling links, TCP/IP data links, and terminals before the

CAUTION chg-db:action=restore and init-sys commands are performed will not be maintained after these commands are performed. The persistent device state table becomes obsolete and is disabled. UIM 1257 is generated.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
1234.1257 SYSTEM INFO DB Restore has cleared and disabled PDS
```

Restoring the Database from the Backup Partition of the Fixed Disk

This procedure is used to restore the database from the backup partition of the fixed disk using the chg-db command with the action=restore and src=fixed parameters.

The databases in the backup partitions of both MASPs (RD BKUP) must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22.



CAUTION: Using the action=restore parameter with the chg-db command is an emergency recovery procedure, and requires the init-sys command to download the restored database to all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

1. Verify that the databases in the backup partitions of both MASPs (FD BKUP) are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

2. Enter the chg-db:action=restore:src=fixed command.

This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered.

Note: If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

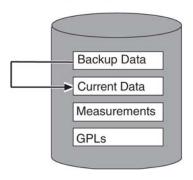
During command execution, these messages appear (the active MASP is displayed first):

```
RESTORE (FIXED): MASP A - Restore starts on active MASP.
RESTORE (FIXED): MASP A - Restore from fixed disk on active MASP complete.
RESTORE (FIXED): MASP A - Restore starts on standby MASP.
RESTORE (FIXED): MASP A - MASP(s) will reboot to load data.
RESTORE (FIXED): MASP A - Restore from fixed disk on stdby MASP complete.
```

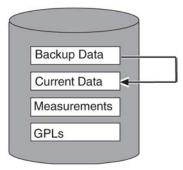
The action of this command is shown in *Figure 11: Restore Action on the Fixed Disk* on page 39.

Figure 11: Restore Action on the Fixed Disk

ACTIVE FIXED DISK



STANDBY FIXED DISK



3. When the commands have successfully completed, re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS using the init-sys command.



CAUTION: The init-sys command causes a complete reload of the EAGLE 5 ISS, and should only be used during periods of low traffic. Using this command ensures that all cards are running the same database, but will interrupt service.

Note: The init-sys command must be entered twice within 30 seconds for the EAGLE 5 ISS to be re-initialized. If the init-sys command is not executed twice within 30 seconds, the attempt to re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS is aborted.

When the init-sys command is first entered, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 07:05:01 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
CAUTION: This command causes a complete system reload, and will result in traffic loss.

Re-enter command within 30 seconds to confirm.
```

When the init-sys command is re-entered within the 30 second time limit, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 07:05:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Init System command issued at terminal #3
```

From the time that the init-sys command is accepted, you must wait approximately 2 minutes before you can perform step 4 (logging into the EAGLE 5 ISS). If the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal is in the VT-100/VT-320 mode, the terminal display will be refreshed with non-zero alarm counts. During this 2 minutes interval, an intermediate screen refresh caused by the MASPs role change from active to standby, and from standby to active. This screen refresh is typically a partial refresh and the alarm indicators are set to zero.

If you are logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS in the KSR mode, the only response you will receive that you are now able to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS is that you will receive UAM 0009, MASP became active. UAM 0009 could be issued twice due to possible transient MASP role change (switching from active to standby). Following the execution of the init-sys command, the MASP that was active before the init-sys command was entered will be the active MASP when the EAGLE 5 ISS has finished reinitializing.

4. Log into the EAGLE 5 ISS using the login or act-user command.

This is an example of the messages that appear when you have successfully logged onto the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

0 LOGIN failures since last successful LOGIN
Last successful LOGIN was on port 4 on 04-06-01 @ 09:34:56
```

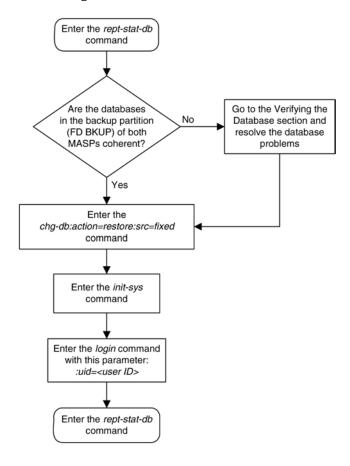
5. Verify that the databases of both MASPs are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

	MCAP 1113					MCAP 1115				
RD BKUP	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	-		
USB BKP	-	_	_	_	-	-	_	-		

Figure 12: Restoring the Database from the Fixed Disk



Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

This procedure is used to restore the database from the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media using the chg-db command with the action=restore and src=remove parameters.

If the database is being restored from a removable cartridge, the database on the removable cartridge (RD BKUP) must be coherent. . If the database is being restored from removable media, removable media that contains the database being restored must be inserted into the removable media drives on both MASPs. The database on the removable media (RD BKUP) must be coherent and the database levels on both media must be the same. If the database is being restored from the USB credit card flash media, the USB credit card flash media that contains the database being restored must be inserted into the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP. The database on the USB credit card flash media (USB BKP) must be coherent. If the database on the removable cartridge, the removable media, or the USB credit card flash media is not coherent, or if the database levels on the removable media are not the same, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

If the database is being restored from a removable cartridge, the removable cartridge should be write protected. To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17 .



CAUTION: Using the action=restore parameter with the chg-db command is an emergency recovery procedure, and requires the init-sys command to download the restored database to all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 42.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 42.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, remove it. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. Continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 42.

If there is no removable cartridge in the drive, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 42.

3. Insert the removable cartridge that contains the database configuration to be restored into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

Continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.

4. The database can be restored from either the removable media or the USB credit card flash media.

Perform one of these substeps.

a) If the database will be restored from removable media, removable media containing the database that is being restored must be inserted into the removable media drives on both MASPs. Check the removable media drives in both MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is present in both MASPs, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the removable media will be used to restore the database, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43. When the database is restored, the database on the removable media in each MASP is copied to the in the current partition of the corresponding fixed disk on each MASP.
- If the removable media will not be used to restore that database, remove the media that will not be used to restore the database and insert the media that will be used to restore the database. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about removing and inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.

If removable media drives in both MASPs are empty, insert the media that will be used to restore the database. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about inserting

the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.

If the removable media drive in only one MASP contains removable media, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the removable media that is present will be used to restore the database, insert the media that will be used to restore the database into the empty removable media drive. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drive, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.
- If the removable media that is present will not be used to restore the database, remove the media from that removable media drive and insert the media that will be used to restore the database into both removable media drives. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for information about removing and inserting the removable media. After the media has been inserted into the removable media drives, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.
- b) If the database will be restore from the USB credit card flash media, the USB credit card flash media that contains the database that is being restore must be inserted in the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP. Check the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP for the USB credit card flash media.

If you wish to use this media to restore the database, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.

If you do not wish to use this media to restore the database, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP and insert the USB credit card flash media into the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP that will be used to restore the database. After the USB credit card flash media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 43.

5. Verify that the database on the removable cartridge (RD BKUP), the removable media (RD BKUP on both MASPs), or the USB credit card flash media (USB BKP), is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

If the database is being restored from removable media, the database levels on the media must be the same.

If the database is being restored from a removable cartridge, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
                                     TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
       C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
                                    C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y
               35 04-06-01 10:19:18 GMT Y
                                             35 04-06-01 10:19:18 GMT
       Y
FD CRNT
               95
                                      Y
                                             95
       MDAL 1117
RD BKUP Y 106 04-05-31 20:27:53 GMT
```

If the database is being restored from removable media, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

If the database is being restored from the USB credit card flash media, this is an example of the possible output.

If the database on the removable cartridge, the removable media, or the USB credit card flash media is not coherent, or if the database levels on the removable media are not the same, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

- **6.** Restore the database by performing one of these substeps.
 - a) If the database is being restored from a removable cartridge or removable media, enter this command.

```
chg-db:action=restore:src=remove
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
RESTORE (REMOVABLE): MASP A - Restore starts on active MASP.
RESTORE (REMOVABLE): MASP A - Restore starts on standby MASP.
RESTORE (REMOVABLE): MASP A - MASP(s) will reboot to load data.
RESTORE (REMOVABLE): MASP A - Restore from removable drive complete.
```

Note: This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on the size of the database and other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

After this command has completed, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 45.

b) If the database is being backup to the USB credit card flash media, enter this command.

```
chg-db:action=restore:src=usb
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
RESTORE (USB) : MASP A - Restore starts on active MASP.
RESTORE (USB) : MASP A - Restore starts on standby MASP.
```

```
RESTORE (USB) : MASP A - MASP(s) will reboot to load data.
RESTORE (USB) : MASP A - Restore from usb drive complete.
```

Note: This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on the size of the database and other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

After this command has completed, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 45.

Note: The init-sys command causes a complete reload of the EAGLE 5 ISS, and should only be used during periods of low traffic. Using this command ensures that all cards are running the same database, but will interrupt service.

7. When the commands have successfully completed, re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS using the init-sys command.

Note: The init-sys command must be entered twice within 30 seconds for the EAGLE 5 ISS to be re-initialized. If the init-sys command is not executed twice within 30 seconds, the attempt to re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS is aborted.

When the init-sys command is first entered, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 07:05:01 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CAUTION: This command causes a complete system reload, and will result in traffic loss.

Re-enter command within 30 seconds to confirm.
```

When the init-sys command is re-entered within the 30 second time limit, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 07:05:17 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Init System command issued at terminal #3
```

From the time that the init-sys command is accepted, you must wait approximately 2 minutes before you can perform *Step 8* on page 45 (logging into the EAGLE 5 ISS). If the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal is in the VT-100/VT-320 mode, the terminal display will be refreshed with non-zero alarm counts. During this 2 minutes interval, an intermediate screen refresh caused by the MASPs role change from active to standby, and from standby to active. This screen refresh is typically a partial refresh and the alarm indicators are set to zero.

If you are logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS in the KSR mode, the only response you will receive that you are now able to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS is that you will receive UAM 0009, MASP became active. UAM 0009 could be issued twice due to possible transient MASP role change (switching from active to standby). Following the execution of the init-sys command, the MASP that was active before the init-sys command was entered will be the active MASP when the EAGLE 5 ISS has finished reinitializing.

8. Log into the EAGLE 5 ISS using the login or act-user command.

This is an example of the messages that appear when you have successfully logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

0 LOGIN failures since last successful LOGIN
Last successful LOGIN was on port 4 on 04-06-01 @ 09:34:56
```

9. Verify that the databases on the removable cartridge (RD BKUP), the removable media (RD BKUP on both MASPs), or the USB credit card flash media (USB BKP), and the current partitions of both MASPs (FD CRNT) are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

If the database was restored from the removable cartridge, this is an example of the possible output.

If the database was restored from removable media, this is an example of the possible output.

If the database was restored from the USB credit card flash media, this is an example of the possible output.

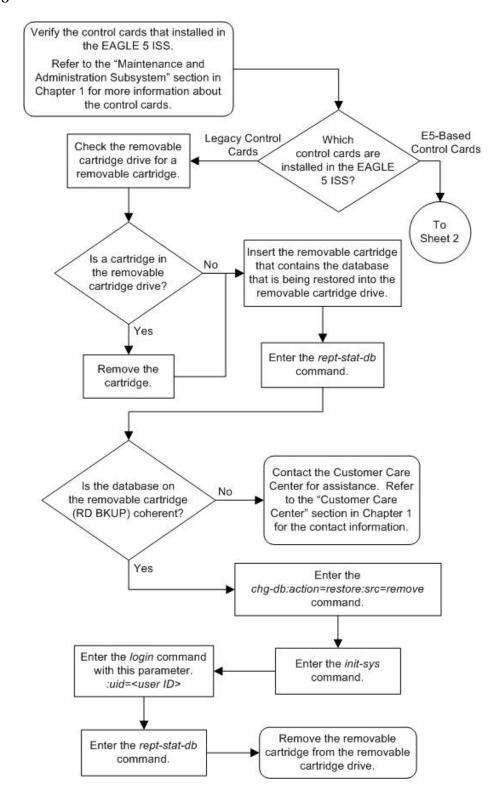
If the database was restored from either removable media or the USB credit card flash media, this procedure is finished.

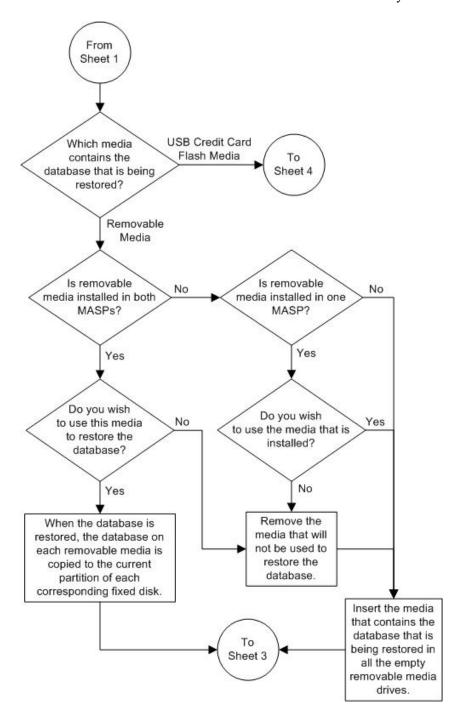
If the database was restored from the removable cartridge, continue the procedure with *Step* 10 on page 46.

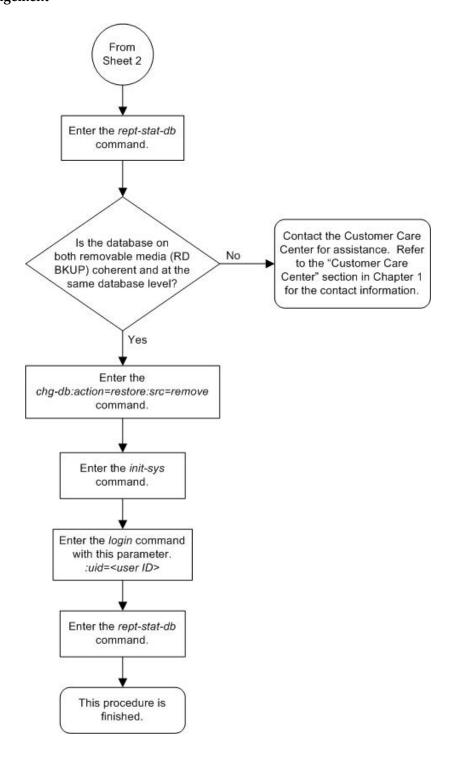
10. Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

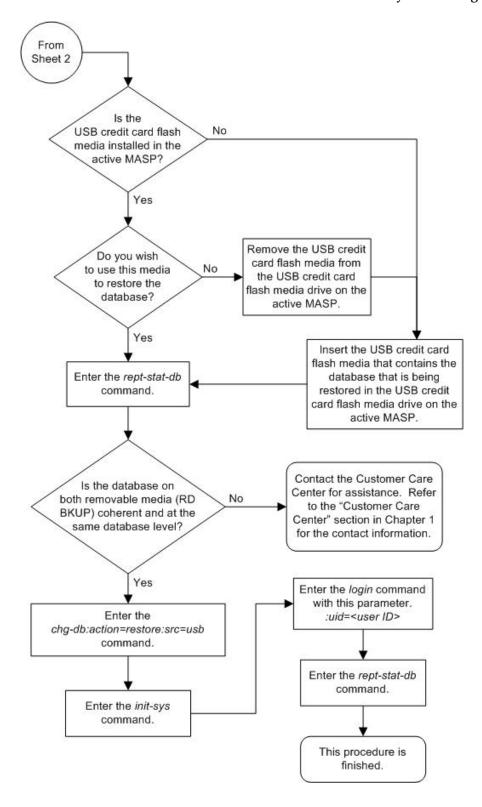
For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

Figure 13: Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media





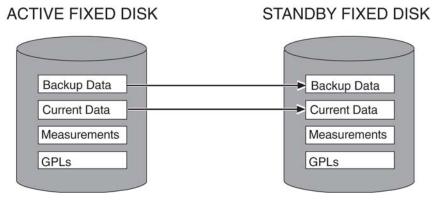




Repairing the Database

Perform the **repair** procedure whenever the two fixed disks have a different database image, such as after a MASP failure. This procedure copies the fixed disk image of the database associated with the active MASP to the fixed disk of the standby MASP. *Figure 14: Action of the Repair Procedure* on page 51 illustrates this action. To repair a database, The chg-db command uses only one parameter, action=repair - the operation to perform on the database, repairing a database

Figure 14: Action of the Repair Procedure



To repair the database, perform this procedure.

The databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 .



CAUTION: To prevent any potential database corruption when performing this procedure, the OAP and SEAS terminals must be placed out of service with the rmv-trm command before executing the chg-db:action=repair command.

1. Verify that the databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP are coherent using the rept-stat-dbcommand.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
```

	TDM	1114 (:	STDBY)		TDM	1116 (ACTV)	
	C	LEVEL	TIME LAST	BACKUP	C	LEVEL	TIM	E LAST	BACKUP
FD BKUP	N	35	INCOHERENT		Y	55	DIFF	LEVEL	
FD CRNT	N	106	INCOHERENT		Y	55			
	MCAI	2 1113			MCAP	1115			
RD BKUP	-	_	_	_	-	_	-		- GMT
USB BKP	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		- GMT

2. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9, and the SEAS terminals are terminals 18 and 27. If no OAP and SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, go to step 5.

	т	, 80 10 010 1					
rlah	ncvallaw (09-03-01 16:0	2:08 3	MT EZGI	r.E.S. 4.0	1 0	
TRM	TYPE	COMM	FC FC		MXINV		
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	5	99:59:59	
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	INDEF	
3	PRINTER	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	0	00:00:00	
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00	
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:00:30	
6	OAP	19200-7-E-1	SW	0	5	INDEF	
7	PRINTER	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00	
9	OAP	19200-7-E-1	SW	0	5	INDEF	
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
12	PRINTER	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	4	00:30:00	
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:30:00	
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	8	00:30:00	
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00	
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL	SECURE
17	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
18	SEAS	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
19	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
20	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
21	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
22	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
23	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
24	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
25	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
26	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
27	SEAS	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
29	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
30	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
32 33	TELNET	1203		60 60	5	00:30:00	yes
3 <i>3</i>	TELNET	1205			5 5	00:30:00	yes
34 35	${ t TELNET}$	1205 1205		60 60	5	00:30:00	yes
36	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
37	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes yes
38	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
50	THILL	1200		00	5	00.20.00	I CD

39	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes	
40	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes	

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

3. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command with the terminal number of the OAP or SEAS terminals.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 2, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
6 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=9
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM PST SST AST
9 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 2, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=27
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

4. Place the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal displayed in step 3 whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rept-stat-trm output in step 3, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
```

```
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=ves
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rept-stat-trm output in step 3, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```

If the status of the OAP and SEAS terminals shown in the PST field in step 3 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

5. Enter the chg-db:action=repair command.

This command can take up to 30 minutes to execute, depending on the size of the database and other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered.

Note: If this command takes more than 60 minutes to execute, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

During command execution, these messages appear:

```
REPAIR: MASP A - Repair starts on standby MASP.
REPAIR: MASP A - Standby MASP will reboot to load data.
REPAIR: MASP A - Repair from fixed disk complete.
```

6. Verify that the databases of both MASPs are coherent using the rept-stat-dbcommand.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

Database Administration Manual - System Management

Database Management Procedures

RD BKUP -	-	-	-	-	-	-	- GMT
USB BKP -	_	_	-	-	_	-	- GMT

If OAP or SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output in step 2, go to step 7. Otherwise this procedure is completed.

7. Put the OAP and SEAS terminals back into service with the rst-trm command with the number of the terminals specified in step 4.

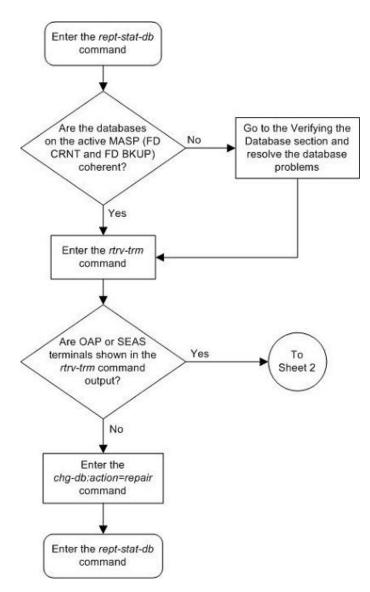
For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=27
```

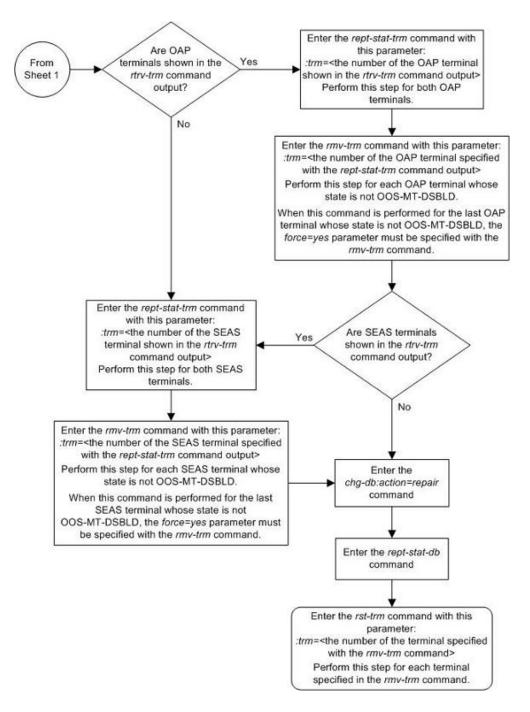
This message should appear when each command has successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

Figure 15: Repairing the Database



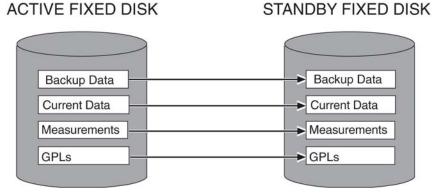
Database Management Procedures



Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk

This procedure copies everything on the active fixed disk to the standby fixed disk using the copy-disk command. *Figure 16: Action of the Copy Disk Procedure* on page 58 shows the action of the copy-disk command.

Figure 16: Action of the Copy Disk Procedure



The copy-disk command uses these parameters.

:sloc - the card location of the active fixed disk

:dloc - the card location of the standby fixed disk

: force – does the standby fixed disk contain system data? This parameter provides some protection against data loss from copying over a fixed disk containing system data. If the standby fixed disk contains system data, you must specify the force=yes parameter. The default value for this parameter is no.

: format — is the standby fixed disk to be formatted before the data from the active fixed disk is copied to the standby fixed disk? The default value for this parameter is yes, the standby fixed disk will be formatted before copying.

Specify the format=no parameter with the copy-disk command to copy to the standby fixed disk without formatting the standby fixed disk. The standby fixed disk must be properly formatted to specify the format=no parameter. If the standby fixed disk is not properly formatted and the format=no parameter is specified, the copy-disk command will be rejected with this message.

E2819 Cmd Rej: Destination disk is unformatted

Note: The performance time required to copy a fixed disk to another fixed disk varies depending on database size and system activity. This operation should typically take no longer than 2.5 hours. If you are not performing the low-level format (format=no), the operation should take no longer than 1 hour. If the copy-disk operation exceeds 3 hours, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. If the copy-disk operation without the low-level format exceeds 1.5 hours, contact the Customer Care Center.

The databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 . Measurements must be inhibited.

The standby fixed disk cannot be formatted if the security log on the standby fixed disk contains any entries that have not been copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk. This can be verified with the rept-stat-seculog command. If the security log on the standby fixed disk contains entries that have not been copied to the file transfer area of the fixed disk, copy these entries to the file transfer area using the copy-seculog command.

The copy-disk command can be executed if the status of the security log on the standby fixed disk cannot be determined. This allows the copy-disk command to format and initialize a previously un-initialized fixed disk. An un-initialized fixed disk does not contain a security log.



CAUTION: To prevent any potential database corruption when performing this procedure, the OAP or SEAS terminals must be placed out of service with the rmv-trm command before executing the copy-disk command.

1. Verify that the databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP are coherent using the rept-stat-dbcommand.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

2. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

Note: The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

- If the Measurements Platform is enabled, skip steps 3 and 4, and go to step 5.
- If the Measurements Platform is not enabled, go to step 3.
- 3. Verify that measurement collection is on or off using the rtrv-meas-sched command.

This is an example of the possible output. The COLLECT field shows whether measurement collection is on or off. In this example, measurement collection is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:22:55 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
COLLECT = on
GTWYLSFLTR = both
SYSTOT-STP = off
              = off
SYSTOT-TT
SYSTOT-STPLAN = on
COMP-LNKSET = off
COMP-LINK
             = on
GTWY-STP
             = on
GTWY-LNKSET = on
MTCD-STP = on
MTCD-STP = on

MTCD-LINK = on
MTCD-STPLAN = on
MTCD-LNKSET = on
```

- If measurement collection is off, skip step 4 and go to step 5.
- If measurement collection is on, continue this procedure with step 4.
- 4. Inhibit all measurements using the chq-meas:collect=off command.



CAUTION: Measurements must be inhibited or the copy-disk command cannot be executed. The chg-meas:collect=on command should not be executed while the copy-disk command is in progress. If possible, do not inhibit measurements CAUTION at midnight since doing so can cause the loss of an entire day of measurements. When measurements are inhibited, measurement collection is stopped. For the period of time that measurements are inhibited, those measurements will be lost.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify that the security log on the standby MASP contains no entries that must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk with the rept-stat-seculog command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:59:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
             -- SINCE LAST UPLOAD -- OLDEST NEWEST
ENTRIES %FULL OFLO FAIL RECORD RECORD
                                                                   LAST
LOC ROLE ENTRIES & FORD 0120 - 1114 Active 8312 84 No No 03-12-05 04-06-01 04-05-50 11:23:56 15:59:06 14:02:22
LOC ROLE
1116 Standby 693 7 No No 03-12-05 04-06-01 04-05-30
                                               11:24:12 14:00:06 14:02:13
```

If the number shown in the ENTRIES field for the standby MASP (shown with the entry Standby in the ROLE field) is 0, go to step 7.

If the number shown in the ENTRIES field for the standby MASP is greater than 0, these entries must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk. To copy these entries, go to step 6. For this example, go to step 6.

6. Copy the security log entries on the standby MASP to the FTA area on the fixed disk with the copy-seculog command.

For this example, enter the copy-seculog:slog=stb command. This is an example of the message that should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:59:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Security log on TDM 1116 copied to file 961004s.log on TDM 1114
```

7. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9, and the SEAS terminals are terminals 18 and 27. If no OAP and SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, go to step 10.

rlahi	ncxa03w (06-10-01 16:0	2:08	GMT EAG	LE5 39	.0.0		
TRM	TYPE	COMM	FC			DURAL		
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	5	99:59:59		
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	INDEF		
3	PRINTER	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	0	00:00:00		
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1		30	5	00:00:30		
6	OAP	19200-7-E-1		0		INDEF		
7	PRINTER	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
9	OAP	19200-7-E-1	SW	0	5	INDEF		
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
12	PRINTER	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	4	00:30:00		
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:30:00		
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	8	00:30:00		
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00		
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL	SECURE	
17	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
18	SEAS	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
19	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
20	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
21	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
22	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
23	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
24	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
25	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
26	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
27	SEAS	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
29	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
30	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
32	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
33	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
34	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
35	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
36	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
37	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
38	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	

39	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes	
40	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes	

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

8. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command with the terminal number of the OAP or SEAS terminals.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 7, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
6 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=9
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
9 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 7, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=27
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

9. Place the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal displayed in step 8 whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rept-stat-trm output in step 8, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
```

```
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=yes
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rept-stat-trm output in step 8, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```

If the status of the OAP and SEAS terminals shown in the PST field in step 8 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

10. Enter the copy-disk command along with the card location of the standby TDM (shown by the indicator STDBY in the rept-stat-db command output in step 1) that the data is being copied to.

If the standby fixed disk contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the copy-disk command. If you do not wish to format the standby fixed disk before copying, specify the format=no parameter with the copy-disk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-disk:dloc=1114:sloc=1116:force=yes:format=yes
```

In this example, the standby fixed disk contains EAGLE 5 ISS data and will be formatted before any data is copied to the standby fixed disk.

Note: The performance time required to copy a fixed disk to another fixed disk varies depending on database size and system activity. This operation should typically take no longer than 2.5 hours. If you are not performing the low-level format (format=no), the operation should take no longer than 1 hour. If the copy-disk operation exceeds 3 hours, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. If the copy-disk operation without the low-level format exceeds 1.5 hours, contact the Customer Care Center.



WARNING: Failure of the copy-disk command may result in corrupted TDMs. If you experience a copy-disk command failure, contact the Customer Care Center for assistance. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information

When the command has been executed and completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:22:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
copy-disk:sloc=1116:dloc=1114:force=yes
Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:22:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1116) to standby (1114) started.
Extended processing required, please wait.
;
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:22:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): format of standby disk started

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:27:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): format in progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:32:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): format in progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:07:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): format of standby disk completed

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:07:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copying to standby disk started

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:12:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copy in progress

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:27:10 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1116) to standby (1114) completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

If the format=no parameter was specified in this example, these messages should appear when the copy-disk command has successfully completed.

copy-disk:dloc=1114:sloc=1116:force=yes:format=no

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 10:22:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1116) to standby (1114) started.
Extended processing required, please wait.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:07:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copying to standby disk started
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:12:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copy in progress
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:17:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copy in progress
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:22:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): copy in progress
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:27:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1116) to standby (1114) completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

The standby MASP is rebooted to load the data when the command completes successfully.

Note: While this command is executing, commands that affect the database configuration cannot be executed. Any attempt to execute such a command will be rejected.

• If measurement collection was turned off in step 4, continue the procedure with step 11.

- If measurement collection was not turned off in step 4, skip step 11, and go to step 12.
- 11. Turn on the measurements using the chg-meas:collect=on command.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

12. Verify that the databases of both MASPs are coherent using the rept-stat-dbcommand.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

If OAP or SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output in step 7, go to step 13. Otherwise this procedure is completed.

13. Put the OAP and SEAS terminals back into service using the rst-trm command with the number of the terminals specified in step 9.

For this example, enter these commands.

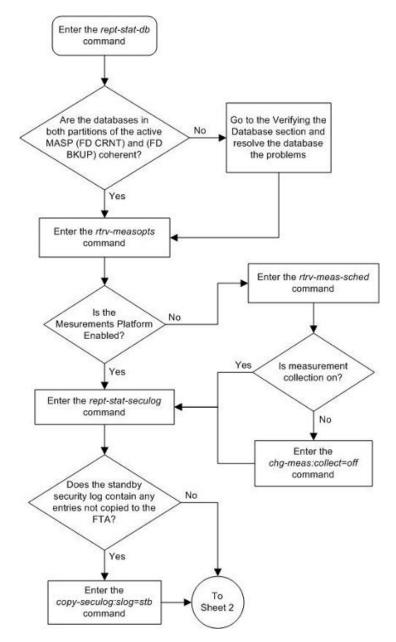
```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=27
```

This message should appear when each command has successfully completed.

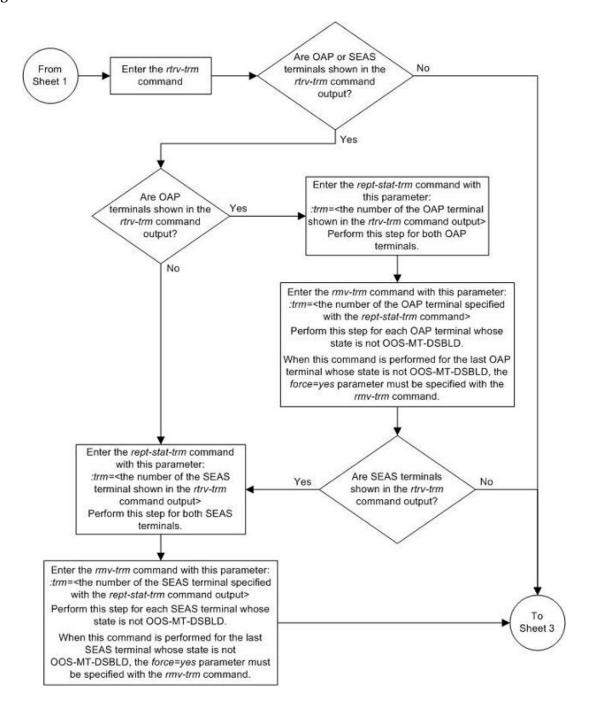
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Allow message sent to terminal
```

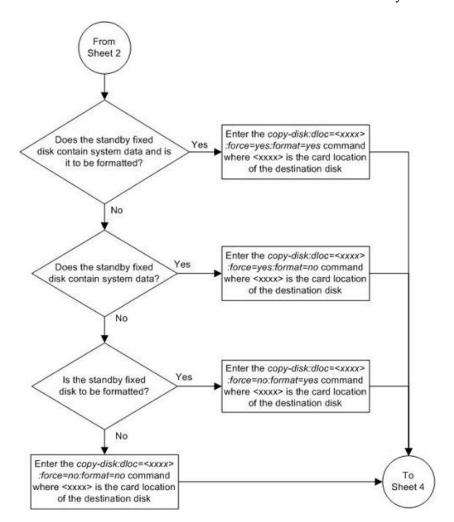
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Command Completed.

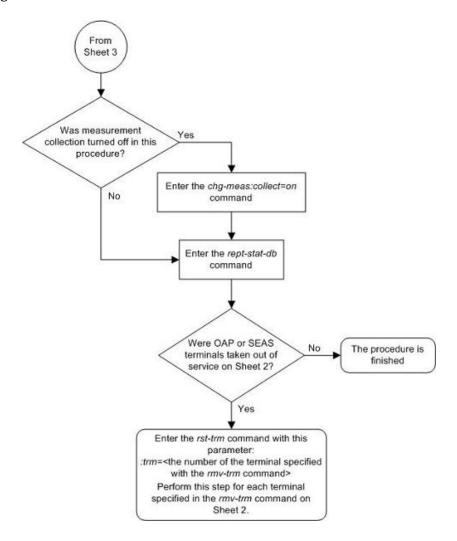
Figure 17: Copying the Database from the Active to the Standby Fixed Disk



Database Management Procedures







Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

This section details the procedure used to make a backup copy of the system data in addition to the database.

The term "database" refers to all data that can be administered by the user, including shelves, cards, links, routes, global title translation tables, and gateway screening tables. The term "system data" refers to data that cannot be administered by the user, including maintenance software modules and generic program loads (GPLs).

1. Perform *Making a Backup of the Database to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media* on page 28 to make a backup of the database to the removable cartridge or removable media. Perform this procedure with performing the last two steps (removing the cartridge or media) and labeling the cartridge or media. After the backup of the database has been made, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 70.

- 2. Make a backup copy of the GPLs on the fixed disk of the active TDM to the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media using the copy-gpl command. Perform one of these substeps.
 - a) If legacy control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, the GPLs are copied from the active TDM to the removable cartridge. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1116:dloc=1117
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP B - COPY STARTS ON ACTIVE MASP
COPY GPL: MASP B - COPY TO REMOVABLE CARTRIDGE COMPLETE
```

b) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the removable media was used to make the backup of the database, the GPLs are copied from the active TDM to the removable media on the active MASP. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1116:dloc=1115:ddrv=remove
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP B - COPY STARTS ON ACTIVE MASP
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP B - COPY TO REMOVABLE DRIVE COMPLETE
```

c) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the USB credit card flash media was used to make the backup of the database, the GPLs are copied from the active TDM to the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1116:dloc=1115:ddrv=usb
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP B - COPY STARTS ON ACTIVE MASP
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP B - COPY TO USB DRIVE COMPLETE
```

3. Verify the GPLs on the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media with the rtrv-gpl command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
                             APPROVED
GPL
          CARD RELEASE
                                                TRIAL
                                                             REMOVE TRIAL
          1114 132-003-000 132-003-000
1116 132-003-000 132-003-000
                                                132-002-000 132-003-000
132-002-000 132-003-000
EOAM
EOAM
EOAM
          1115
SS7ANSI 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000
                                                132-002-000 132-003-000
SS7ANSI 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000
                                                 132-002-000 132-003-000
SS7ANSI 1115 ---
```

SCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCP GLS	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLS	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLS	1115	1.60 001 000	1.60 0.01 0.00	160 000 000	1.60 001 000
CDU CDU	1114 1116	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-000-000 162-000-000	162-001-000 162-001-000
CDU	1115				
CCS7ITU	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
CCS7ITU CCS7ITU	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25 STPLAN	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
STPLAN	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
STPLAN	1115				
IMT IMT	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IMT	1115				
ATMANSI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMANSI ATMANSI	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP BPDCM	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	1115	120 000 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
BLMCAP BLMCAP	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLMCAP	1115				
OAMHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
OAMHC OAMHC	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VXWSLAN	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VXWSLAN	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VXWSLAN IPLIM	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLIM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLIM	1115	130 003 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
IPLIMI IPLIMI	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPLIMI	1115				
SS7IPGW	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW SS7IPGW	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP ATMITU	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1115	162 001 000	162 001 000	162 000 000	162 001 000
VCDU VCDU	1114 1116	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-000-000 162-000-000	162-001-000 162-001-000
VCDU	1115				
BPMPL	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL BPMPL	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML BPHMUX	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHMUX	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000

BPHMUX	1115				
IPGWI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1115				
IPS	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS BPDCM2	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM2	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM2	1115				
EROUTE	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1115				
BPMPLT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPLT	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPLT	1115				
MCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1115	122 222 222	1.20 0.00	122 222 222	120 002 000
BPHCAPT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAPT	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAPT HIPR	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1115				
SS7HC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC	1115				
BLBIOS	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBIOS	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBIOS	1115				
BLCPLD	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1115	120 002 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
GLSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLSHC GLSHC	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1115				
PLDPMC1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
PLDPMC1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
PLDPMC1	1115				
IPLHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLHC	1115				
IPGHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGHC SS7EPM	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1115				
BLBEPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1115				
BLVXW6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1115				
BLDIAG6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1115	132_003_000	132_003_000	132_002_000	132_003_000
SCCPHC SCCPHC	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SCCPHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000

BLBSMG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1115				
SLANHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1115				
ERTHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1115				
IPSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1115				
ATMHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1115				
IPSG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1115				
BLROM1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1115				

This example shows GPLs on an EAGLE 5 ISS that has E5-based control cards installed. The GPLs were copied to the removable media in both MASPs. The USB credit card flash media is not inserted into the USB credit card flash media drive in the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP (card location 1115). If the GPLs were copied only to the removable media on the active MASP, the removable media is not inserted in the standby MASP and the GPL version number for the standby MASP is not displayed. If the GPLs were copied to the USB credit card flash media, the GPL version number is displayed in the REMOVE TRIAL column and dashes are displayed in the RELEASE, APPROVED, and TRIAL columns.

If the GPLs were copied to the removable cartridge (legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS), the entry for the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP (in this example, card location 1115) is not displayed. The GPL version entry for the standby MASP is not displayed.

4. Perform one of these actions.

If a removable cartridge was used in this procedure, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

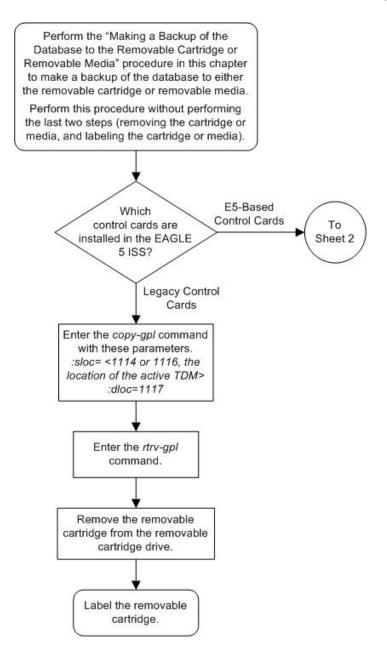
If removable media was used in this procedure, remove the removable media from the removable media drives on the MASPs. For more information on removing the removable media from the removable media drives, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

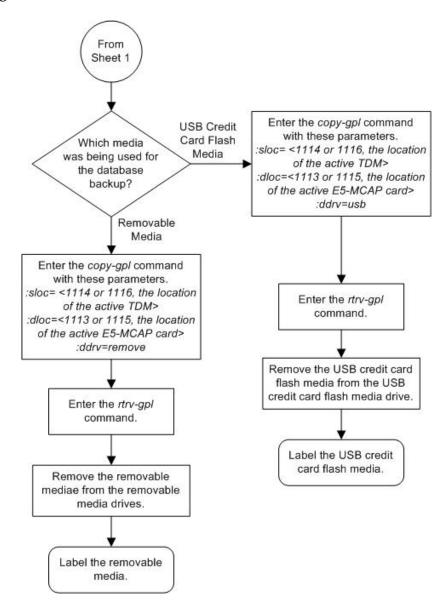
If the USB credit card flash media was used in this procedure, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP.

5. Label the removable cartridge, removable media, or USB credit card flash media, 1 through 4 if the backup is performed weekly or monthly, A through D if the backup is performed quarterly.

For more information on labeling the removable cartridge, removable media, or USB credit card flash media, see Chapter 2, "Preventive Maintenance," in the *Maintenance Manual*.

Figure 18: Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge





Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media

This section presents the procedure for restoring system data from a system backup removable cartridge, removable media, or USB credit card flash media that was made by performing *Backing Up System Data to the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media* on page 69.



CAUTION: Using the action=restore parameter with the chg-db command is an emergency recovery procedure, and requires the init-sys command to download the restored database to all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS.



CAUTION: If the restore device state option is on, shown by the ON value for the RSTRDEV field in the rtrv-stpopts command output, the state of the cards, SS7 signaling links, TCP/IP data links, and terminals before the CAUTION chg-db:action=restore and init-sys commands are performed will not be

maintained after these commands are performed. The persistent device state table becomes obsolete and is disabled. UIM 1257 is generated.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
           SYSTEM
1234.1257
                       INFO DB Restore has cleared and disabled PDS
```

- 1. Perform Restoring the Database from the Removable Cartridge or Removable Media on page 41 to restore the database from the removable cartridge or removable media. If the database is being restored from a removable cartridge, do not remove the removable cartridge. After the database has been restored, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 76.
- 2. Copy the GPLs from the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media to the standby TDM using the copy-gpl command. Perform one of these substeps.
 - a) If legacy control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, the GPLs are copied from the removable cartridge to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1117:dloc=1114
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON REMOVABLE DRIVE
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

b) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the removable media was used to restore the database, the GPLs are copied from the removable media on on the active MASP to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1115:dloc=1114:sdrv=remove
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON REMOVABLE DRIVE
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

c) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the USB credit card flash media was used to restore the database, the GPLs are copied from the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1115:dloc=1114:sdrv=usb
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON USB DRIVE
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

3. Verify the GPLs on the standby TDM and the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media with the rtrv-gpl command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0					
GPL Audit	cing O	N RELEASE	APPROVED	TRIAL	REMOVE TRIAL
EOAM EOAM	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
EOAM SS7ANSI SS7ANSI	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7ANSI SCCP SCCP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SCCP GLS GLS	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
GLS CDU CDU	1115 1114 1116	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-001-000 162-000-000	162-000-000 162-000-000	162-001-000 162-001-000
CDU CCS7ITU CCS7ITU	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
CCS7ITU SS7GX25 SS7GX25	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7GX25 STPLAN STPLAN	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
STPLAN IMT IMT	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IMT ATMANSI ATMANSI	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
ATMANSI BPHCAP BPHCAP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPHCAP BPDCM BPDCM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPDCM BLMCAP BLMCAP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLMCAP OAMHC OAMHC	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
OAMHC VXWSLAN VXWSLAN	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
VXWSLAN IPLIM IPLIM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPLIM IPLIMI IPLIMI	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPLIMI SS7IPGW	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000

~~~~~		122 222 222	120 000 000	100 000 000	120 002 000
SS7IPGW	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW VSCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1115				
ATMITU	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1115				
VCDU	1114	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
VCDU VCDU	1116 1115	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
BPMPL	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1115				
SS7ML	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1115	122 222 222	122 222 222	122 222 222	120 000 000
BPHMUX BPHMUX	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPHMUX	1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1115				
IPS	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS BPDCM2	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	122 002 000	122 002 000
BPDCM2	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPDCM2	1115				
EROUTE	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1115				
BPMPLT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPLT BPMPLT	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1115				
BPHCAPT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAPT	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAPT HIPR	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1115				
SS7HC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC	1115	122 222 222	100 000 000	122 222 222	100 000 000
BLBIOS	1114	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBIOS BLBIOS	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1115				
GLSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLSHC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLSHC IMTPCI	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1115				
PLDPMC1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
PLDPMC1	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
PLDPMC1	1115	122 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000
IPLHC IPLHC	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPLHC	1115				

IPGHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGHC IPGHC	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1115				
BLBEPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1115				
BLVXW6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1115	122 002 000	122 002 000	130 000 000	120 002 000
BLDIAG6 BLDIAG6	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCPHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCPHC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCPHC	1115				
BLBSMG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1115				
SLANHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC ERTHC	1114 1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1115	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1115				
ATMHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1115				
IPSG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1115	120 000 000	120 000 000	100 000 000	120 000 000
BLROM1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1116	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1115				

This example shows GPLs on an EAGLE 5 ISS that has E5-based control cards installed. The GPLs were copied from the removable media in on the active MASP. The USB credit card flash media is not inserted into the USB credit card flash media drive in the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP (card location 1115). If the GPLs were copied from the USB credit card flash media, the GPL version number is displayed in the REMOVE TRIAL column and dashes are displayed in the RELEASE, APPROVED, and TRIAL columns.

If the GPLs were copied to the removable cartridge (legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS), the entry for the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP (in this example, card location 1115) is not displayed. The GPL version entry for the standby MASP is not displayed.

**4.** Enter the init-card command specifying the location of the GPSM-II card (if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS), or the E5-MCAP card (if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS) making up active MASP.

This step makes the standby MASP the active MASP. The MASP that was active is now the standby MASP.

For this example, enter this command.

init-card:loc=1115

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
```

If legacy control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 80.

If the GPLs in *Step 2* on page 76 were copied from removable media, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 80.

If the GPLs in *Step 2* on page 76 were copied from the USB credit card flash media, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the standby MASP and insert the USB credit card flash media in the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP. After the media has been inserted, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 80.

- **5.** Copy the GPLs from the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media to the standby TDM using the copy-gpl command. Perform one of these substeps.
  - a) If legacy control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, the GPLs are copied from the removable cartridge to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1117:dloc=1116
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON REMOVABLE DRIVE
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

b) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the removable media was used to restore the database, the GPLs are copied from the removable media on on the active MASP to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1113:dloc=1116:sdrv=remove
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY-GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON REMOVABLE DRIVE
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

c) If E5-based control cards are installed on the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the USB credit card flash media was used to restore the database, the GPLs are copied from the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP to the standby TDM. For this example, enter this command.

```
copy-gpl:sloc=1113:dloc=1116:sdrv=usb
```

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 COPY-GPL: MASP A - COPY STARTS ON USB DRIVE;
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 14:50:46 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COPY GPL: MASP A - COPY TO STANDBY MASP COMPLETE
```

**6.** Verify the GPLs on the standby TDM and the removable cartridge, removable media, or the USB credit card flash media with the rtrv-gpl command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON						
GPL EOAM EOAM EOAM	CARD 1114 1116 1115	RELEASE 132-003-000 132-003-000	APPROVED 132-003-000 132-003-000	TRIAL 132-002-000 132-002-000	REMOVE TRIAL 132-003-000 132-003-000	
SS7ANSI SS7ANSI	1114 1116	132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
SS7ANSI SCCP SCCP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
SCCP GLS GLS	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
GLS CDU CDU	1115 1114 1116	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-000-000 162-000-000	162-001-000 162-001-000	
CDU CCS7ITU CCS7ITU	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
CCS7ITU SS7GX25 SS7GX25	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
SS7GX25 STPLAN STPLAN	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
STPLAN IMT IMT	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
IMT ATMANSI ATMANSI	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
ATMANSI BPHCAP BPHCAP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
BPHCAP BPDCM BPDCM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM BLMCAP BLMCAP	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
BLMCAP OAMHC OAMHC	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
OAMHC VXWSLAN VXWSLAN	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
VXWSLAN IPLIM IPLIM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
IPLIM IPLIMI IPLIMI	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	
IPLIMI SS7IPGW	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	

~~~~~	1116	122 222 222	100 000 000	122 222 222	120 002 000
SS7IPGW	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW VSCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1115				
ATMITU	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
UTIMTA	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1115				
VCDU	1114	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
VCDU VCDU	1116 1115	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
BPMPL	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1115				
SS7ML	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ML	1115	120 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000
BPHMUX BPHMUX	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPHMUX	1115				
IPGWI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI	1115				
IPS	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS IPS	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM2	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM2	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM2	1115				
EROUTE	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EROUTE	1115	132 003 000	122 002 000	132 002 000	122 002 000
BPMPLT BPMPLT	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPMPLT	1115				
MCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
MCP	1115				
BPHCAPT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAPT BPHCAPT	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
HIPR	1115				
SS7HC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7HC BLBIOS	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBIOS	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBIOS	1115				
BLCPLD	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1115	120 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000	122 002 000
GLSHC GLSHC	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
GLSHC	1115				
IMTPCI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMTPCI	1115	120 000 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
PLDPMC1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
PLDPMC1 PLDPMC1	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLHC	1115				

IPGHC	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGHC IPGHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7EPM	1115				
BLBEPM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBEPM	1115				
BLVXW6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1115				
BLDIAG6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1115	122 002 000	122 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
SCCPHC SCCPHC	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SCCPHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1115				
SLANHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1115				
ERTHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1115				
IPSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC ATMHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1114 1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1115				
BLROM1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1115				

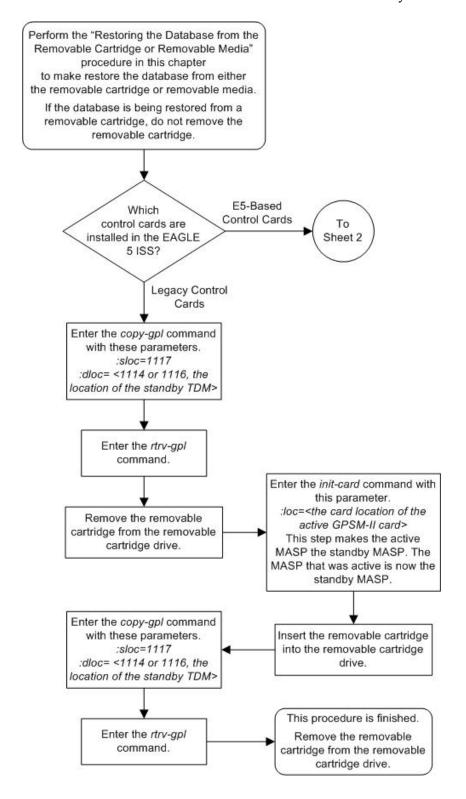
This example shows GPLs on an EAGLE 5 ISS that has E5-based control cards installed. The GPLs were copied from the removable media in on the active MASP. The USB credit card flash media is not inserted into the USB credit card flash media drive in the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP (card location 1115). If the GPLs were copied from the USB credit card flash media, the GPL version number is displayed in the REMOVE TRIAL column and dashes are displayed in the RELEASE, APPROVED, and TRIAL columns.

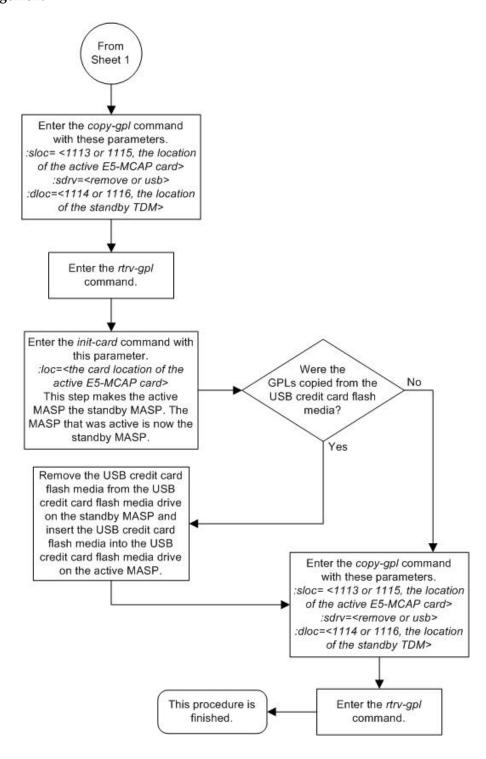
If the GPLs were copied to the removable cartridge (legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS), the entry for the USB credit card flash media on the active MASP (in this example, card location 1115) is not displayed. The GPL version entry for the standby MASP is not displayed.

If the GPLs were copied from either removable media or the USB credit card flash media, this procedure is finished.

If the GPLs were copied from the removable cartridge, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. If a removable cartridge was used in this procedure, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19. This procedure is finished.

Figure 19: Restoring System Data from a Removable Cartridge or Removable Media





Formatting a Removable Cartridge

Use this procedure to prepare a new removable cartridge for use on the EAGLE 5 ISS or to take a removable cartridge which was previously used for one purpose and prepare it for the use of another purpose (measurements to system disk and vice versa) using the format-disk command. The format-disk command uses these parameters.

Note: This procedure can be performed only if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS. Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the control cards.

: type - The type of disk being formatted.

- system A removable cartridge containing system data (GPLs and the database)
- meas A removable cartridge containing measurements data
- fixed The fixed disk of the standby TDM. To format the fixed disk of the standby TDM, go to the *Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM* on page 96 procedure.

:low – Is a low level format being performed on the disk, yes or no? The default value for this parameter is no.

: force – Format the disk if the disk contains system data, yes or no. The default value for this parameter is no.

:prtngrp - Indicates which disk partition group is being formatted, the active partition group (prtngrp=active) or the inactive partition group (prtngrp=inactive). The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active. The removable cartridge does not contain an inactive partition group, so the prtngrp=inactive cannot be specified in this procedure.

Note: Reduce extended execution time when specifying the force=yes option by also using the low=no option.

The database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 .

Measurements must be inhibited before the format-disk command can be executed.

A removable cartridge that is write enabled is required. To write enable a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17 .

- 1. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge. If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, and you do not wish to format this removable cartridge, remove it and go to step 2. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.
 - If you wish to format the removable cartridge in the drive, skip step 2 and go to step 3.
- **2.** Insert the removable cartridge to be formatted in the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card, making sure that the removable cartridge is write enabled.
 - For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

For more information on write enabling the removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17 .

Skip step 3 and go to step 4.

3. If you wish to format the removable cartridge found in the removable cartridge drive, remove it from the drive and verify that is a write enabled removable cartridge.

If the removable cartridge is not write enabled, refer to MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17 to write enable the removable cartridge. Insert the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive and go to step 4.

4. Verify that the database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:11:34 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
        TDM 1114 ( STDBY) TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
        TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
FD BKUP Y 35 04-06-01 10:19:18 GMT Y 35 04-06-01 10:19:18 GMT FD CRNT Y 106
        MDAL 1117
RD BKUP Y 106 04-05-31 16:09:53 GMT
```

If the current database on the active MASP is not coherent, refer to Verifying the Database on page 22 and resolve the database problem.

5. Verify that measurement collection is on or off using the rtrv-meas-sched command.

This is an example of the possible output. The COLLECT field shows whether measurement collection is on or off. In this example, measurement collection is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:22:55 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
COLLECT = on
GTWYLSFLTR = both
SYSTOT-STP = off
SYSTOT-TT = off
SYSTOT-TT = off

SYSTOT-STPLAN = on
COMP-LNKSET = off
COMP-LINK = on
GTWY-STP
               = on
GTWY-LNKSET = on
MTCD-STP = on
MTCD-LINK = on
MTCD-STPLAN = on
MTCD-LNKSET = on
```

Note: If measurement collection is off, skip step 6 and go to step 7.

6. Inhibit all measurements using the chg-meas:collect=off command.



CAUTION: Measurements must be inhibited or the format-disk command cannot be executed. The chg-meas: collect=on command should not be executed while the format-disk command is in progress. If possible, do not inhibit CAUTION measurements at midnight since doing so can cause the loss of an entire day of measurements. When measurements are inhibited, measurement collection is stopped. For the period of time that measurements are inhibited, those measurements will be lost.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

7. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

PLATFORMENABLE = on

COLLECT15MIN = off

CLLIBASEDNAME = off

-----

SYSTOTSTP = off

SYSTOTTT = off
```

Note: The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Note: If step 7 shows that the Measurements Platform is not enabled, skip steps 8 and 9, and go to step 10.

8. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
PST SST AST

MEAS SS IS-NR Active ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD VERSION TYPE PST SST AST

2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active ----

IP Link A IS-NR Active Available

2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

9. Place all the MCPMs out of service using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the MCPM.

If the MCPM to be placed out of service is the last MCPM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
rmv-card:loc=2108
rmv-card:loc=2111:force=yes
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

10. Format the removable cartridge.

If you are formatting the removable cartridge for system data, go to step 11. If you are formatting the removable cartridge for measurements data, go to step 12.

11. To format a removable cartridge for system data, enter this command.

```
format-disk:type=system
```

Note: Because the default value for the low parameter (low level format parameter) is no, this command will not perform a low level format of the removable cartridge. If you wish to perform a low level format of the removable cartridge, the low=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command.

If the removable cartridge to be formatted contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command. All data on the removable cartridge will be lost.

It takes approximately 31 minutes to format a removable cartridge for system data. It may take longer depending on other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
format-disk:type=system
   Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of system removable cartridge started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk (removable cartridge) format is complete.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of system removable cartridge completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

If you wish to turn measurement collection on, perform steps 13 and 14, otherwise, this procedure is finished.

12. To format a removable cartridge for measurements data, enter this command.

```
format-disk:type=meas
```

Note: Because the default value for the low parameter (low level format parameter) is no, this command will not perform a low level format of the removable cartridge. If you wish to perform a low level format of the removable cartridge, the low=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command.

If the removable cartridge to be formatted contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command. All data on the removable cartridge will be lost.

It takes approximately 27 minutes to format a removable cartridge for measurement data. When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
format-disk:type=meas
   Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of measurements removable cartridge started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk (removable cartridge) format is complete.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of measurements removable cartridge completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

Note: If measurement collection was not turned off in step 6, skip steps 13 and 14, and go to step 15.

13. Turn on the measurements using the chg-meas:collect=on command.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

14. Verify that measurement collection is on using the rtrv-meas-sched command, shown by the COLLECT = on field in the output.

This is an example of the possible output.

Note: If MCPMs were not placed out of service in step 9, skip steps 15 and 16. This procedure is finished.

15. Place the MCPMs back into service using the rst-card specifying the location of each MCPM. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
rst-card:loc=2108
rst-card:loc=2111
```

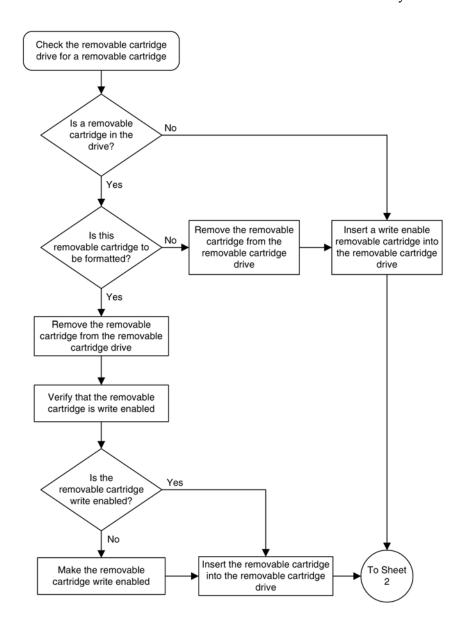
When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

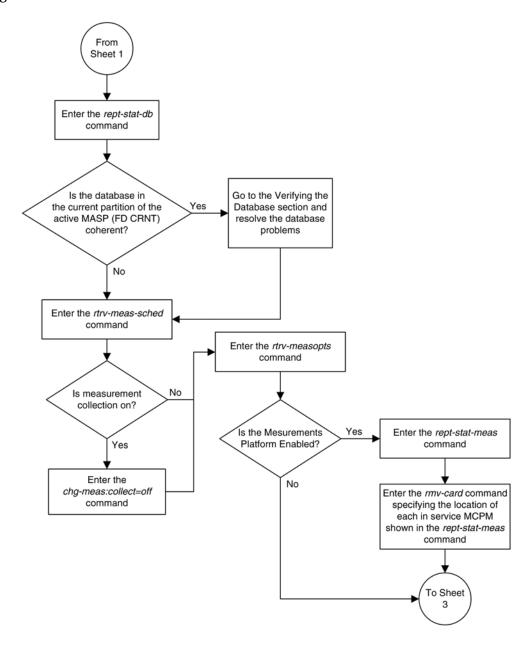
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been allowed.
```

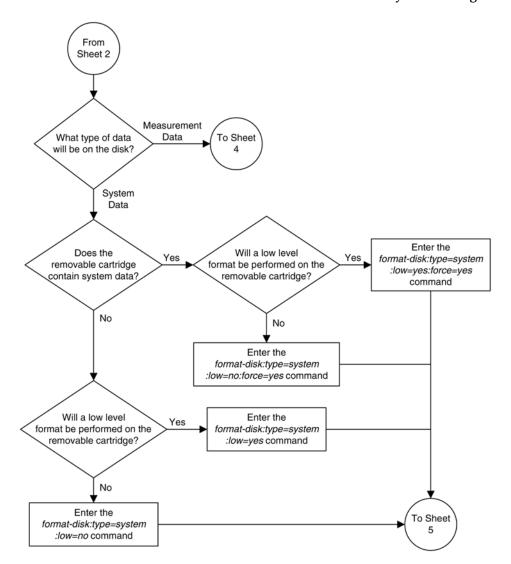
16. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

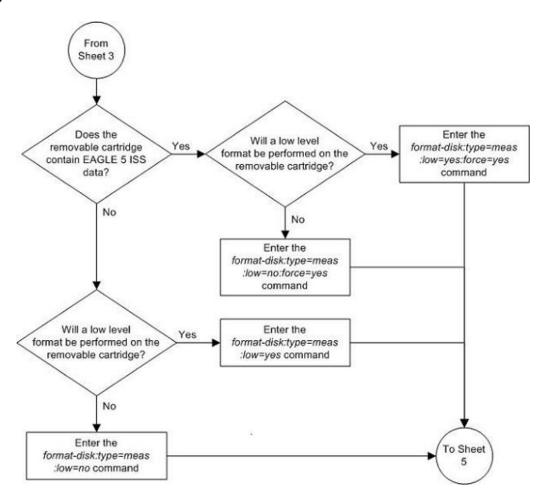
```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
                  PST
                              SST
                                      AST
                  IS-NR
MEAS SS
                              Active
      ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
                                      SST
Active
   CARD VERSION TYPE PST 2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
   CARD VERSION
                                                 AST
   Available
                                        Active
                                        Active
                                       Active
                                                 Available
                                       Active
                                       Active
                                                 Available
   CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
   CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
   CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

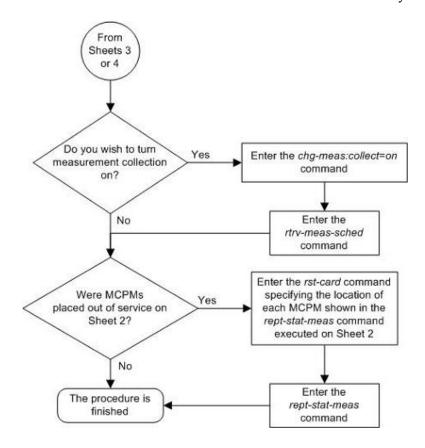
Figure 20: Formatting the Removable Cartridge











Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM

Use this procedure to format the fixed disk of the standby TDM using the $\verb|format-disk| command.$

The format-disk command uses these parameters.

: type - The type of disk or media being formatted.

- system A removable cartridge or removable media containing system data (GPLs and the database). To format a removable cartridge, perform *Formatting a Removable Cartridge* on page 86. To format removable media, perform *Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media* on page 105.
- usb The USB credit card flash media. To format the USB credit card flash media, perform *Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media* on page 105.
- fixed The fixed disk of the standby TDM.

Note: If a format-disk:type=fixed command failure causes the standby TDM to boot continuously, insert a removable disk that has the same release as the active TDM into the MDAL. The standby TDM can then boot off of the removable disk.

:loc - The location of the standby TDM, either 1114 or 1116.

:low – Is a check of the disk or media being performed and any problems found on the disk or media being repaired, yes or no? The low=yes parameter performs a check of the disk or media

and any problems that are found are repaired. If the TDM is a legacy TDM, data on the disk is destroyed during this operation. If the TDM is an E5-TDM, no data is destroyed during this operation. If the low=no parameter is specified, the check of the disk or media is not performed. The default value for this parameter is no.

: force – Format the disk if the disk contains system data, yes or no. The default value for this parameter is no.

Note: Reduce extended execution time when specifying the force=yes option by also using the low=no option.

:prtngrp — Indicates which disk partition group is being formatted, the active partition group (prtngrp=active) or the inactive partition group (prtngrp=inactive). The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active. The prtngrp parameter can be specified only with the low=no parameter. Contact the Customer Care Center before using the prtngrp=inactive parameter. Refer to Customer Care Center on page 4 for the contact information.

The database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP must be coherent. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 .

Measurements must be inhibited before the format-disk command can be executed.

The standby fixed disk cannot be formatted if the security log on the standby fixed disk contains any entries that have not been copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk. This can be verified with the rept-stat-seculog command. If the security log on the standby fixed disk contains entries that have not been copied to the file transfer area of the fixed disk, copy these entries to the file transfer area using the copy-seculog command.

1. Verify that the database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
RD BKUP Y 106 09-02-15 16:09:53 GMT Y
                                             106 09-02-15 16:09:53 GMT
                                             95 09-02-13 16:09:53 GMT
                                      Y
```

If the current database on the active MASP is not coherent, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 to resolve the database problem.

2. Verify that measurement collection is on or off using the rtrv-meas-sched command.

This is an example of the possible output. The COLLECT field shows whether measurement collection is on or off. In this example, measurement collection is on

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:22:55 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 COLLECT = on GTWYLSFLTR = bot = both ------SYSTOT-STP = off SYSTOT-TT = off SYSTOT-STPLAN = on COMP-LNKSET = off COMP-LINK = on GTWY-STP = on GTWY-LNKSET = on MTCD-STP MTCD-LINK = on MTCD-STPLAN = on MTCD-LNKSET = on

Note: If measurement collection is off, skip step 3 and go to step 4.

3. Inhibit all measurements using the chg-meas:collect=off command.



CAUTION: Measurements must be inhibited or the format-disk command cannot be executed. The chg-meas:collect=on command should not be executed while the format-disk command is in progress. If possible, do not inhibit CAUTION measurements at midnight since doing so can cause the loss of an entire day of measurements. When measurements are inhibited, measurement collection is stopped. For the period of time that measurements are inhibited, those measurements will be lost.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
PLATFORMENABLE = on
COLLECT15MIN
                        = off
CLLIBASEDNAME = off
\begin{array}{ll} \text{SYSTOTSTP} & = \text{ off} \\ \text{SYSTOTTT} & = \text{ off} \end{array}
```

Note: The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the Commands Manual.

Note: If step 4 shows that the Measurements Platform is not enabled, skip steps 5 and 6, and go to step 7.

5. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
                        PST
                                        SST
                                                    AST
                       IS-NR SST
Active
MEAS SS
                                                   ----
       ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
                                    PST
IS-NR
IS-NR
    CARD VERSION TYPE 2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM
    CARD
                                                     SST
                                                                  AST
                                                    Active ----
Active Available
       IP Link A
    IP Link A
2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
                                                    Active
                                                    Active
                                                                 Available
                                                    Active
                                                     Active Available
    CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

6. Place all the MCPMs out of service using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the MCPM.

If the MCPM to be placed out of service is the last MCPM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
rmv-card:loc=2108
rmv-card:loc=2111:force=yes
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

7. Verify that the security log on the standby MASP contains no entries that must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk with the rept-stat-seculog command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:59:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

-- SINCE LAST UPLOAD -- OLDEST NEWEST LAST

LOC ROLE ENTRIES %FULL OFLO FAIL RECORD RECORD UPLOAD

1114 Active 8312 84 No No 03-12-05 04-06-01 04-05-30 11:23:56 15:59:06 14:02:22

1116 Standby 693 7 No No 03-12-05 04-06-01 04-05-30 11:24:12 14:00:06 14:02:13
```

If the number shown in the ENTRIES field for the standby MASP (shown with the entry Standby in the ROLE field) is 0, go to step 9.

If the number shown in the ENTRIES field for the standby MASP is greater than 0, these entries must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk. To copy these entries, go to step 8.

For this example, go to step 8.

8. Copy the security log entries on the standby MASP to the FTA area on the fixed disk with the copy-seculog command.

For this example, enter the copy-seculog:slog=stb command. This is an example of the message that should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:59:06 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Security log on TDM 1116 copied to file 961004s.log on TDM 1114
```

9. Format the fixed disk of the standby TDM by entering the format-disk command.

For this example, the fixed disk of the standby TDM contains system data and a checkof the fixed disk of the standby TDM for problems is not performed.

```
format-disk:type=fixed:force=yes:low=no:loc=1114
```

Note:

- 1. The force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command if the fixed disk of the standby TDM to be formatted contains system data. All data on the fixed disk of the standby TDM will be lost.
- 2. The low=no parameter specified in this command example does not allow a check of the fixed disk of the standby TDM for problems to be performed. If you wish to perform a check of the fixed disk of the standby TDM for problems, specify the low=yes parameter with the format-disk command. Because the default value for the low parameter is no, the low parameter can be omitted when entering the format-disk command if you do not wish to perform a check of the fixed disk of the standby TDM for problems.
- 3. If a format-disk:type=fixed command failure causes the standby TDM to boot continuously, insert a removable disk that has the same release as the active TDM into the MDAL. The standby TDM can then boot off of the removable disk.
- 4. The optional parameter prtngrp parameter can be specified with this command. The prtngrp parameter indicates which disk partition group is being formatted, the active partition group (prtngrp=active) or the inactive partition group (prtngrp=inactive). The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active. The prtngrp parameter can be specified only with the low=no parameter. Contact the Customer Care Center before using the prtngrp=inactive parameter. Refer to Customer Care Center on page 4 for the contact information.

Formatting the fixed disk of the standby TDM can take from 14 minutes to 1 hour and 25 minutes to execute. It may take longer depending on other system activity that is in progress when this command is entered. When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
format-disk:type=fixed:low=no:force=yes
Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Format-disk of standby fixed disk started.
Extended processing required, please wait.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Format-disk (fixed) format in progress.
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Format-disk (fixed) format is complete.;
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Format-disk of standby fixed disk completed.
```

If you wish to turn measurement collection on, go to step 10, otherwise, this procedure is finished.

If measurement collection was not turned off in step 3, skip steps 10 and 11, and go to step 12.

10. If you wish to turn measurement collection on, enter this command.

```
chg-meas:collect=on
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify that measurement collection is on using the rtrv-meas-sched command, shown by the COLLECT = on field in the output.

This is an example of the possible output.

Note: MCPMs were not placed out of service in step 6, skip steps 12 and step 13. This procedure is finished.

12. Place the MCPMs back into service using the rst-card specifying the location of each MCPM. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
rst-card:loc=2108
rst-card:loc=2111
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

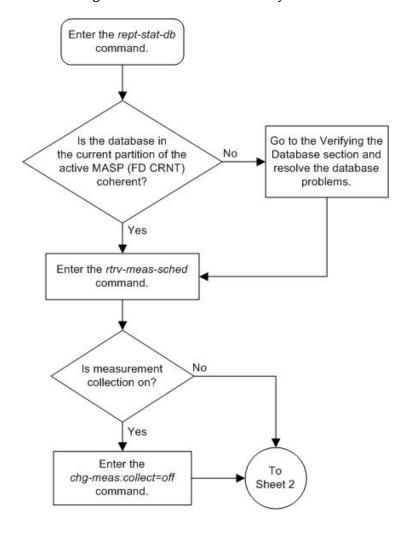
```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been allowed.
```

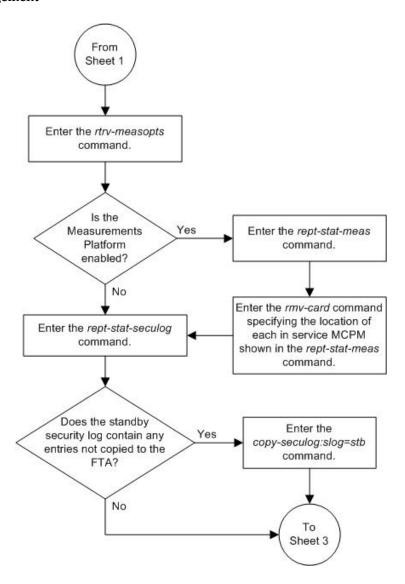
13. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command.

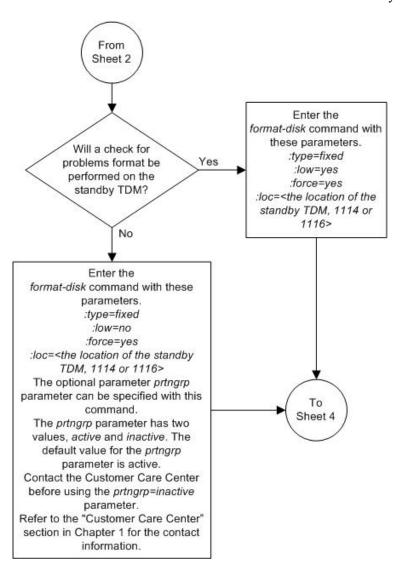
This is an example of the possible output.

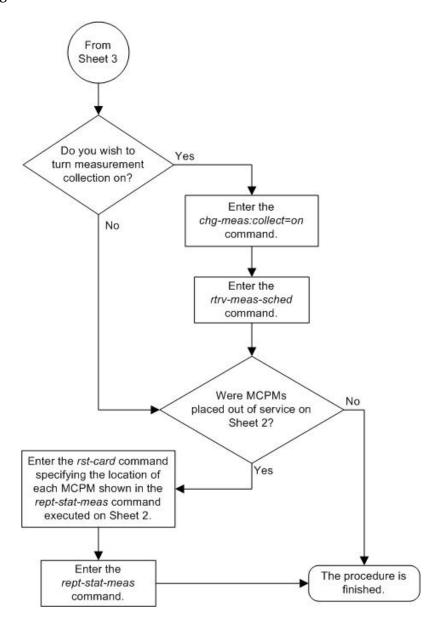
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01	16:43:42 GMT	EAGLE5 40.	0.0	
MEAS SS ALARM STATUS	PST IS-NR = No Alarms	SST Active	AST 	
CARD VERSION 2107 P 101-009-00 IP Link A 2108 101-009-00 IP Link A 2111 101-009-00 IP Link A	00 EDSM	PST IS-NR IS-NR IS-NR IS-NR IS-NR IS-NR	SST Active Active Active Active Active Active	AST Available Available Available
CARD 2107 ALARM S CARD 2108 ALARM S CARD 2111 ALARM S	STATUS = No Al	arms		

Figure 21: Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM









Formatting Removable Media or the USB Credit Card Flash Media

Use this procedure to prepare removable media or the USB credit card flash media for use on the EAGLE 5 ISS for holding system data or measurements data using the format-disk command. The format-disk command uses these parameters.

Note: This procedure can be performed only if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS. If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, perform *Formatting a Removable Cartridge* on page 86. Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the control cards.

: type – The type of media that is being formatted.

- system Removable media containing system data (GPLs and the database)
- meas Removable media containing measurements data
- usb The USB credit card flash media. This media can contain only system data.
- fixed The fixed disk of the standby TDM. To format the fixed disk of the standby TDM, perform *Formatting the Fixed Disk of the Standby TDM* on page 96.

:loc – The location of the E5-MCAP card that contains the media that is being formatted, either 1113 or 1115.

:low – Is a check of the media being performed and any problems found on the media being repaired, yes or no? The low=yes parameter performs a check of the media and any problems that are found are repaired. No data is destroyed during this operation. If the low=no parameter is specified, the check of the media is not performed. The default value for this parameter is no.

: force – Format the media if the media contains system data, yes or no. The default value for this parameter is no.

:prtngrp - Indicates which disk partition group is being formatted, the active partition group (prtngrp=active) or the inactive partition group (prtngrp=inactive). The default value for the prtngrp parameter is active. The removable media or the USB credit card flash media does not contain an inactive partition group, so the prtngrp=inactive cannot be specified in this procedure.

Note: Reduce extended execution time when specifying the force=yes option by also using the low=no option.

The database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP must be coherent. If the current partition of the active MASP is not coherent, contact the customer care center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

Measurements must be inhibited before the format-disk command can be executed.

1. Check the removable media drives on each MASP for removable media.

Note: If the USB credit card flash media is being formatted, do not perform this step. Continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 106.

Perform one of these substeps.

- a) If there is no removable media in both removable media drives, insert the removable media that will be formatted into one of the removable media drives. Continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 106. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for more information about removing the removable media.
- b) If removable media is in the removable media drives, and the media in these drives will be formatted, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 106.
- c) If removable media is in the removable media drives, and the media in these drives will not be formatted, remove the removable media from the removable media drive that will be used to format the removable media. Insert the removable media that will be formatted into this drive. Continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 106. Refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20 for more information about removing and inserting the removable media.
- 2. Verify that the database in the current (FD CRNT) partition of the active MASP is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

If the current partition of the active MASP is not coherent, contact the customer care center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

If the current partition of the active MASP is coherent, and removable media will be formatted, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 107.

If the current partition of the active MASP is coherent, and the USB credit card flash media will be formatted, continue the procedure by performing one of these substeps.

- a) If there is no USB credit card flash media in the USB credit card flash media media drive in the active MASP, insert the USB credit card flash media that will be formatted into the USB credit card flash media drive in the active MASP. Continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 107.
- b) If the USB credit card flash media is in the USB credit card flash media drive in the active MASP, and the media in this drive will be formatted, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 107.
- c) If the USB credit card flash media is in the USB credit card flash media drive in the active MASP, and the media in this drive will not be formatted, remove the USB credit card flash media from the USB credit card flash media drive on the active MASP. Insert the USB credit card flash media that will be formatted into this drive. Continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 107.
- 3. Verify that measurement collection is on or off using the rtrv-meas-sched command.

This is an example of the possible output. The COLLECT field shows whether measurement collection is on or off. In this example, measurement collection is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 12:22:55 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COLLECT = on
GTWYLSFLTR = both
SYSTOT-STP = off

SYSTOT-TT = off
SYSTOT-STPLAN = on
COMP-LNKSET = off
COMP-LINK = on
COMP-LINK
GTWY-STP
              = on
GTWY-LNKSET = on
               = on
MTCD-STP
MTCD-LINK
                  on
MTCD-STPLAN
               = on
             = on
MTCD-LNKSET
```

If measurement collection is off, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 108.

If measurement collection is on, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 107.

4. Inhibit all measurements using the chg-meas:collect=off command.



CAUTION: Measurements must be inhibited or the format-disk command cannot be executed. The chg-meas: collect=on command should not be executed while the format-disk command is in progress. If possible, do not inhibit CAUTION measurements at midnight since doing so can cause the loss of an entire day of measurements. When measurements are inhibited, measurement collection is stopped. For the period of time that measurements are inhibited, those measurements will be lost.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
PLATFORMENABLE = on
COLLECT15MIN = off
CLLIBASEDNAME = off
-----
SYSTOTSTP = off
SYSTOTTT = off
```

Note: The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the Commands Manual.

If the Measurements Platform is enabled, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 108.

If the Measurements Platform is not enabled, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 109.

6. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                      IS-NR SST
                                               AST
                                      Active
MEAS SS
       ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
   CARD VERSION TYPE PST
2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
                                               SST
Active
                                                             AST
                                                 Active
Active
                                                             Available
                                                              ____
                                                 Active
                                                             Available
    2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
                                                 Active
      IP Link A
                                   IS-NR
                                                  Active Available
    CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

7. Place all the MCPMs out of service using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the MCPM.

If the MCPM to be placed out of service is the last MCPM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter these commands.

Database Management Procedures

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
rmv-card:loc=2108
rmv-card:loc=2111:force=yes
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

- **8.** Format the removable media or the USB credit card flash media by performing one of these substeps.
 - a) To format removable media for system data, for this example, enter this command.

```
format-disk:type=system:loc=1113
```

If a check of the media for problems will be performed, specify the low=yes parameter with the format-disk command. If the low=yes parameter is not specified, a check of the media for problems will not be performed.

If the media contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command. All data on the removable media will be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 format-disk:type=system Command entered at terminal #3.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format disk of system removable media started.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format disk in progress.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format disk in progress.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format disk (removable media) format is complete.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format disk of system removable media completed. Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

b) To format removable media for measurements data, for this example, enter this command.

```
format-disk:type=meas:loc=1113
```

If a low level format of the media will be performed, specify the low=yes parameter with the format-disk command. If the low=yes parameter is not specified, a low level format of the media will not be performed.

If the media contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command. All data on the removable media will be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
format-disk:type=meas
   Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of measurements removable media started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk (removable media) format is complete.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of measurements removable media completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

c) To format the USB credit card flash media, the format parameter value must be the location of the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP. for this example, enter this command.

Note: The USB credit card flash media cannot be formatted for measurements data.

```
format-disk:type=usb:loc=1113
```

If a low level format of the media will be performed, specify the low=yes parameter with the format-disk command. If the low=yes parameter is not specified, a low level format of the USB credit card flash media will not be performed.

If the media contains system data, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the format-disk command. All data on the USB credit card flash media will be lost.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
format-disk:type=usb
Command entered at terminal #3.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of usb removable drive started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk in progress.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk (usb removable drive) format is complete.
;
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Format disk of usb removable drive completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 format-disk:type=usb Command entered at terminal #3.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format-disk of system removable media started.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format-disk (removable media) format in progress.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format-disk (removable media) format in progress.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format-disk (removable media) format is complete.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:44:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Format-disk (removable media) format is complete.

Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

If *Step 4* on page 107 was not performed, continue the procedure with *Step 11* on page 112.

If *Step 4* on page 107 was performed, continue the procedure with *Step 9* on page 111.

9. Turn measurements on using the chg-meas:collect=on command.

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:12:50 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

10. Verify that measurement collection is on using the rtrv-meas-sched command, shown by the COLLECT = on field in the output.

This is an example of the possible output.

If *Step 7* on page 108 was not performed, do not perform *Step 11* on page 112 and *Step 12* on page 112. This procedure is finished.

If *Step 7* on page 108 was performed, continue the procedure with *Step 11* on page 112.

11. Place the MCPMs back into service using the rst-card specifying the location of each MCPM.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
rst-card:loc=2108
rst-card:loc=2111
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

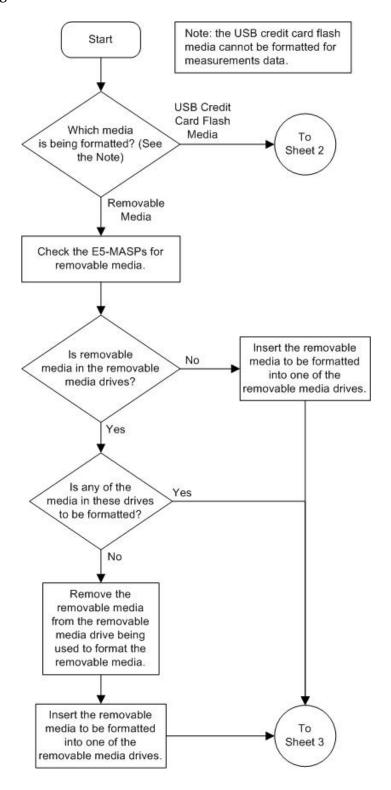
12. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

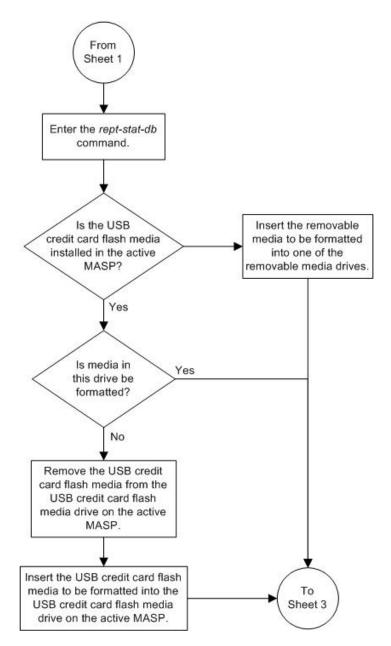
```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

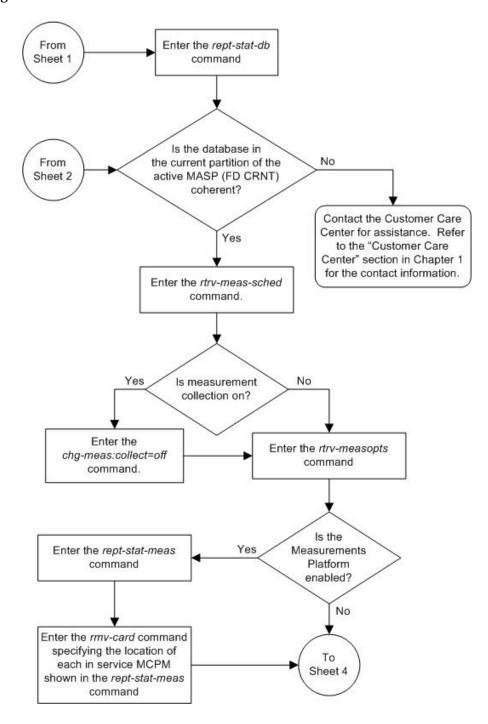
PST SST AST
Active -----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

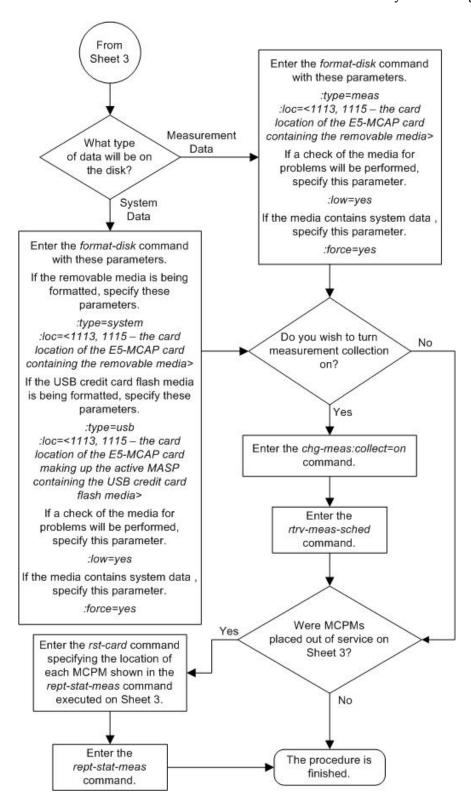
CARD VERSION TYPE PST SST AST
2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active ----
IP Link A IS-NR Active Available
2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available
2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available
2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available
2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available
CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

Figure 22: Formatting Removable Media









Chapter

3

GPL Management Procedures

Topics:

- Introduction Page 118
- *Updating the IMT GPL Page 134*
- *Updating the EOAM GPL Page 144*
- *Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs Page 157*
- Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs Page 173
- *Updating the Service GPLs Page 190*
- *Updating the Flash GPLs Page 207*
- Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards Page 248
- Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards Page 281
- *Updating the BPHMUX GPL Page 340*
- *Updating the HIPR GPL Page 353*
- Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL Page 365
- Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile Page 371

Chapter 3, GPL Management Procedures, describes the procedures used for managing the system data (GPLs) on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Introduction

A GPL is the software that is loaded onto a card that allows the various features in the EAGLE 5 ISS to work. The EAGLE 5 ISS currently uses these GPLs:

- ATMHC The application GPL used for high-speed ANSI and E1 ATM signaling links that are assigned to E5-ATM cards.
- ATMANSI- The application GPL used for high-speed ANSI ATM signaling links that are assigned to LIMATM cards.
- ATMITU- The application GPL used for high-speed E1 ATM signaling links that are assigned to LIME1ATM cards.
- BLBIOS A flash GPL containing the BIOS ROM image on the HC MIMs.
- BLCPLD A flash GPL containing the bit files for the CPLD on the HC MIM, E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-SM4G, E5-ENET, E5-IPSM, and E5-ATM cards.
- BLDIAG6 A flash GPL containing the diagnostic code on HC MIM, E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-SM4G, E5-ENET, E5-IPSM, and E5-ATM cards.
- BLBEPM A flash GPL containing the BIOS ROM image on E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-ENET, E5-IPSM, and E5-ATM cards.
- BLMCAP A flash GPL containing a tar image with all the code for the E5-MCAP cards.
- BLROM1 A flash GPL containing the boot loader code for the VxWorks operating system on the HC MIMs.
- BLBSMG A flash GPL containing the BIOS ROM image on E5-SM4G cards.
- BLVXW6 A flash GPL containing the VxWorks operating system on HC MIM, E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-SM4G, E5-ENET, E5-IPSM, and E5-ATM cards.
- BPHCAP The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the LIMATM and E1 ATM.
- BPHCAPT The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the newer versions of the LIMATM and E1 ATM.
- BPDCM The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the Database Communications Module (DCM), Database Services Module (DSM), and General Purpose Services Module (GPSM-II).
- BPDCM2 The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the General Purpose Services Module (GPSM-II).
- BPHMUX The communication GPL used on the High Speed Multiplexer (HMUX) card.
- BPMPL The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the Multi-Port LIM (MPL).
- BPMPLT The communication GPL used in place of the IMT GPL on the Multi-Port LIM-T (MPLT) and the E1/T1 MIM.
- CCS7ITU The application GPL used for CCS7ITU signaling links.
- EOAM The application GPL used by the GPSM-II card for enhanced OAM functions.
- EROUTE The application GPL used on the STC (Sentinel-Transport Card) for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature.
- ERTHC The application GPL used on the E5-STC card for the EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature.
- GLS– The application GPL used for the gateway screening feature.
- GLSHC- The application GPL used for the gateway screening feature on E5-TSMs.
- HIPR The communication GPL used on the High-Speed IMT Packet Router (HIPR) card.

- IMT The communication GPL that operates the IMT bus on these cards only; ACMENET, TSM, and all LIMs that can contain a maximum of 2 signaling links.
- IMTPCI The communication GPL that operates the IMT bus on HC MIM, E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-SM4G, E5-ENET, E5-IPSM, and E5-ATM cards.
- IPGHC The application GPL used by the E5-ENET card to support TCP/IP point-to-multipoint connectivity for both ANSI and ITU point codes.
- IPGWI The application GPL used for TCP/IP point-to-multipoint connectivity within an ITU-I or ITU-N network.
- IPLHC The application GPL used by the E5-ENET card for TCP/IP point-to-point connectivity for both ANSI and ITU point codes.
- IPLIM The application GPL used for TCP/IP point-to-point ANSI connectivity.
- IPLIMI The application GPL used for TCP/IP point-to-point ITU connectivity.
- IPS The application GPL used on the IPSMs for the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.
- IPSG The application GPL used for the IP Signaling Gateway M2PA and M3UA signaling links.
- IPSHC The application GPL used on the E5-IPSM cards for the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.
- MCP The application GPL used on the MCPM (Measurement Collection & Polling Module) for the Measurements Platform feature.
- OAMHC The application GPL used by the E5-MCAP card for enhanced OAM functions.
- PLDPMC1 A flash GPL used on HC MIMs or E5-E1T1 cards for E1 or T1 signaling links and used on E5-ENET cards for IP signaling links..
- SCCP The application GPL used on TSMs for the global title translation features.
- SCCPHC The application GPL used on E5-SM4G cards for the global title translation features.
- SLANHC The application GPL used on E5-SLAN cards for the STPLAN feature.
- SS7ANSI The application GPL used for SS7 signaling links.
- SS7EPM The application GPL used by the E5-E1T1 cards to support E1 and T1 signaling links.
- SS7GX25 The application GPL used for X.25 signaling links.
- SS7HC The application GPL used by the HC MIMs to support E1 and T1 signaling links.
- SS7IPGW The application GPL used for TCP/IP point-to-multipoint connectivity within an ANSI network.
- SS7ML The application GPL used on the Multi-Port LIM (MPL or MPLT) for SS7 signaling links and on the E1/T1MIM for E1 and T1 signaling links.
- STPLAN The application GPL used by the ACM for the STPLAN feature.
- UTILITY The application GPL used by the factory for testing and has no use in the field.
- VSCCP The application GPL used on DSMs for the global title translation features.
- VXWSLAN The application GPL used by the DCM for the STPLAN feature.

Managing GPLs

Managing these GPLs consists of loading them onto the EAGLE 5 ISS from a removable cartridge (if the EAGLE 5 ISS contains legacy control cards), or from removable media (if the EAGLE 5 ISS contains E5-based control cards), downloading these GPLs to the appropriate cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS, then allowing the cards to run these GPLs. The GPLs can be in one of two states, trial and approved.

Note: Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the control cards.

A trial GPL is a GPL that has not been approved for use and does not match the version number in the system release ID table. The trial GPL is the GPL that the EAGLE 5 ISS is not running.

The approved GPL is the GPL that the EAGLE 5 ISS should be running and has been approved for use. The approved GPL version number should match the version number of the GPL contained in the system release ID table.

The system release ID table contains the version numbers of the approved GPLs that the EAGLE 5 ISS should be running. The system release ID table is contained on the TDMs (Terminal Disk Modules) and on the removable cartridge or removable media containing the GPLs that are being loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS. The GPLs are loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS from a removable cartridge or removable media. To get the GPLs from the removable cartridge or removable media onto the EAGLE 5 ISS in the approved state, two commands are used, chg-gpl and act-gpl.

CHG-GPL Command

The chg-gpl command copies a GPL from the removable cartridge or removable media to the TDMs. The new GPL becomes the trial version on each of the TDMs. This command also copies the system release ID table from the removable cartridge or removable media to the TDMs. The chg-gpl command uses these parameters:

gpl - the GPL being loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS

ver - the version number of the GPL

audit – Specifies whether the active MASP system release version is to be audited every 90 seconds.

src – Specifies the source drive containing the GPL that is being copied. This parameter has two values.

- remove the removable cartridge on the MDAL card or the removable media flash drive on the E5-MCAP card.
- usb the credit card flash drive

If you are loading a GPL onto the EAGLE 5 ISS, the gpl and ver parameters must be specified with the chg-gpl command and a removable cartridge or removable media containing the GPL being loaded must be in the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL or the removable media drive on the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP.

The audit parameter is required only when turning the GPL auditing on or off.

ACT-GPL Command

The act-gpl command changes the state of the trial GPL from "trial" to "approved." This is also referred to as activating the GPL. The state of the previously approved GPL is changed from "approved" to "trial."

The version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output (the GPL version in the system release ID table) is updated to the new approved version when this command is performed.

The act-gpl command uses these parameters:

gpl - the GPL being loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS

ver - the version number of the GPL

All the GPLs can be activated with the act-gpl command except the UTILITY GPL.

Displaying GPL Information

Two commands can be used to display the GPL information in the database, rept-stat-gpl and rtrv-gpl. The rept-stat-gpl command shows the versions of the GPLs that are running on the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The rtrv-gpl command shows the versions of the GPLs contained on the fixed disks.

REPT-STAT-GPL Command

The rept-stat-gpl command output contains these five columns and displays this information:

- GPL The GPLs contained on the TDMs (Terminal Disk Modules). The TDMs contain the fixed disks.
- CARD The cards that are running the GPLs
- RUNNING The version number of the GPLs the cards are running
- APPROVED The version numbers of the approved GPLs
- TRIAL The version numbers of the trial GPLs

The following is an example of the rept-stat-gpl command output.

GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
SS7ANSI	1201	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000

The example rept-stat-gpl output shows that the card in slot 1201 is running the SS7ANSI GPL, version number 132-002-000, which is also the approved version of the SS7ANSI GPL. The trial version number of the SS7ANSI GPL is 132-001-000.

You can display all the GPLs used by all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS except the communication GPLs, a specific GPL, or all application and communication GPLs used by all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The communication GPLs are the IMT, BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPDCM, BPMPL, BPMPLT, BPHMUX, BLMCAP, IMTPCI, and HIPR GPLs. The application GPLs are the other GPLs in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

If you specify the rept-stat-gpl command with no parameters, all the GPLs on all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS are displayed except for the communication GPLs, as shown in this example.

rlghncxa()3w 09-0	3-01 07:01:08 GMT	EAGLE5 40.1.0		
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL	
EOAM	1113	132-002-000	132-002-000		
EOAM	1115	132-002-000	132-002-000		
SCCP	1212	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
VSCCP	1103	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
SS7ANSI	1201	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	
SS7ANSI	1202	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	
SS7ANSI	1203	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	
SS7ML	1204	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	
SS7ANSI	1205	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	
CCS7ITU	1301	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
CCS7ITU	1302	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
IPLIM	1303	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
ATMANSI	1305	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
SS7IPGW	1307	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
ATMANSI	1311	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-000	
SS7IPGW	2101	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	
VXWSLAN	2113	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	
VXWSLAN	2205	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	

```
132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
VXWSLAN
          2207
                                                    132-003-000
          2213
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
VXWSTAN
IPLIM
          2301
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
          2303
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
IPLIM
                                                    132-003-000
IPLIM
          2305
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
IPLIM
          2307
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
          2311
EROUTE
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
          2313
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
EROUTE
          2315
EROUTE
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
          2317
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
MCP
MCP
          3101
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
MCP
          3103
                    132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                    132-003-000
Command Completed.
```

If a specific GPL, including the communication GPLs, is specified, then all the cards running that GPL are displayed. For example, if the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ansi command is entered, then all cards running the SS7ANSI GPL are displayed as shown in the following example.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL
          CARD
                   RUNNING
                                       APPROVED
                                                     TRIAL
SS7ANSI
          1201
                    132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-001-000
SS7ANSI
          1202
                    132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-001-000
SS7ANSI
          1203
                    132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-001-000
SS7ANSI
          1205
                    132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-001-000
Command Completed
```

If a communication GPL (IMT, BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPDCM, BPMPL, BLMCAP, or BPMPLT) is specified with the rept-stat-gpl command, for example, rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bpdcm, then all cards running the communication GPL are displayed. In the following example, all the cards running the BPDCM GPL are displayed as the output for the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bpdcm command.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
         CARD
                   RUNNING
                                      APPROVED
                                                     TRIAL
                   132-002-000
BPDCM
         1303
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
         1307
                   132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2101
                   132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
          2103
                   132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2105
                   132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
                                      132-002-000
          2113
                  132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2205
                  132-002-000
                  132-002-000
          2207
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2213
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
                   132-002-000
                  132-002-000
          2301
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2303
                  132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
          2305
                  132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
                  132-002-000
          2307
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
          2311
                   132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2313
                   132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
          2315
                   132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          2317
                   132-002-000
                                      132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
          3101
                   132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
          3103
                    132-002-000
                                       132-002-000
                                                     132-003-000
Command Completed
```

If the display=all parameter is specified with the rept-stat-gpl command, then all GPLs, application and communication GPLs used by all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS are displayed as shown in these examples.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL EOAM 1113 132-002-000 132-002-000 IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000	
132 001 000	
EOAM 1115 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
SCCP 1212 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
VSCCP 1103 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
SS7ANSI 1201 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001	
SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
SS7ML 1204 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	
BPMPL 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001	
SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-003 ALM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
CCS7ITU 1301 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-003	
CCS7ITU 1302 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
IMT 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
IPLIM 1303 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003 ATMANSI 1305 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
BPHCAP 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003 SS7IPGW 1307 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
ATMANSI 1311 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	
BPHCAP 132-001-003 ALM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
SS7IPGW 2101 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-003 ALM+ 132-001-000 132-001-003	
VXWSLAN 2113 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
VXWSLAN 2205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
VXWSLAN 2207 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001	
VXWSLAN 2213 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001	
IPLIM 2301 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
IPLIM 2303 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
IPLIM 2305 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
IPLIM 2307 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003 EROUTE 2311 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003 EROUTE 2313 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
EROUTE 2315 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-003	
MCP 2317 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
MCP 3101 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
MCP 3103 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000	
BPDCM 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
BPHMUX 1109 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
BPHMUX 1110 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
BPHMUX 1209 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	
BPHMUX 1210 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-003	

BPHMUX	1309	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1310	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2109	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2110	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2209	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2210	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2309	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2310	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	3109	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	3110	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
OAP	A	028-001-000		028-001-000	
OAP	В	028-001-001	ALM	028-001-000	
Command	Completed.				

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the output.

			1022 0 100, 4110	
rlghncxa03w 09-03	-01 07:01:08 GM	r eagt.	E5 40.1.0	
GPL CARD	RUNNING		APPROVED	TRIAL
OAMHC 1113	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-002-000
BLMCAP	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-002-000
OAMHC 1115	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
BLMCAP	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-002-000
SCCP 1212	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
VSCCP 1103	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7ANSI 1201	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7ANSI 1202	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7ANSI 1203	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7ML 1204	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-001-000
BPMPL	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7ANSI 1205	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-003	ALM	132-001-000	132-001-003
CCS7ITU 1301	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
CCS7ITU 1302	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
IMT	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
IPLIM 1303	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
ATMANSI 1305	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
BPHCAP	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7IPGW 1307	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
ATMANSI 1311	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-000
BPHCAP	132-001-003	ALM	132-001-000	132-001-003
SS7IPGW 2101	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-003	ALM+	132-001-000	132-001-003
VXWSLAN 2113	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
VXWSLAN 2205	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
VXWSLAN 2207	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
VXWSLAN 2213	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
IPLIM 2301	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
IPLIM 2303	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003
IPLIM 2305	132-002-000		132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	132-001-000		132-001-000	132-001-003

EROUTE BP EROUTE BP EROUTE BP MCP	2307 DCM 2311 DCM 2313 DCM 2315 DCM 2317 DCM	132-002-000 132-001-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	$\begin{array}{c} 132 - 002 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 002 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 002 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ 132 - 001 - 000 \\ \end{array}$	132-003-000 132-001-003 132-003-000 132-001-003 132-001-003 132-003-000 132-001-003 132-003-000 132-001-003
MCP	3101 DCM	132-001-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	132-001-000 132-002-000 132-001-000	132-001-003 132-003-000 132-001-003
MCP	3103	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BP	DCM	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1109	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1110	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1209	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1210	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1309	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	1310	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2109	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2110	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2209	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2210	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2309	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	2310	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	3109	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
BPHMUX	3110	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-001-003
Command	Completed.			

If the loc parameter is specified with the rept-stat-gpl command, all the GPLs running on the specified card are displayed. For HC MIMs, this includes all non-activated flash GPLs, as shown in the following example.

_	exa03w 09-03-01 07 PL Auditing ON	:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 39	9.0.0			
GF SS	PL CARD 57HC 1203 IMTPCI BLBIOS BLCPLD BLVXW6 BLDIAG6 BLROM1 PLDPMC1	RUNNING 132-001-000	APPROVED 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000	TRIAL 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000		
1)	IMTPCI	132-001-000	ACTIVE 132-002-000 *	INACTIVE		(Note
2)	BLBIOS	132-001-000	132-001-000	132-003-000	*	(Note
	BLCPLD BLVXW6	132-001-000 132-002-000ALM	132-001-000 * 132-002-000 *			(Note
3)	BLDIAG6	132-003-000ALM+	132-002-000 *	132-003-000		(Note
4)	BLROM1	132-001-000 +	132-002-000 *	132-001-000		(Note
5) Cc	PLDPMC1 ommand Completed.	132-001-000	132-001-000			

Notes:

- 1. The IMTPCI GPL has been downloaded with the init-flash command. The card has reset and the IMTPCI GPL was activated normally with the act-flash command.
- 2. The BLBIOS GPL has been downloaded with the init-flash command, but the card has not been initialized. When the card is initialized again, the inactive version of the BLBIOS GPL will be loaded onto the card.
- 3. The BLVXW6 GPL has been downloaded with the init-flash command. The card has been reset. The BLVXW6 GPL was activated with the act-flash command, but the activated version of the BLVXW6 GPL is not the approved version of the BLVXW6 GPL on the TDM.
- **4.** The BLDIAG6 GPL has been downloaded with the init-flash command. The card has been reset so the inactive version is running. This version of the BLDIAG6 GPL is not the approved version of the GPL, shown with the ALM indicator. This version of the BLDIAG6 GPL has not been activated, shown with the '+' indicator. The '*' next to the active version indicates that if the card is reset again, the card will be running the active version of the BLDIAG6 GPL.
- 5. The BLROM1 GPL has been downloaded with the init-flash command. The card has been reset, but the BLROM1 GPL has not been activated yet. This is the same condition as note 4, except that there is no alarm condition.

The following is an example of using the loc parameter with the rept-stat-gpl command with a card that is not a high-capacity card.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
    GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
    ATMANSI 1217 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000
    BPHCAP 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-001-000
Command Completed.
```

The display=all, gpl, and loc parameters cannot be specified in the same command.

If GPL auditing is on, a minor alarm is generated, and ALM is displayed for each GPL in the RUNNING column whose version does not match the version of the GPL shown in the system release ID table. The GPL versions in the system release ID table are shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl command output.

If GPL auditing is off, the minor alarm is not generated, but ALM is displayed for each GPL whose version does not match the version of the GPL shown in the system release ID table. The detection, marking, and reporting of corrupt GPLs continues to be performed and is not affected by turning GPL auditing off.

If a GPL is not found, a version of "----" is displayed.

If a card is inhibited, "-----" is displayed in the RUNNING column.

A plus (+) symbol appears in the output when any of the communication or flash GPLs are specified for the rept-stat-gpl command. The plus symbol indicates that the specified GPL currently running on the card has not yet been activated on the card.

RTRV-GPL Command

The rtrv-gpl command output contains these six columns and displays this information:

- GPL The GPLs contained on the TDMs.
- CARD The card location of the TDMs, either card locations 1114 or 1116
- RELEASE The version number of the GPL contained in the system release ID table.
- APPROVED The version numbers of the approved GPLs

- TRIAL The version numbers of the trial GPLs
- REMOVE TRIAL The version number of the GPLs contained on the removable cartridge or removable media. Entries in the REMOVE TRIAL column are shown only if the removable cartridge is inserted into the removable cartridge drive and only for the TDM that is associated with the active MASP on the legacy control cards or for the removable media inserted into each E5-MCAP card. If the removable cartridge is not in the removable cartridge drive, or if the removable media is not inserted in an E5-MCAP card, dashes are shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column. If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, dashes are also shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column for the TDM that is associated with the standby MASP. If the credit card flash drive is inserted on the E5-MCAP card on the active MASP, the version number of the GPLs on the credit card flash drive are displayed. Dashes are displayed in the RELEASE, APPROVED, and TRIAL columns.

The following is an example of the rtrv-gpl command output if legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
SS7ANSI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
SS7ANSI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

The example rtrv-gpl output shows that the version number of the SS7ANSI GPL in the system release ID table on both TDMs is 132-002-000, which is also the approved version of the SS7ANSI GPL. The trial version of the SS7ANSI GPL is 132-001-000. A removable cartridge is in the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL that contains another version of the SS7ANSI GPL, version number 132-003-000. The GPL auditing function is on. The TDM in card slot 1114 is associated with the active MASP.

IF E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, and the credit card flash drive is installed in the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP (card location 1113), this is an example of the rtrv-gpl command output. In this example, removable media is installed in the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP (card location 1113), shown by the GPL version number in the REMOVE TRIAL column for card location 1114. Removable media is not installed in the E5-MCAP card of the standby MASP (card location 1115), shown by the dashes in the REMOVE TRIAL column for card location 1116.

You can display all the GPLs in the EAGLE 5 ISS or a specific GPL in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

If you specify the rtrv-gpl command with no parameters, all the GPLs in the EAGLE 5 ISS are displayed as shown in this example. This is an example of the rtrv-gpl output when E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
EOAM 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000
```

T0316	1116	120 002 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
EOAM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
EOAM SS7ANSI	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ANSI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7ANSI	1115				
SCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCP	1115				
GLS	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLS	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
GLS	1115				
CDU	1114	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
CDU	1116	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
CDU	1115	120 000 000	1.00 .000 .000	1.00 0.00 0.00	122 222 222
CCS7ITU	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
CCS7ITU CCS7ITU	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7GX25	1115				
STPLAN	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
STPLAN	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
STPLAN	1115				
IMT	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMT	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IMT	1115	122 222 222	100 000 000	1.00 0.00 0.00	122 222 222
ATMANSI ATMANSI	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
ATMANSI	1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPHCAP	1115				
BPDCM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPDCM	1115				
BLMCAP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLMCAP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLMCAP	1115 1114	132 003 000	132 003 000	122 002 000	132 003 000
OAMHC OAMHC	1114	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
OAMHC	1115			132-002-000	
VXWSLAN	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VXWSLAN	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VXWSLAN	1115				
IPLIM	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLIM	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLIM	1115	120 002 000	120 002 000	120 000 000	120 002 000
IPLIMI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPLIMI IPLIMI	1116 1115	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SS7IPGW	1115				
VSCCP	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
VSCCP	1115				
ATMITU	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMITU	1115	162 001 000	162 001 000	162 000 000	162 001 000
VCDU VCDU	1114 1116	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-001-000 162-001-000	162-000-000 162-000-000	162-001-000 162-001-000
VCDU	1115	162-001-000	162-001-000	162-000-000	162-001-000
BPMPL	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BPMPL	1115				

SS7ML SS7ML	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7ML BPHMUX BPHMUX	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPHMUX IPGWI	1115 1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPGWI IPGWI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPS IPS IPS	1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPDCM2 BPDCM2 BPDCM2	1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
EROUTE EROUTE EROUTE	1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPMPLT BPMPLT	1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPMPLT MCP MCP	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
MCP BPHCAPT BPHCAPT	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BPHCAPT HIPR HIPR	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
HIPR SS7HC SS7HC	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7HC BLBIOS BLBIOS	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLBIOS BLCPLD BLCPLD	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLCPLD GLSHC GLSHC GLSHC	1115 1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IMTPCI IMTPCI	1114 1116 1115	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IMTPCI PLDPMC1 PLDPMC1	1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
PLDPMC1 IPLHC IPLHC	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPLHC IPGHC IPGHC	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
IPGHC SS7EPM SS7EPM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7EPM BLBEPM BLBEPM	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLBEPM BLVXW6 BLVXW6	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000
BLVXW6 BLDIAG6 BLDIAG6	1115 1114 1116	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000	132-003-000 132-003-000

BLDIAG6	1115				
SCCPHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCPHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SCCPHC	1115				
BLBSMG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLBSMG	1115				
SLANHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
SLANHC	1115				
ERTHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ERTHC	1115				
IPSHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSHC	1115				
ATMHC	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
ATMHC	1115				
IPSG	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
IPSG	1115				
BLROM1	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1115				

In this example, removable media is installed in both MASPs and the credit card flash media is not installed in the active MASP. If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, the entry for the credit card flash media (in this example, card location 1115) is not shown for each GPL entry and the entry in the REMOVE TRIAL column for the standby MASP (card location 1114) contains dashes for each GPL entry.

If a specific GPL is specified, then only that GPL is displayed. For example, if the rtrv-gpl:gpl=ss7ansi command is entered, then only the SS7ANSI GPL is displayed as shown in the following example.

If GPL auditing is on, a minor alarm is generated, and ALM is displayed for each approved GPL version that does not match the GPL version shown in the RELEASE column. If GPL auditing is off, the minor alarm is not generated, but ALM is displayed for each GPL version that does not match the GPL version shown in the RELEASE column. The detection, marking, and reporting of corrupt GPLs continues to be performed and is not affected by turning GPL auditing off. The GPL version shown in the RELEASE column is updated when the act-gpl command is performed.

If a GPL is not found, a version of "----" is displayed.

Loading a GPL onto the System

This section gives a general overview as to how a GPL is loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS to be used by the applicable cards. The requirements and steps for each GPL are different and are detailed in the procedures contained in this chapter. The rtrv-gpl examples shown in this section are examples that are shown when E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

1. A removable cartridge containing the GPL being loaded onto the EAGLE 5 ISS is inserted into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card or removable media is inserted into the removable media drive on the E5-MCAP card of the active MASP. If a specific GPL is displayed with the rtrv-gpl command, for example the SS7ANSI GPL, the following would be displayed.

Displaying the SS7ANSI GPL with the rept-stat-gpl command would display all the cards running the SS7ANSI GPL, as shown in this example.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
SS7ANSI 1201 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
Command Completed
```

- 2. When the chg-gpl command is executed, the specific GPL is copied from the removable cartridge or removable media to the fixed disks. The specific GPL and the version number of the GPL on the removable cartridge or removable media must be specified with the chg-gpl command. The version number is found in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output. For this example the chg-gpl :gpl=ss7ansi:ver=132-003-000 command would be entered at the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal. The system release ID table contained on the removable cartridge is also copied to the fixed disks.
- **3.** The new version of the GPL is now the trial version of the GPL as shown in the examples of the rtrv-gpl and rept-stat-gpl outputs.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=ss7ansi

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
SS7ANSI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 132-003-000
SS7ANSI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
```

ss7ANSI 1115 -----rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ansi

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

SS7ANSI 1201 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

Command Completed
```

4. To make the trial version of the GPL the approved version, the act-gpl command is executed after the GPL has been copied from the removable cartridge or removable media with the chg-gpl command (steps 1 to 3). The trial and approved versions of the specific GPL are swapped as shown in these rtrv-gpl and rept-stat-gpl output examples.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=ss7ansi

The system release ID table is updated with the version of the GPL specified with the act-gpl command. This GPL version is shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output after the act-gpl command is performed.

The ALM indicator is not displayed in the rtrv-gpl output because the approved version of the GPL matches the version in the system release ID table.

rept-stat-qpl:qpl=ss7ansi

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:50:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

SS7ANSI 1201 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

The ALM indicator is displayed for the cards that are running the version of the GPL that does not match the version in the system release ID table (shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output). In this example, the cards are running the trial version which does not match the version in the system release ID table.

5. To load the card with the new version of the GPL, the card must be inhibited with the rmv-card command, then placed back into service with the rst-card command. To load the approved version of the GPL onto the card, the code=appr parameter can be specified with the rst-card command. It is not necessary to specify the code=appr parameter to load the approved version of the GPL. Entering the rst-card command without the code parameter loads the approved version of the GPL onto the card.

If you wish to load the trial version of the GPL onto the card, the code=trial parameter must be specified with the rst-card command.

The following examples show the outputs of the rtrv-gpl and rept-stat-gpl commands after the card has been reloaded. The outputs will vary depending on whether or not the new version of the GPL has been made the approved version with the act-gpl command, and which version (trial or approved) of the GPL is loaded onto the card.

Example 1

The new GPL is the APPROVED version and the card 1201 was reloaded with the APPROVED version of the GPL. Card 1201 is now running the APPROVED and RELEASE versions of the GPL. The ALM indicator is not shown in the rtrv-gpl output and is not shown for card 1201 in rept-stat-gpl output. The ALM indicator is shown for cards 1202, 1203, and 1205 because they are not running the RELEASE version of the GPL.

RTRV-GPL Output

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RELEASE	APPROVED	TRIAL	REMOVE TRIAL	
SS7ANSI	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	
SS7ANSI	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	
SS7ANSI	1115					

REPT-STAT-GPL Output

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:50:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

SS7ANSI 1201 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

Example 2

The new GPL is the APPROVED version and the card 1201 was reloaded with the TRIAL version of the GPL. Card 1201 is now running the TRIAL version of the GPL which is not the RELEASE version of the GPL. The ALM indicator is not shown in the rtrv-gpl output, but is not shown for all the cards in rept-stat-gpl output because they are not running the RELEASE version of the GPL.

RTRV-GPL Output

REPT-STAT-GPL Output

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:50:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0								
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL				
SS7ANSI	1201	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000				
SS7ANSI	1202	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000				
SS7ANSI	1203	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000				
SS7ANSI	1205	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000				
Command Completed								

Example 3

The new GPL is the TRIAL version and the card 1201 was reloaded with the TRIAL version of the GPL. Card 1201 is now running the TRIAL version of the GPL, but not the RELEASE version of the GPL. The ALM indicator is not shown in the rtrv-gpl output because the RELEASE version of the GPL has not changed. The ALM indicator is shown for card 1201 in the rept-stat-gpl output because card 1201 is not running the RELEASE version of the GPL.

RTRV-GPL Output

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
SS7ANSI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
```

SS7ANSI	1116	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	132-003-000	
SS7ANSI	1115					

REPT-STAT-GPL Output

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:50:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

SS7ANSI 1201 132-003-000 ALM 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

Command Completed
```

Example 4

The new GPL is the TRIAL version and the card 1201 was reloaded with the APPROVED version of the GPL. Card 1201 is now running the APPROVED version of the GPL which is the RELEASE version of the GPL. The ALM indicator is not shown in the rtrv-gpl output, and for all the cards in rept-stat-gpl output because they are running the RELEASE version of the GPL.

RTRV-GPL Output

REPT-STAT-GPL Output

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:50:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

SS7ANSI 1201 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1202 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1203 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

SS7ANSI 1205 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

Command Completed
```

Updating the IMT GPL

This section presents the procedure for updating the IMT generic program load (GPL). There are two versions of GPLs used on the EAGLE 5 ISS, approved and trial versions.

The IMT GPL can be loaded on LIMS that can contain a maximum of 2 signaling links and TSMs.

A removable cartridge or removable media that contains the IMT GPL to be loaded on to the EAGLE 5 ISS is required.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 135.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 135.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the IMT GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=imt command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
IMT 1114 132-001-000 132-001-000 -------
IMT 1116 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-000-000 132-002-000
```

If the version of the IMT GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 135. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the IMT GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 136.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the IMT GPL into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 135 and verify the version of the IMT GPL on the removable cartridge.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 136

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 135.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
RD BKUP - - - Y 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
USB BKP - - - Y 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 136.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 136.

7. Display the IMT GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl=imt parameter.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

IMT 1114 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-000-000

IMT 1116 132-001-000 132-001-000 132-000-000

IMT 1115 ------
```

If the version of the IMT GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the IMT GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the IMT GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 136.

8. Verify the IMT GPLs on the fixed disk and which cards are running the IMT GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=imt command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
          CARD
                    RUNNING
                                       APPROVED
                                                      TRIAL
IMT
          1201
                    132-001-000
                                      132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
TMT
          1202
                    132-001-000
                                      132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
IMT
          1203
                    132-001-000
                                      132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
                                                     132-000-000
                   132-001-000
                                      132-001-000
IMT
          1205
                    132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
IMT
          1207
                                       132-001-000
IMT
          1211
                    132-001-000
                                       132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
IMT
          1212
                    132-001-000
                                       132-001-000
                                                     132-000-000
Command Completed.
```

9. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial IMT GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in Step 2 on page 135 or Step 7 on page 136.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=132-002-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

IMT upload on 1114 completed
IMT upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

10. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial IMT GPL shown in *Step 9* on page 136.

For this example, enter the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=132-002-000 command. These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
IMT activate on 1114 completed
IMT activate on 1116 completed
```

The act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command makes the trial IMT GPL the approved IMT GPL on every card connected to the IMT bus. When the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command is entered, these messages are displayed on the terminal.

- UIM 1105 REPT EVT:IMT GPL reloading displayed after the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command is entered. The entry, cards loaded:, shows that one card out of the total number of cards connected to the IMT bus has been reloaded with the new approved IMT GPL. For this example, the EAGLE 5 ISS has 25 cards connected to the IMT bus.
- UAM 0014 Card is present displayed for each card connected to the IMT bus when the GPL version specified in the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command has been made the approved IMT GPL.
- UIM 1106 REPT COND:IMT GPL reloading displayed periodically to update the number of cards that have been reloaded, and when the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command has finished. The entry, cards loaded:, shows the number of cards that have been reloaded with the new approved IMT GPL since the previous UIM 1106 was issued or since UIM 1105 was issued. For this example, 5 of the 25 cards connected to the IMT bus have been reloaded with the new approved IMT GPL.

When UIM 1106 shows that the number of cards that have been reloaded with the new approved IMT GPL is equal to the number of cards connected to the IMT bus (for example, cards loaded: 25 of 25), the act-gpl:gpl=imt:ver=<IMT GPL version> command has finished.

This is an example of these messages and the order in which they appear on the terminal.

```
O192.0014 CARD 1201 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:10 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0193.0014 CARD 1202 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:11 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0194.0014 CARD 1203 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:12 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0195.0014 CARD 1204 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:12 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0196.0014 CARD 1205 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:14 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0196.0014 CARD 1205 SS7ANSI Card is present

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:14 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
0197.1106 SYSTEM INFO REPT COND:IMT GPL reloading cards loaded: 5 of 25
Report Date: 05-03-01 Time: 07:01:14
```

11. Load the approved IMT GPL on to specific cards using the init-imt-gpl:code=appr command specifying the location of one of the cards shown in *Step 8* on page 136.

For this example, the approved IMT GPL is loaded on to card 1201. Enter the init-imt-gpl:loc=1201:code=appr command. If you wish to load the approved IMT GPL to all cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the init-imt-gpl:code=appr command and do not specify the loc parameter.



CAUTION: The init-imt-gpl command places the specified card out of service, and should only be used during periods of low traffic. This command allows the trial IMT GPL to be loaded on the specified card, but will interrupt service on that card

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

12. Verify the IMT GPLs on the cards using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=imt command.

If any card is not running the version of the IMT GPL shown in the system release ID table, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column for that card

in the rept-stat-gpl output. By performing the act-gpl command in *Step 10* on page 137, the system release ID table is updated with the new IMT GPL version number, and the new version of the IMT GPL is shown as the approved version in the rept-stat-gpl output.

For this example, card 1201 was loaded with the new approved version of the IMT GPL. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL
         CARD
                 RUNNING
                                   APPROVED
                                                 TRIAL
                  132-002-000
                                   132-002-000 132-001-000
IMT
TMT
         1202
                  132-001-000 ALM 132-002-000 132-001-000
                  132-001-000 ALM
                                   132-002-000
IMT
         1203
                                                132-001-000
TMI
         1205
                  132-001-000 ALM
                                   132-002-000
                                                132-001-000
                  132-001-000 ALM
                                   132-002-000 132-001-000
         1207
IMT
         1211
TMT
                  132-001-000 ALM 132-002-000 132-001-000
                                  132-002-000
IMT
         1212
                  132-001-000 ALM
                                                132-001-000
Command Completed.
```

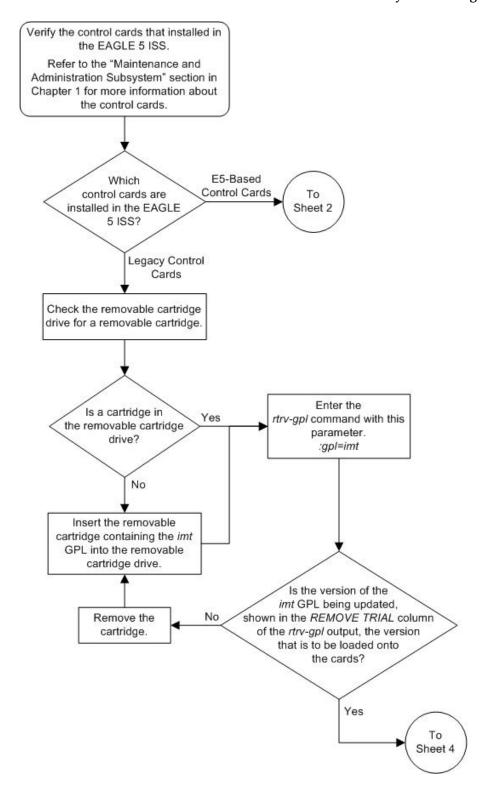
13. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

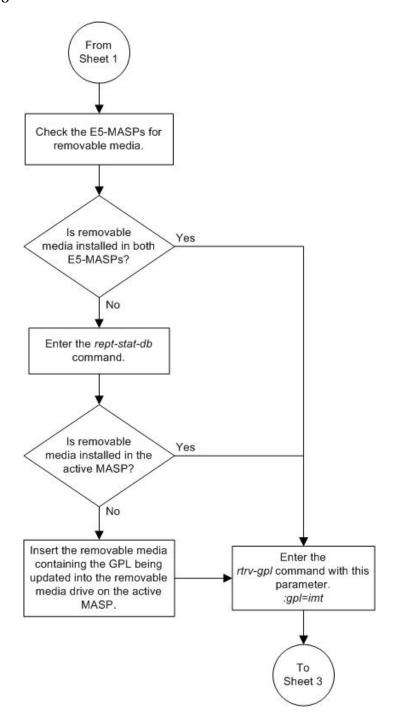
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

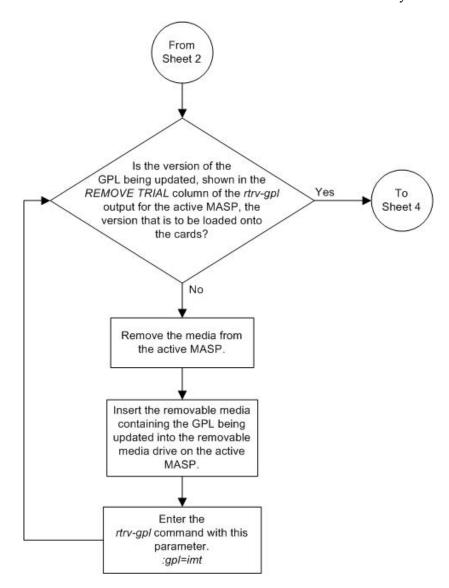
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

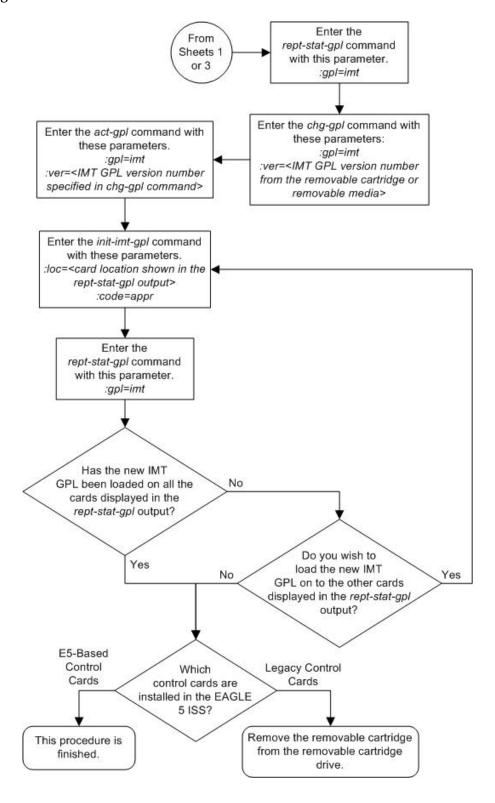
- If the new IMT GPL has been loaded onto all the cards shown in *Step 8* on page 136, or if you do not wish to load the new IMT GPL onto other cards, this procedure is finished.
- If you wish to load the new IMT GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 8* on page 136, repeat this procedure from *Step 11* on page 138 for each card shown in *Step 8* on page 136.

Figure 23: Updating the IMT GPL









Updating the EOAM GPL

This section presents the procedure for loading the EOAM generic program load (GPL) on the GPSM-II card in card locations 1113 and 1115 as a trial version from a removable cartridge, then making the trial version of the EOAM GPL the approved version of the EOAM GPL. The GPSM-II card in card locations 1113 and 1115 is used in combination with the TDM to form the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP).



CAUTION: This procedure can be performed only on EAGLE 5 ISSs that contain legacy control cards. Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the control cards.

If any card is not running the version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

If a new version of the EOAM GPL is being loaded on to the EAGLE 5 ISS, the removable cartridge that contains the new version of the EOAM GPL is required.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 144.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this procedure is finished. The EOAM GPL cannot be loaded onto E5-based control cards.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the EOAM GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=eoam command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL
                            APPROVED
                                                           REMOVE TRIAL
          CARD RELEASE
                                             TRIAL
EOAM
          1114
               132-002-000
                            132-002-000
                                              132-001-000
                                                           132-003-000
               132-002-000 132-002-000
                                              132-001-000
EOAM
          1116
```

If the version of the EOAM GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 144. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the EOAM GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with $Step\ 4$ on page 145

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

4. Load the new version of the EOAM GPL using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial EOAM GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl output in *Step 2* on page 144.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=eoam:ver=123-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

EOAM upload on 1114 completed
EOAM upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

5. Verify that the trial EOAM GPL has been made the approved GPL using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=eoam command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
EOAM 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
EOAM 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

6. Verify which cards are running the EOAM GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=eoam command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

EOAM 1113 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

EOAM 1115 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

7. To load the EOAM GPL, it must be loaded on the standby MASP (GPSM-II) first.

To determine which MASP is active, enter the rept-stat-db command. This is an example of the possible output.

The output of the rept-stat-db command shows which MASP is active with the indicator (ACTV) following the TDM card location. The indicator (STDBY) following the TDM card location shows which MASP is standby.

For this example, the MASP associated with TDM 1116 is active and the MASP associated with TDM 1114 is standby.

8. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9, and the SEAS terminals are terminals 18 and 27. If no OAP and SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, continue the procedure with *Step 12* on page 148.

rlghı	ncxa03w (09-03-01 16:0	2:08	GMT EAG	LE5 39	.0.0		
TRM	TYPE	COMM	FC	TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL		
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	5	99:59:59		
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	INDEF		
3	PRINTER	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	0	00:00:00		
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:00:30		
6	OAP	19200-7-E-1	SW	0	5	INDEF		
7	PRINTER	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
9	OAP	19200-7-E-1	SW			INDEF		
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
12	PRINTER	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	4	00:30:00		
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:30:00		
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	8	00:30:00		
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00		
TRM	TYPE	LOC				DURAL	SECURE	
17	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
18	SEAS	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
19	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
20	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
21	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
22 23	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
24	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
	TELNET TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
25 26	TELNET	1203 1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
26 27	SEAS	1203		60 60	5 5	00:30:00 00:30:00	yes	
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
29	TELNET	1203		60		00:30:00	yes	
30	TELNET	1203		60	5 5	00:30:00	yes	
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
32	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
33	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
34	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes yes	
35	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	_	
35 36	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
37	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes yes	
38	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes yes	
30	TUINIT	1203		0.0	5	00.30.00	y co	

39	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes
40	TELNET	1205	60	5	00:30:00	yes

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

9. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command with the terminal number of the OAP or SEAS terminals.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

rept-stat-trm:trm=6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
6 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-trm:trm=9

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
9 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

rept-stat-trm:trm=18

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-trm:trm=27

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

10. Place the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal displayed in *Step 9* on page 147 whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service. For this example, enter these commands.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
```

```
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=yes
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```

If the status of the OAP and SEAS terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 9* on page 147 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

11. Change the terminal type of the OAP or SEAS terminals to NONE with the chg-trm command, the type=none parameter, and with the values of the OAP or SEAS terminals used in *Step 10* on page 147.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=none
chg-trm:trm=9:type=none
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 8* on page 146, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type-none
chg-trm:trm=27:type=none
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

12. Using the outputs of *Step 6* on page 145 and *Step 7* on page 145 as a guide, place the GPSM-II card making up the standby MASP out of service using the rmv-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1113
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

13. Put the card that was inhibited in *Step 12* on page 148 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved version of the EOAM GPL onto the card For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1113
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

14. Verify the EOAM GPLs on the GPSM-II cards using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=eoam command. If any card is not running the release version of the GPL, shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output in Step 5 on page 145, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

EOAM 1113 132-003-000 132-003-000

EOAM 1115 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

15. If you wish to load the new EOAM GPL onto the GPSM-II card making up the active MASP, enter the init-card command specifying the location of the GPSM-II card making up active MASP. For this example, enter the init-card:loc=1115 command. This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
```

After this step has been performed, or if you did not wish to load the new version of the EOAM GPL onto the other GPSM-II card, continue this procedure with either *Step 16* on page 149 or *Step 18* on page 150 based on the following conditions:

- If OAP and SEAS terminals were not shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 8* on page 146, continue the procedure with *Step 18* on page 150.
- If OAP and SEAS terminals were shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 8* on page 146, continue the procedure with *Step 16* on page 149.
- 16. Change the terminal type of the terminals that were changed to NONE in *Step 11* on page 148 to the terminal type OAP or SEAS with the chg-trm command and either the type=oap (for OAP terminals) or type=seas (for SEAS terminals) parameter.

The terminal type is shown in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 8* on page 146.

If OAP terminals were changed in *Step 11* on page 148, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=oap
chg-trm:trm=9:type=oap
```

If SEAS terminals were changed in *Step 11* on page 148, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type=seas
chg-trm:trm=27:type=seas
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

17. Put the OAP and SEAS terminals back into service using the rst-trm command with the number of the terminals specified in *Step 16* on page 149.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=27
```

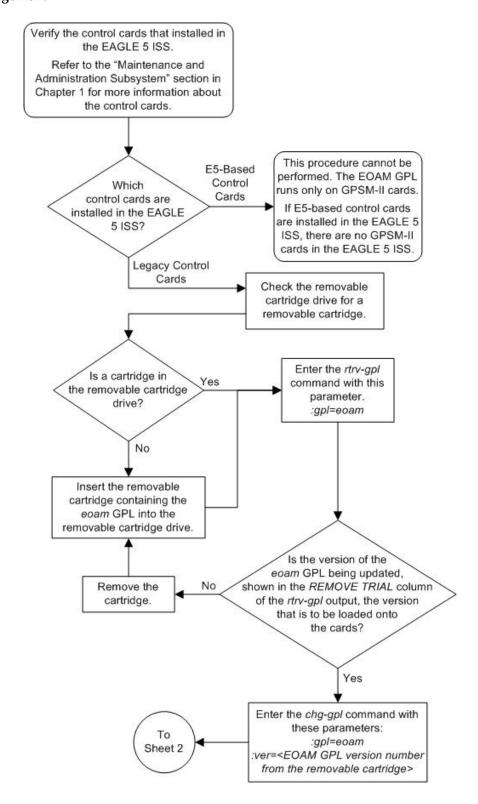
This message should appear when each command has successfully completed.

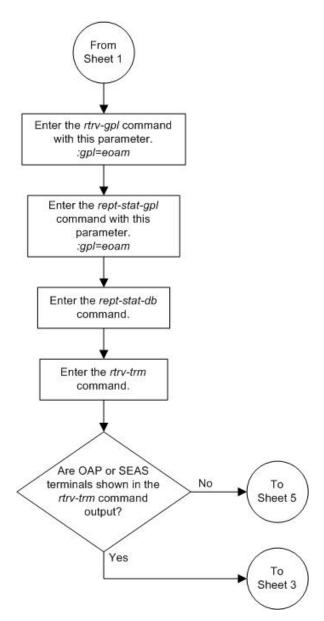
```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

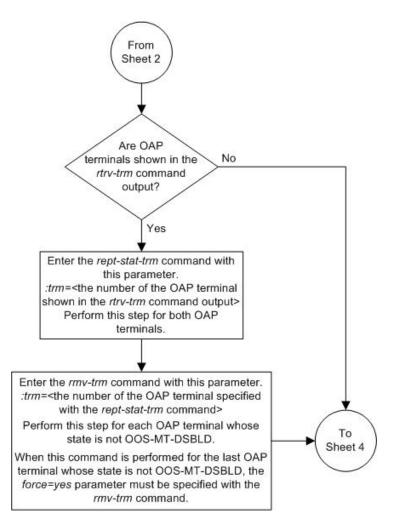
18. Remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

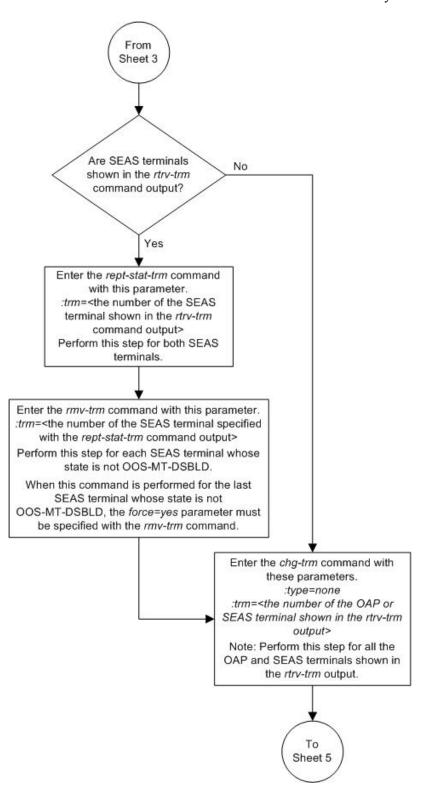
For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

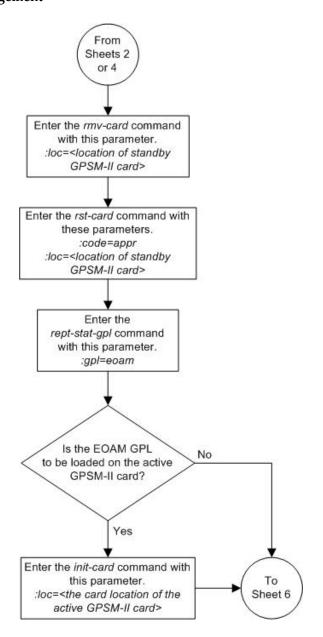
Figure 24: Updating the EOAM GPL

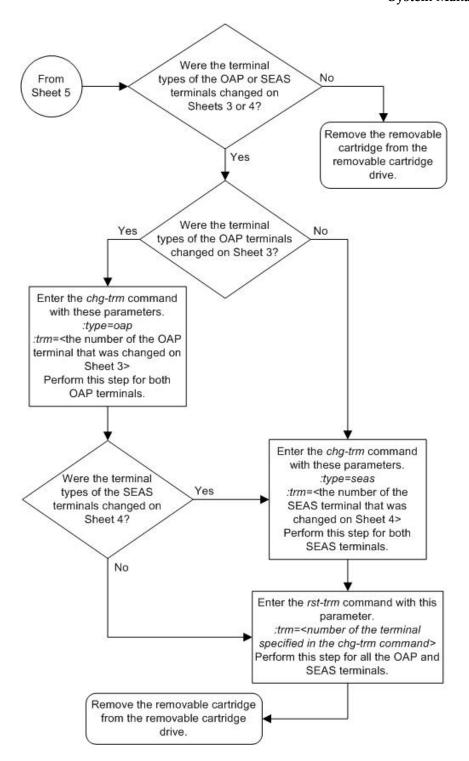












Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs

This procedure updates the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs on the E5-MCAP cards in card locations 1113 and 1115 as a trial version from the removable media, then making the trial version of these GPLs the approved version of these GPLs. The E5-MCAP card in card locations 1113 and 1115 is used in combination with the TDM to form the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP).

The BLMCAP GPL is updated using the chg-gpl, act-gpl, and flash-card commands.

The OAMHC GPL is updated using the chg-gpl command.



CAUTION: This procedure can be performed only on EAGLE 5 ISSs that contain E5-based control cards. Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for more information about the control cards.

If any card is not running the version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

Removable media containing the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs that are being updated is required.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 157.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this procedure is finished. The BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs cannot be loaded onto legacy control cards.

2. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in one of the E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 158.

If removable media is not installed in either E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 157.

3. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
RD BKUP - - - Y 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
USB BKP - - - Y 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 158.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 158.

- **4.** Display the BLMCAP and OAM HC GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. Perform these substeps.
 - a) Display the BLMCAP GPL by entering this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=blmcap
```

This is an example of the possible output.

b) Display the OAMHC GPL by entering this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=oamhc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

If the version of either GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the GPLs that are being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP. If *Step 3* on page 157 was performed, repeat this step. If *Step 3* on page 157 was not performed, repeat this procedure from *Step 3* on page 157.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the versions of the GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output are the versions that are to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 159.

- 5. Change the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command (in *Step 4* on page 158). Perform these substeps.
 - a) For the BLMCAP GPL in this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=blmcap:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLMCAP upload on 1114 completed
BLMCAP upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

b) For the OAMHC GPL in this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=oamhc:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

OAMHC upload on 1114 completed
OAMHC upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

6. Activate the trial BLMCAP GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the name and version of the trial BLMCAP GPL specified in Substep a in *Step 5* on page 159. Enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=blmcap:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLMCAP activate on 1114 completed
BLMCAP activate on 1116 completed
```

- 7. Verify that the trial BLMCAP and OAM HC GPLs have been made the approved GPLs using the rtrv-gpl command. Perform these substeps.
 - a) For the BLMCAP GPL, enter the rtrv-gpl:gpl=blmcap command.

This is an example of the possible output.

b) For the OAMHC GPL, enter the rtrv-gpl:gpl=oamhc command.

This is an example of the possible output.

- **8.** Verify the GPLs that are running on the E5-MCAP cards by performing these substeps.
 - a) For the BLMCAP GPL, enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=blmcap command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL BLMCAP 1113 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 BLMCAP 1115 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 Command Completed
```

The flash-card command will load only the BLMCAP GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the card is running. The version of the BLMCAP GPL that the card is running is shown in the RUNNING column in the rept-stat-gpl output. The approved version of the BLMCAP GPL is shown in the APPROVED column of the rept-stat-gpl output. If the running and approved versions of a BLMCAP GPL are the same, the flash-card command will not load that BLMCAP GPL.

b) For the OAMHC GPL, enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=oamhc command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

OAMHC 1113 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

OAMHC 1115 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

9. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

All the OAP and SEAS terminals must be placed out of service in order to load the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs onto the E5-MCAP cards. The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9, and the SEAS terminals are terminals 18 and 27.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                   TMOUT MXINV DURAL
TRM TYPE COMM
                          FC
     VT320
               9600-7-E-1 SW
                                   30
                                          5
                                                 99:59:59
               9600-7-E-1 HW
2
     KSR
                                   30
                                          5
                                                INDEF
3
     PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW
                                   30 0 00:00:00
     VT320 2400-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00
     VT320 9600-7-O-1 NONE 30 5 00:00:30 OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW 0 5 INDEF PRINTER 9600-7-N-2 HW 30 5 00:30:00 KSR 19200-7-E-2 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00
5
6
7
8
     OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW 0 5 INDEF
```

10 11 12 13 14 15	VT320 VT320 PRINTER VT320 VT320 VT320 VT320	9600-7-E-1 4800-7-E-1 9600-7-E-1 9600-7-C-1 9600-7-E-2 9600-7-N-2 9600-7-E-2	HW HW NONE SW HW	30 30 30 30 30 30 30	5 5 4 5 8 5 3	00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	r MXIN	V DURAL	
17	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
18	SEAS	1201		60	5	00:30:00	
19	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
20	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
21	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
22	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
23	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
24	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00	
25	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
26	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
27	SEAS	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
39	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
30	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
32	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	
33	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00	
34	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00	
35	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00	
36	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00	
37	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00	
38 39	TELNET TELNET	1208 1208		60 60	5	00:30:00 00:30:00	
40	TELNET	1208		60 60	5 5	00:30:00	
40	TUTINGI	1200		00	5	00.30.00	

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If OAP or SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, continue the procedure with Step~10 on page 161.

If no OAP and SEAS terminals are not shown in the rtrv-trm command output, continue the procedure with by performing one of these steps.

- If the rept-stat-db command in *Step 3* on page 157 was not performed, continue the procedure with *Step 13* on page 163.
- If the rept-stat-db command in *Step 3* on page 157 was performed, continue the procedure with *Step 14* on page 163.
- **10.** Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command with the terminal number of the OAP or SEAS terminals.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
```

```
6 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=9
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
9 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=27
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

11. Place the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal displayed in *Step 10* on page 161 whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service. For this example, enter these commands.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=yes
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```

If the status of the OAP and SEAS terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 10* on page 161 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Inhibit message sent to terminal
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

12. Change the terminal type of the OAP or SEAS terminals to NONE with the chg-trm command, the type=none parameter, and with the values of the OAP or SEAS terminals used in *Step 11* on page 162.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=none
chg-trm:trm=9:type=none
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 9* on page 160, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type-none
chg-trm:trm=27:type=none
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

Continue the procedure with by performing one of these steps.

- If the rept-stat-db command in *Step 3* on page 157 was not performed, continue the procedure with *Step 13* on page 163.
- If the rept-stat-db command in *Step 3* on page 157 was performed, continue the procedure with *Step 14* on page 163.
- **13.** To load the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs, they must be loaded on the standby MASP (E5-MCAP) first.

To determine which MASP is active, enter the rept-stat-db command. This is an example of the possible output.

The output of the rept-stat-db command shows which MASP is active with the indicator (ACTV) following the TDM card location. The indicator (STDBY) following the TDM card location shows which MASP is standby.

For this example, the MASP associated with TDM 1116 is active and the MASP associated with TDM 1114 is standby.

14. Using the outputs of *Step 8* on page 160 and either *Step 3* on page 157 or *Step 13* on page 163 as a guide, place the the E5-MCAP card making up the standby MASP card out of service using the rmv-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1113
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

15. Load the approved version of the BLMCAP GPLs onto the card inhibited in *Step 14* on page 163 using the flash-card command with the code=appr parameter.

The flash-card command will load only those BLMCAP GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the card is running. The version of the BLMCAP GPL that the card is running is shown in the RUNNING column in the rept-stat-gpl output. The approved version of the BLMCAP GPL is shown in the APPROVED column of the rept-stat-gpl output. If the running and approved versions of an BLMCAP GPL are the same, the flash-card command will not load that BLMCAP GPL.

For this example, enter this command.

```
flash-card:code=appr:loc=1113
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Flash Card: Downloading BLMCAP on card 1113.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLMCAP complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Flash Card: Activating BLMCAP on card 1113.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLMCAP complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

The E5-MCAP card specified in the flash-card command will be re-initialized when the BLMCAP GPL download is complete.

16. Put the card that was taken out of service in *Step 14* on page 163 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved version of the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs onto the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1113
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

17. Verify that the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs from *Step 15* on page 164 have been loaded and that the card has returned to its in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1113
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST 1113 132-003-000 E5MCAP OAMHC IS-NR Active ----- ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BLMCAP GPL version = 132-003-000 IMT BUS A = Conn IMT BUS B = Conn CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 30C ( 86F) PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 33C ( 92F) [02-01-05 07:18]

Command Completed.
```

Note: If the versions of the BLMCAP or OAMHC GPLs shown in the rept-stat-card command output are not the versions specified in *Step 6* on page 159, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. The reminder of this procedure should not be performed.

18. To load the new BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs onto the E5-MCAP card making up the active MASP, enter the init-card command specifying the location of the E5-MCAP card making up active MASP. For this example, enter the init-card:loc=1115 command. This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
```

After this step has been performed, repeat steps *Step 14* on page 163, *Step 15* on page 164, *Step 16* on page 164, and *Step 17* on page 164 using the card location specified in this step as the loc parameter value in these steps. After these steps have been performed, continue the procedure with either *Step 19* on page 165 or *Step 21* on page 166 based on the following conditions:

- If OAP and SEAS terminals were not shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 9* on page 160, continue the procedure with *Step 21* on page 166.
- If OAP and SEAS terminals were shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 9* on page 160, continue the procedure with *Step 19* on page 165.
- 19. Change the terminal type of the terminals that were changed to NONE in *Step 12* on page 163 to the terminal type OAP or SEAS with the chg-trm command and either the type=oap (for OAP terminals) or type=seas (for SEAS terminals) parameter.

The terminal type is shown in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 9* on page 160.

If OAP terminals were changed in *Step 12* on page 163, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=oap
chg-trm:trm=9:type=oap
```

If SEAS terminals were changed in *Step 12* on page 163, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type=seas
chg-trm:trm=27:type=seas
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

20. Put the OAP and SEAS terminals back into service using the rst-trm command with the number of the terminals specified in *Step 19* on page 165.

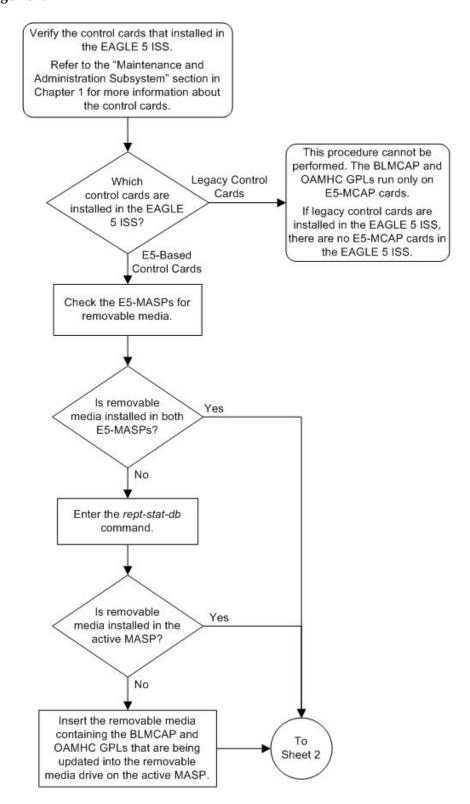
```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=27
```

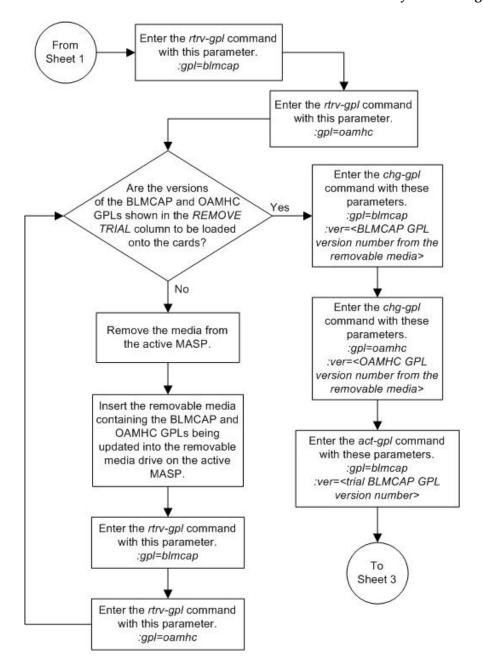
This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

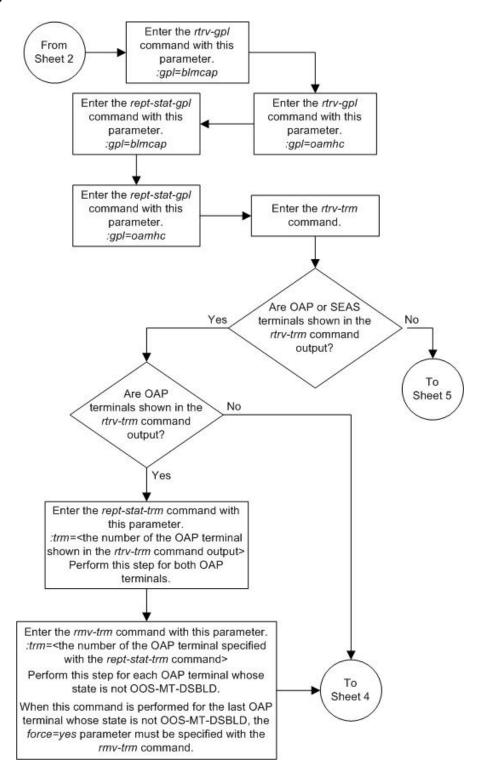
```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
Command Completed.
```

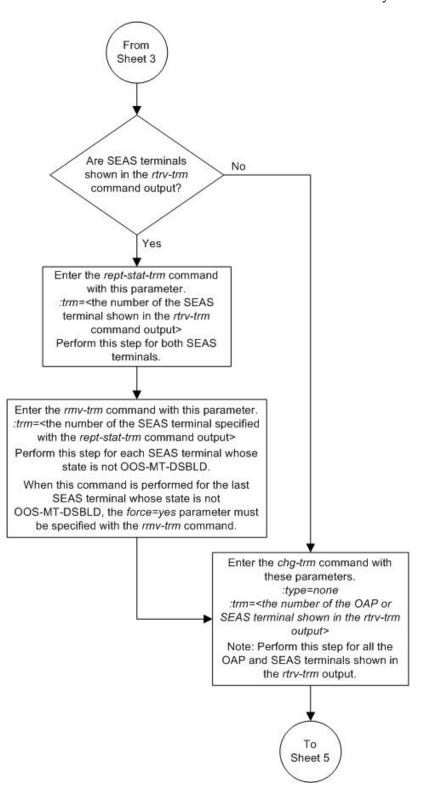
21. This procedure is finished.

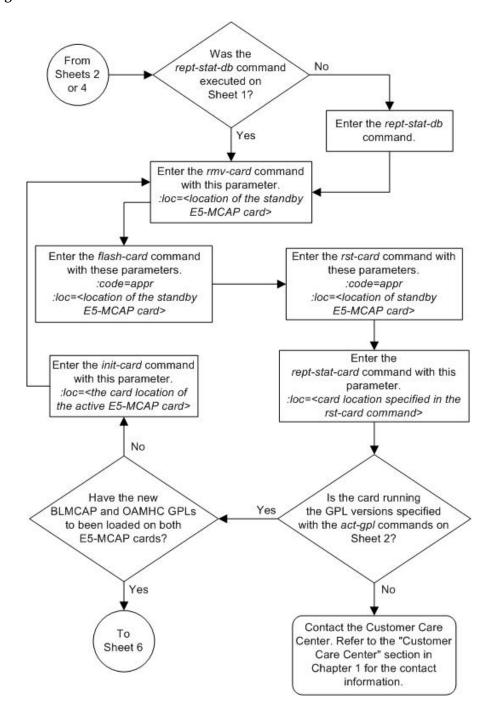
Figure 25: Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs

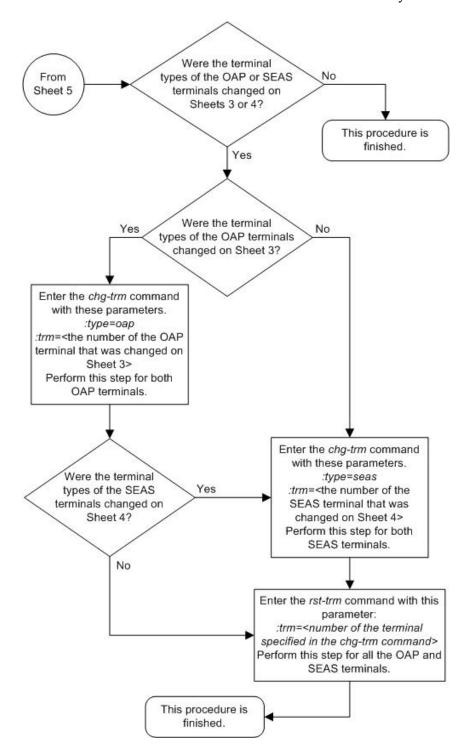












Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs

This procedure is used to update these GPLs: SS7ANSI, SS7GX25, CCS7ITU, SS7ML, SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, ATMANSI, ATMITU, STPLAN, VXWSLAN, SLANHC, SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, AND IPSG. These names are used as the value of the gpl parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

Signaling links are assigned to cards running these GPLs: SS7ANSI, SS7GX25, CCS7ITU, SS7ML, SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, ATMANSI, ATMITU, SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, AND IPSG. The signaling link GPLs are assigned to the card types shown in *Table 2: SS7 LIM Card Types* on page 173.

Table 2: SS7 LIM Card Types

GPL	Card Type
ss7ansi, ccs7itu, & ss7ml	limds0, limocu, limv35, lime1, limch, limt1
ss7gx25	limds0, limocu, limv35
atmansi, atmhc	limatm (cards running the atmhc GPL must be E5-ATM cards)
atmitu, atmhc	lime1atm (cards running the atmhc GPL must be E5-ATM cards)
ss7ipgw, iplim, iplimi, ipgwi, iplhc, ipghc, ipsg	dcm (cards running the iplhc, ipghc, or ipsg GPLs must be E5-ENET cards)
ss7hc	lime1, limt1 (these cards must be HC MIMs)
ss7epm	lime1, limt1 (these cards must be E5-E1T1 cards)

Data links are assigned to cards running either the STPLAN, VXWSLAN, and SLANHC GPLs. The data link GPLs are assigned to the card types shown in *Table 3: Data Link Card Types* on page 173.

Table 3: Data Link Card Types

GPL	Card Type
stplan	acmenet
vxwslan	dcm

GPL	Card Type
slanhc	dcm (these cards must be E5-SLAN cards)

The card types shown in *Table 2: SS7 LIM Card Types* on page 173 and *Table 3: Data Link Card Types* on page 173 are the values used for the type parameter of the ent-card command.

The cards running the SS7ML GPL are the Multi-port LIM (MPL) and the E1/T1 MIM. These cards are both single-slot cards that can support eight signaling links. The rtrv-card output shows these cards running either the ss7ansi or ccs7itu applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the SS7ML GPL.

The cards running the SS7HC GPL are HC MIMs which are dual-slot cards that can support up to 64 signaling links. The HC MIMs are either LIM-E1 or LIM-T1 cards. The rtrv-card output shows these cards running either the SS7ANSI or CCS7ITU applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the SS7ML GPL.

The cards running the SS7EPM GPL are E5-E1T1 cards which are single-slot cards that can support up to 32 signaling links. The E5-E1T1 cards are either LIM-E1 or LIM-T1 cards. The rtrv-card output shows these cards running either the SS7ANSI or CCS7ITU applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the SS7EPM GPL.

The cards running the IPLHC and IPGHC GPLs are E5-ENET cards supporting IP signaling links. The IPLHC GPL allows the E5-ENET card to support IPLIM (ANSI IPLIM) or IPLIMI (ITU IPLIM) signaling links. The rtrv-card output shows this card running either the IPLIM or IPLIMI applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the IPLHC GPL. The IPGHC GPL allows the E5-ENET card to support SS7IPGW (ANSI IP Gateway) or IPGWI (ITU IP Gateway) signaling links. The rtrv-card output shows this card running either the SS7IPGW or IPGWI applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the IPGHC GPL.

The cards running the ATMHC GPL are cards that can contain the ATM high-speed signaling links on E5-ATM cards. The rtrv-card output shows these cards running either the ATMANSI or ATMITU applications, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the ATMHC GPL.

The cards running the STPLAN, VXWSLAN, and SLANHC GPLs are the STPLAN cards supporting the STPLAN feature. ACMs run the STPLAN GPL; DCMs run the VXWSLAN GPL; and E5-SLAN cards run the SLANHC GPL. The rtrv-card output shows these cards running the STPLAN application, but the rept-stat-card and rept-stat-gpl output shows that these cards are actually running the STPLAN, VXWSLAN, or SLANHC GPLs.

If the GPL is being updated to a new version, a removable cartridge or removable media containing the GPL being updated is required.

If any card is not running the version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be

canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands command were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 175.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 176.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. These are examples of the possible output.

```
rtrv-qpl:qpl=ss7ml
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL SS7ML 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 SS7ML 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 -----
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=vxwslan

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

VXWSLAN 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

VXWSLAN 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 -------
```

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 176. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 177.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the GPL being updated into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 175 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 176.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 176.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 176.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 176.

7. Display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. These are examples of the possible output.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=ss7ml
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
SS7ML 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
```

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 177.

8. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in *Step* 2 on page 175 or *Step* 7 on page 176.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=ss7ml:ver=123-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

SS7ML upload on 1114 completed SS7ML upload on 1116 completed System Release ID table upload 1114 completed System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=vxwslan:ver=123-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

VXWSLAN upload on 1114 completed

VXWSLAN upload on 1116 completed

System Release ID table upload 1114 completed

System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial GPL, using theact-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial GPL shown in *Step 8* on page 177.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=ss7ml:ver=123-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
SS7ML activate on 1114 completed
SS7ML activate on 1116 completed
```

```
act-gpl:gpl=vxwslan:ver=123-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
VXWSLAN activate on 1114 completed
VXWSLAN activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the trial GPL has been made the approved GPL using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 8* on page 177 and *Step 9* on page 177.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=ss7ml
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL SS7ML 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 SS7ML 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=vxwslan

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

VXWSLAN 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

VXWSLAN 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

VXWSLAN 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
```

11. Verify which cards are running the GPL using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 10* on page 178.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ml
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
        CARD RUNNING
                                 APPROVED
                                               TRIAL
        1201 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7ML
        1204 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000
1211 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
SS7ML
SS7ML
                                               132-002-000
        1215 132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
SS7ML
SS7ML
        1307 132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7ML
        2111 132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
                                 132-003-000
        2112
              132-002-000 ALM
                                               132-002-000
SS7ML
SS7ML
         2115
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
         2116 132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
SS7ML
                                               132-002-000
Command Completed
```

rept-stat-gpl:gpl=vxwslan

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

VXWSLAN 2105 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

VXWSLAN 2113 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

VXWSLAN 2301 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If one of these GPLs is being updated: SS7ANSI, SS7GX25, CCS7ITU, SS7ML, SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, ATMANSI, ATMITU, SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, or IPSG, continue the procedure with *Step 12* on page 179.
- If one of these GPLs is being updated: STPLAN, VXWSLAN, or SLANHC, continue the procedure with *Step 14* on page 181.
- **12.** Display the signaling links associated with the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 179.

Enter the rtrv-slk command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                   L2T
                                               L1
                                                                PCR PCR
LOC LINK LSN
                      SLC TYPE
                                   SET BPS
                                               MODE TSET ECM
                                                                N1
                                                                     N2
1201 A lsnmpl1
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          BASIC ---
                      0 LIMDS0
                                   2
1201 B
         lsnmpl2
                     0 LIMDS0
                                   3
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          PCR
                                                                76
                                                                     3800
1201 A1 lsnmpl3
                     0 LIMDS0
                                  2
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          PCR
                                                                120 5034
                                 1
1201 B1 lsnmpl4
                     0 LIMDS0
                                        56000
                                                          BASIC ---
                                               --- ---
                     1 LIMDS0
1 LIMDS0
          lsnmpl1
                                        56000
                                                          BASIC ---
1204 A
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                                76
1204 B
          lsnmpl2
                                                                     3800
                                   3
                                                          PCR
1204 A2 lsnmpl3 1 LIMDS0 2
1204 B2 lsnmpl5 0 LIMDS0 3
1211 A lsnmpl1 2 LIMDS0 2
1211 B lsnmpl3 2 LIMDS0 2
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          PCR
                                                                120 5034
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          PCR
                                                                76
                                                                     3800
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          BASIC ---
                                        56000 --- ---
                                                          PCR 120 5034
```

1211 A3 1211 B3 1215 A1 1215 B2 1215 A3 1215 B3 1307 A 1307 B2 1307 A3 1307 B3	lsnmp15 lsnmp16 lsnmp17 lsnmp11 lsnmp16 lsnmp17 lsnmp16 lsnmp17 lsnmp17	1 0 0 3 1 1 2 2 3 3	LIMDS0	3 1 2 1 1 1 1 1	56000 56000 56000 56000 56000 56000 56000 56000			PCR PCR BASIC PCR BASIC PCR BASIC PCR BASIC PCR BASIC	76 120 120 120 120	3800 5034 5034 5034 	-
LOC LINK 1302 A 1305 A	LSN atm1302a atm1305a	SLC 5 5	TYPE LIMATM LIMATM	LP SET 3 5	BPS 154400 154400		L ERNAL	VCI 35 5	VP: 15 0	I LI 0 2	Ĺ
LOC LINK 2101 A 2105 A	LSN atmitul atmitul	SLC 0 1	TYPE LIME1ATM LIME1ATM	5	BPS 2.048M 2.048M		VC: 150 35		CRO ON ON	E1ATN C4 SI 1 2	
LOC LINK 2111 A 2112 A 2112 A2	LSN lsne145 lsne145 lsne145	SLC 0 1 2	TYPE LIME1 LIMCH LIMCH	L2T SET 1 1	BPS 56000 56000 56000	ECM BASIC BASIC BASIC	!	PCR N2 	E1 LOC 2111 2111 2111	1	TS 10 14 20
LOC LINK 2115 A 2116 A 2116 A2	LSN lsnt145 lsnt145 lsnt145	SLC 0 1 2	TYPE LIMT1 LIMCH LIMCH	L2T SET 1 1	BPS 56000 56000 56000	ECM BASIC BASIC BASIC	!	PCR N2 		T1 PORT 2 1	TS 3 11 19
SLK table	is (30 of 12	200)	3% full.								

13. Using the outputs of *Step 11* on page 179 and *Step 12* on page 179 as a guide, select a card to load the approved GPL onto.

Deactivate the SS7 signaling links on that card using the dact-slk command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a1
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=b1
```



CAUTION: These command examples place the SS7 signaling links on card 1201 out of service. This will interrupt service on the SS7 signaling links on card 1201 and allow the approved GPL to be loaded on to card 1201.

Do not deactivate all the SS7 signaling links in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the SS7 signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Deactivate SLK message sent to card
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 16* on page 181.

14. Display the data links, and their status, associated with the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 179.

Enter the rept-stat-dlk command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

DLK PST SST AST
2105 IS-NR Avail ---
2113 IS-NR Avail ---
2301 IS-NR Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

15. Deactivate the TCP/IP data link on the card (shown in *Step 14* on page 181) that you wish to load the trial GPL onto, using the canc-dlk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
canc-dlk:loc=2105
```



CAUTION: This command example places the TCP/IP data link on card 2105 out of service. This will interrupt service on the TCP/IP data link on card 2105 and allow the trial GPL to be loaded on to card 2105.

Do not deactivate all the TCP/IP data links in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the TCP/IP data links out of service and cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled.

If there is only one TCP/IP data link in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Deactivate Link message sent to card. Command Completed.
```

16. Place the card specified in either *Step 13* on page 180 or *Step 15* on page 181 out of service using the rmv-card command.

If the card contains the last signaling link in a linkset, the force=yes parameter must be specified. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1201:force=yes
rmv-card:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

17. Put the cards that were inhibited in *Step 16* on page 181 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved version of the GPL onto the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1201 rst-card:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

18. Verify the GPLs on the cards using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 11* on page 179.

If any card is not running the release version of the GPL, shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output in *Step 10* on page 178, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7ml
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                      - EAGLES 40
APPROVED
132-003-000
132-000
                                                 132-003-000 TRIAL
          CARD RUNNING
GPT.
SS7ML
             1201
                                                                      132-002-000
            1201 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-002-000
SS7ML
SS7ML 1211 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7ML 1215 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

    SS7ML
    1307
    132-002-000
    ALM
    132-003-000
    132-002-000

    SS7ML
    2111
    132-002-000
    ALM
    132-003-000
    132-002-000

    SS7ML
    2112
    132-002-000
    ALM
    132-003-000
    132-002-000

    SS7ML
    2112
    132-002-000
    ALM
    132-003-000
    132-002-000

            2115 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7ML
SS7ML
           2116 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
Command Completed
```

rept-stat-gpl:gpl=vxwslan

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

VXWSLAN 2105 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000

VXWSLAN 2113 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

VXWSLAN 2301 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If one of these GPLs is being updated: SS7ANSI, SS7GX25, CCS7ITU, SS7ML, SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, ATMANSI, ATMITU, SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, or IPSG, continue the procedure with Step 19 on page 182.
- If one of these GPLs is being updated: STPLAN, VXWSLAN, or SLANHC, continue the procedure with *Step 21* on page 183.
- **19.** Place the signaling links that were deactivated in *Step 13* on page 180 back into service using the act-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
act-slk:loc=1201:link=b
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a1
act-slk:loc=1201:link=b1
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Activate SLK message sent to card
```

20. Verify that the signaling links activated in *Step 19* on page 182 are back in service using the rept-stat-slk command with the card location and signaling link.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A lsnmpl1 ------- IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=b

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST

1201,B lsnmpl2 ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A1 lsnmp13 ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=b1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,B1 lsnmpl4 ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 23* on page 184.

21. Place the TCP/IP data link that was deactivated in *Step 15* on page 181 back into service using the act-dlk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-dlk:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Activate Link message sent to card.
```

22. Verify that the TCP/IP date links activated in *Step 21* on page 183 are back in service with the rept-stat-dlk command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 12:57:50 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DLK PST SST AST
2105 IS-NR Avail ---
2113 IS-NR Avail ---
2301 IS-NR Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

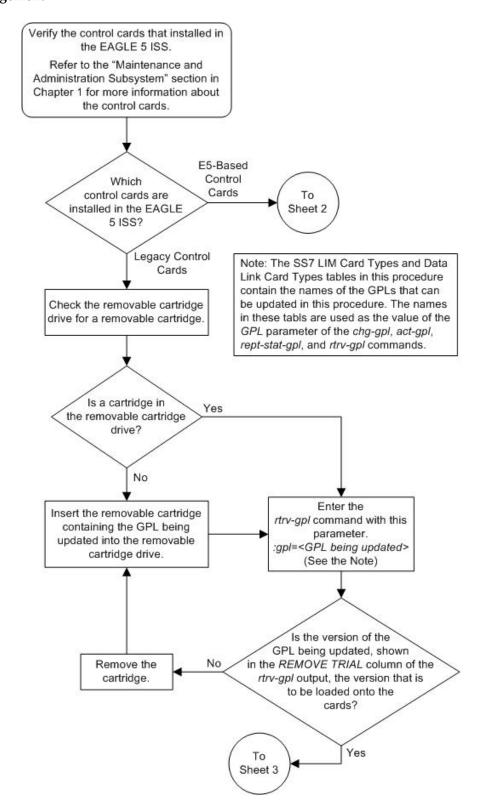
23. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

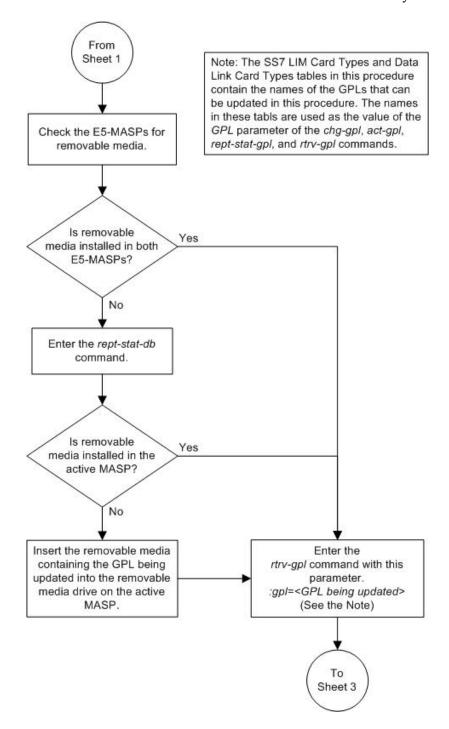
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

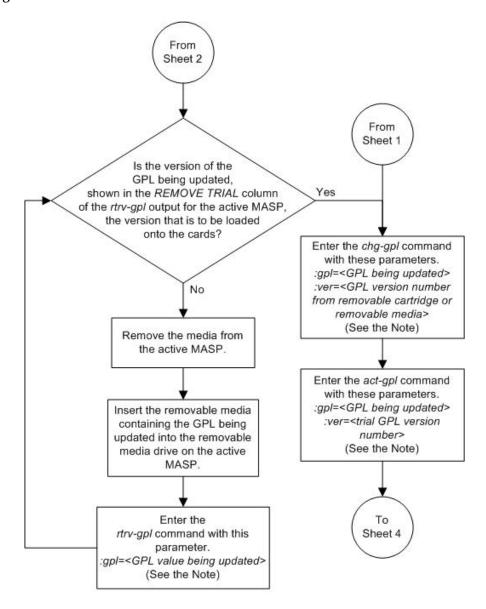
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If you wish to load the new GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 179, repeat this procedure from either *Step 13* on page 180 or *Step 15* on page 181 for each card shown in *Step 11* on page 179.
- If the new GPL will not be loaded onto other cards but other GPLs will be updated, repeat this procedure from *Step 1* on page 175.
- If the new G PL will not be loaded onto other cards and no other GPLs are being updated, then this procedure is finished.

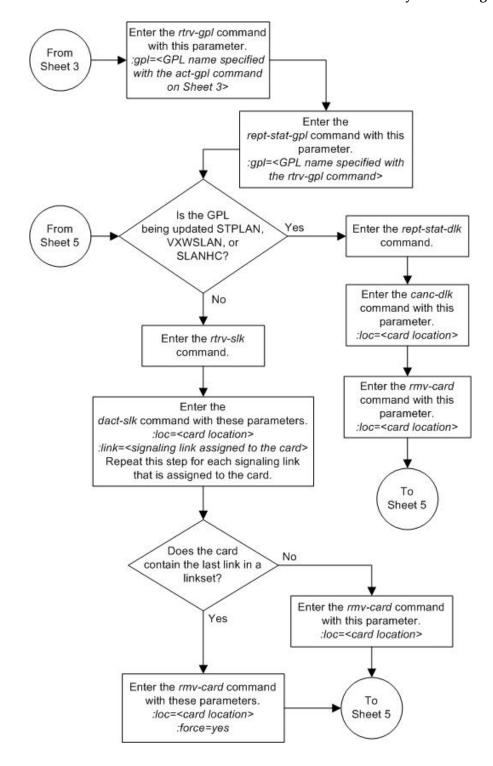
Figure 26: Updating the Signaling Link and Data Link GPLs

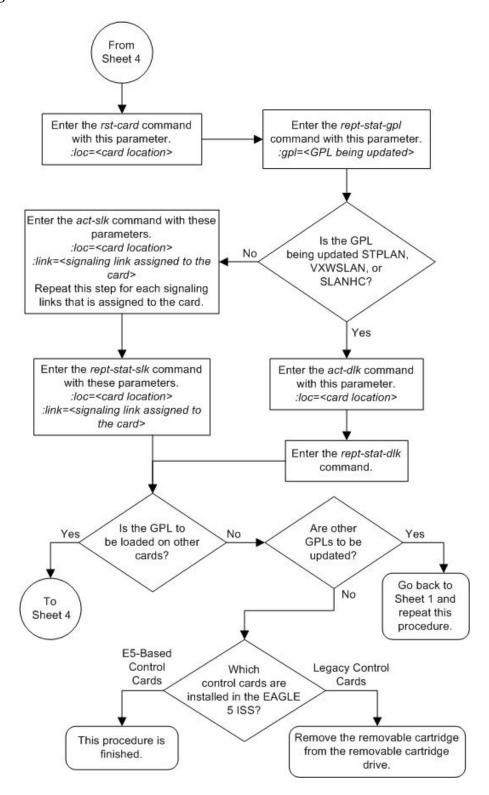






Note: The SS7 LIM Card Types and Data Link Card Types tables in this procedure contain the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in these tabls are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.





Updating the Service GPLs

This procedure is used to update these GPLs: SCCP, VSCCP, GLS, EROUTE. MCP, IPS, SCCPHC, ERTHV, and IPSHC. These names are used as the value of the gpl parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

These GPLs are assigned to the card types shown in *Table 4: Service GPL Card Types* on page 190.

Table 4: Service GPL Card Types

GPL	Card Type
sccp, gls	tsm
vsccp	dsm (these cards must be DSMs)
eroute	stc (these cards must be single-slot or dual-slot STCs)
тср	тсрт
ips	ipsm
sccphc	dsm (these cards must be E5-SM4G cards)
erthc	stc (these cards must be E5-STC cards)
iphsc	ipsm (these cards must be E5-IPSM cards)
glshc	tsm (these cards must be E5-TSM cards)

The card types shown in *Table 4: Service GPL Card Types* on page 190 are the values used for the type parameter of the ent-card command.

If the GPL is being updated to a new version, a removable cartridge containing the GPL being updated is required.

If any card is not running the version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 191.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 191.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=vsccp

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
VSCCP 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
VSCCP 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 -------
```

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 191. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 192.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the GPL being updated into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step* 2 on page 191 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 192.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 191.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
RD BKUP - - - - Y 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT USB BKP - - - Y 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 192.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 192.

7. Display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. These are examples of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=vsccp

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 192.

8. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in *Step* 2 on page 191.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chq-qpl:qpl=vsccp:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

VSCCP upload on 1114 completed
VSCCP upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial GPL shown in *Step 8* on page 192.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=vsccp:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
VSCCP activate on 1114 completed
VSCCP activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the trial GPL has been made the approved GPL using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 8* on page 192 and *Step 9* on page 192.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-qpl:qpl=vsccp
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

VSCCP 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

VSCCP 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

VSCCP 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

VSCCP 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

VSCCP 1115 ------
```

11. Verify which cards are running the GPL using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 10* on page 193.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=vsccp
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

VSCCP 1101 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

VSCCP 1102 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

VSCCP 1103 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

Command Completed
```

If the GLS or GLSHC GPL is being loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.

If the GPL that is being loaded onto the card is not GLS or GLSHC, continue the procedure with *Step 12* on page 193.

12. *Step 13* on page 194 through *Step 19* on page 197 are performed based on the GPL being updated (shown in the rept-stat-gpl output in *Step 11* on page 193).

The following list shows the steps that are performed for the GPL being updated.

- SCCP, VSCCP, SCCPHC Perform *Step 13* on page 194, then continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.
- MCP Perform Step 14 on page 194, then continue the procedure with Step 20 on page 198.
- EROUTE, ERTHC Perform *Step 15* on page 194, then continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.
- IPS, IPSHC Continue the procedure with *Step 16* on page 195.
- 13. Display the status of the service modules by entering the rept-stat-sccp command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:57:31 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

CARD

VERSION PST SST AST MSU USAGE CPU USAGE

1101 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 47% 81%
1102 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 34% 50%
1103 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 21% 29%

SCCP Service Average MSU Capacity = 36% Average CPU Capacity = 56%
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.

Note: The rept-stat-sccp command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rept-stat-sccp command, see the rept-stat-sccp command description in the *Commands Manual*.

14. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database by entering the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
PST SST AST

MEAS SS IS-NR Active ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD VERSION TYPE PST SST AST

2107 P 132-002-000 EDSM IS-NR Active ----

IP Link A IS-NR Active Available

2108 132-200-000 EDSM IS-NR Active ----

IP Link A IS-NR Active Available

2111 132-002-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 132-002-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.

15. Display the status of the STC cards using the rept-stat-mon command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
EROUTE SUBSYSTEM REPORT IS-NR
                              Active ----
STC Cards Configured= 8 Cards IS-NR= 8
EISCOPY BIT = ON
System Threshold = 80% Total Capacity
System Peak EROUTE Load: 8000 Buffers/Sec System Total EROUTE Capacity: 9600 Buffers/Sec
SYSTEM ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
CARD
     VERSION
               PST
                           SST
                                   AST
                                            TVG
                                                 CPU
                                            USAGE USAGE
______
52%
                                                   52%
                                                   52%
                                                   52%
                                                   52%
                                             35%
                                                   52%
EROUTE Service Average TVG Capacity = 35% Average CPU Capacity =
CARDS DENIED EROUTE SERVICE:
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 198.

16. Display the status of the IPSMs (if the IPS or IPSHC GPL is being updated) using the rept-stat-card command and specifying the location of the card shown in the rept-stat-gpl output in *Step 11* on page 193.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2301
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2301 132-001-000 IPSM IPS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BPDCM GPL = 132-002-000

IMT BUS A = Conn

IMT BUS B = Conn

Command Completed.
```

17. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The IP terminals are shown by the terminal numbers 17 through 40. The rtrv-trm output shows the location of the IPSM associated with the IP terminals. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL

1 VT320 9600-7-E-1 SW 30 5 99:59:59

2 KSR 9600-7-E-1 HW 30 5 INDEF

3 PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW 30 0 00:00:00

4 VT320 2400-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00

5 VT320 9600-7-O-1 NONE 30 5 00:00:30

6 OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW 0 5 INDEF
```

7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	PRINTER KSR OAP VT320 VT320 PRINTER VT320 VT320 VT320 VT320	9600-7-N-2 19200-7-E-2 19200-7-E-1 9600-7-E-1 9600-7-E-1 9600-7-C-1 9600-7-E-2 9600-7-N-2	BOTH SW HW HW NONE SW	30 30 0 30 30 30 30 30 30	5 5 5 5 4 5 8 5	00:30:00 00:30:00 INDEF 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00	
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DIIRAI.	
17	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
18	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
19	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
20	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
21	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
22	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
23	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
24	TELNET	3101		60	5	00:30:00	
25	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
26	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
27	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
28	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
39	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
30	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
31	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
32	TELNET	3105		60	5	00:30:00	
33	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
34	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
35	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
36	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
37	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
38	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
39	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	
40	TELNET	3111		60	5	00:30:00	

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

18. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

	0 2	00 03 01 15.00.45	CM CT		40 1 0	
		09-03-01 15:08:45	GM.I.		40.1.0	
TRM	PST	SST		AST		
1	IS-NR	Active				
2	IS-NR	Active				
3	IS-NR	Active				
4	IS-NR	Active				
5	IS-NR	Active				
6	IS-NR	Active				
7	IS-NR	Active				
8	IS-NR	Active				
9	IS-NR	Active				
10	IS-NR	Active				
11	IS-NR	Active				
12	IS-NR	Active				
13	IS-NR	Active				
14	IS-NR	Active				
15	IS-NR	Active				
16	IS-NR	Active				

```
17
      IS-NR
                    Active
18
     IS-NR
                    Active
19
     IS-NR
                    Active
20
     IS-NR
                    Active
21
     IS-NR
                    Active
2.2
      IS-NR
                    Active
23
     IS-NR
                    Active
24
     IS-NR
                    Active
25
     IS-NR
                    Active
26
     IS-NR
                    Active
                    Active
27
      IS-NR
28
     IS-NR
                    Active
29
     IS-NR
                    Active
30
     IS-NR
                    Active
                                  ____
31
     IS-NR
                    Active
      IS-NR
32
                    Active
33
     IS-NR
                    Active
34
     IS-NR
                    Active
35
     IS-NR
                    Active
36
                    Active
     IS-NR
37
      IS-NR
                    Active
38
      IS-NR
                    Active
39
     IS-NR
                    Active
40
      IS-NR
                    Active
Command Completed.
```

19. Place the terminals associated with the IPSM that will be updated with the new IPS or IPSHC GPL out of service using the rmv-trm command.

If the last in service SEAS terminal is assigned to the card containing the terminals that are being inhibited in this step, the force=yes parameter must be specified for that terminal.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=24
```



CAUTION: Placing these terminals out of service will disable any sessions running on these terminals.

If the status of any of the terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 18* on page 196 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), that terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

20. The card that the new version of the GPL will be loaded onto must be out of service.

Place the card, selected from the outputs of *Step 11* on page 193, *Step 13* on page 194, *Step 14* on page 194, *Step 15* on page 194, or *Step 16* on page 195, out of service using the rmv-card command. If there is only one of these cards running these GPLs in service (SCCP, VSCCP, GLS, MCP, GLSHC), the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

rmv-card:loc=1101



CAUTION: Do not place all the cards running the same GPL in the EAGLE 5 ISS out of service at the same time. Doing so will cause all traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the feature associated with these cards.



CAUTION: If there is only one in service card running the GPL being updated in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the traffic carried by this card to be lost and disable the feature associated with this card.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

21. Put the card that was inhibited in *Step 20* on page 198 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved version of the GPL onto the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1101
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Card has been allowed.
```

22. Verify the GPLs on the cards using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 11* on page 193.

If any card is not running the release version of the GPL, shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output in *Step 10* on page 193, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=vsccp
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

VSCCP 1101 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000

VSCCP 1102 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

```
VSCCP 1103 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 Command Completed
```

Note: If the IPS or IPSHC GPL is not being updated in this procedure, continue the procedure with *Step* 25 on page 200.

23. Put the terminals that were placed out of service in *Step 19* on page 197 back into service using the rst-trm command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=23
rst-trm:trm=24
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

24. Verify that the terminals are in service with the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     PST
                 SST
                              AST
                 Active
1
     IS-NR
                Active
Active
     IS-NR
3
     IS-NR
4
     IS-NR
                 Active
5
     IS-NR
                 Active
6
     IS-NR
                 Active
7
                 Active
     IS-NR
                 Active
8
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
9
                 Active
10
    IS-NR
                 Active
11
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
12
     IS-NR
13
     IS-NR
                  Active
14
    IS-NR
                 Active
15
    IS-NR
                 Active
16
     IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
17
     IS-NR
                  Active
18
     IS-NR
                  Active
19
     IS-NR
                 Active
20
    IS-NR
                 Active
2.1
    IS-NR
                 Active
22
     IS-NR
                  Active
23
   IS-NR
                  Active
```

```
24 IS-NR
                Active
25
    IS-NR
               Active
26
    IS-NR
               Active
27
    IS-NR
               Active
               Active
28
    IS-NR
29
    IS-NR
                Active
30
    IS-NR
               Active
31
    IS-NR
               Active
32
    IS-NR
               Active
33
    IS-NR
               Active
34
    IS-NR
                Active
35
               Active
    IS-NR
36
    IS-NR
               Active
37
    IS-NR
               Active
    IS-NR
38
               Active
39
    IS-NR
                Active
40
    IS-NR
                Active
Command Completed.
```

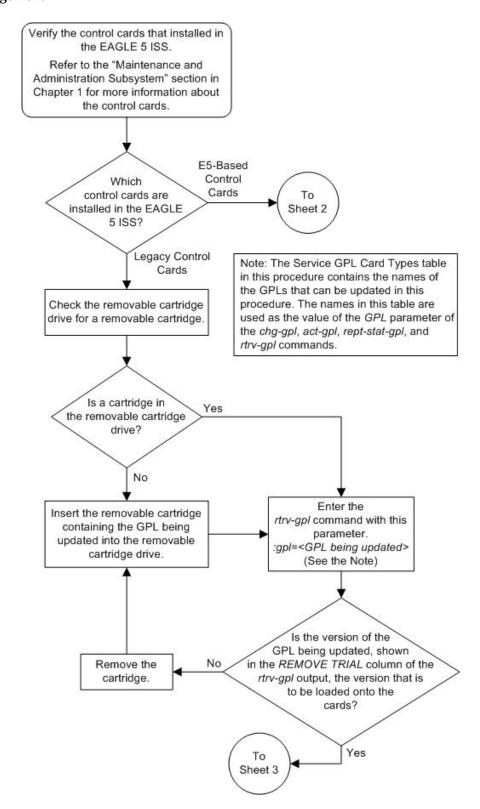
25. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

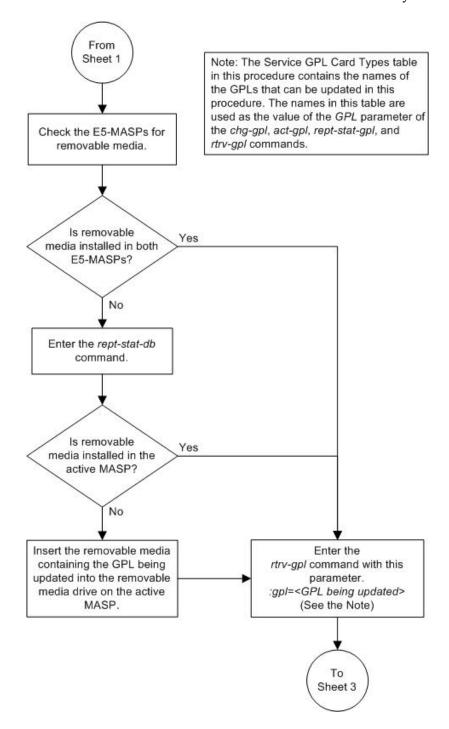
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

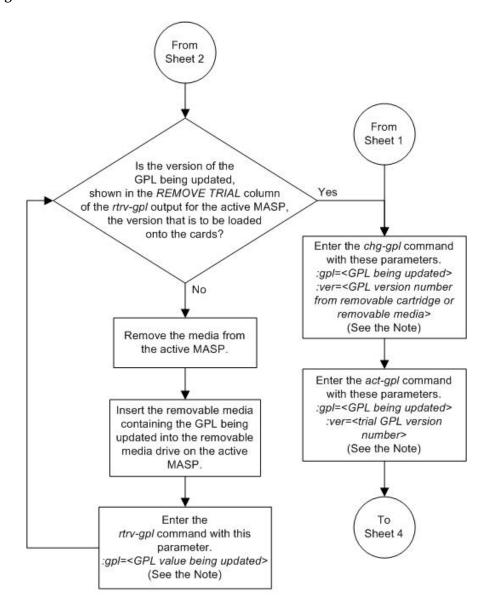
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If you wish to load the new GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 193, repeat this procedure from *Step 12* on page 193 for each card shown in *Step 11* on page 193.
- If the new GPL will not be loaded onto other cards but other GPLs will be updated, repeat this procedure from *Step 1* on page 190.
- If the new G PL will not be loaded onto other cards and no other GPLs are being updated, then this procedure is finished.

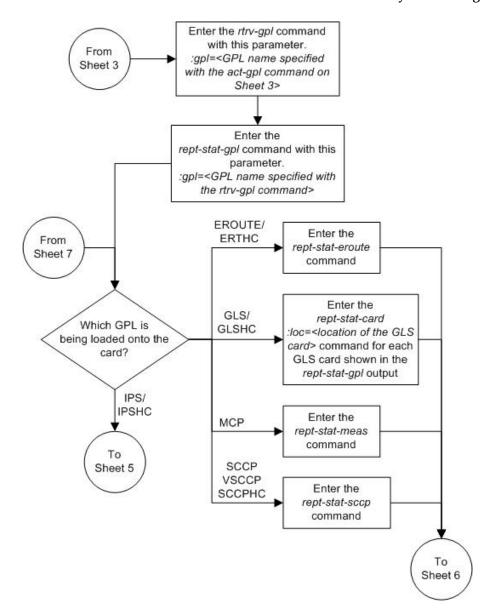
Figure 27: Updating the Service GPLs

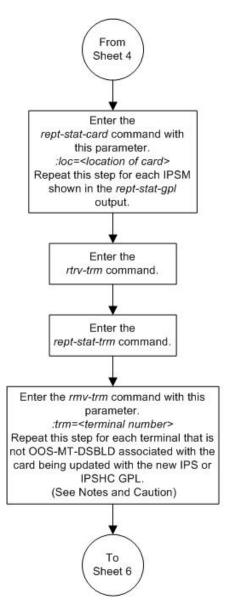






Note: The Service GPL Card Types table in this procedure contains the names of the GPLs that can be updated in this procedure. The names in this table are used as the value of the GPL parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

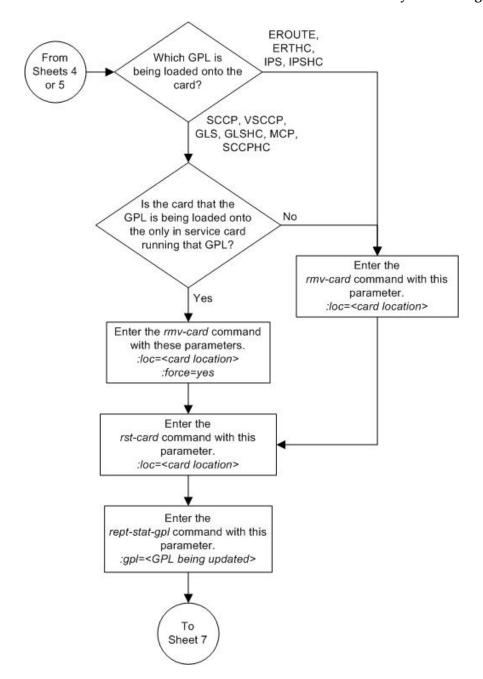


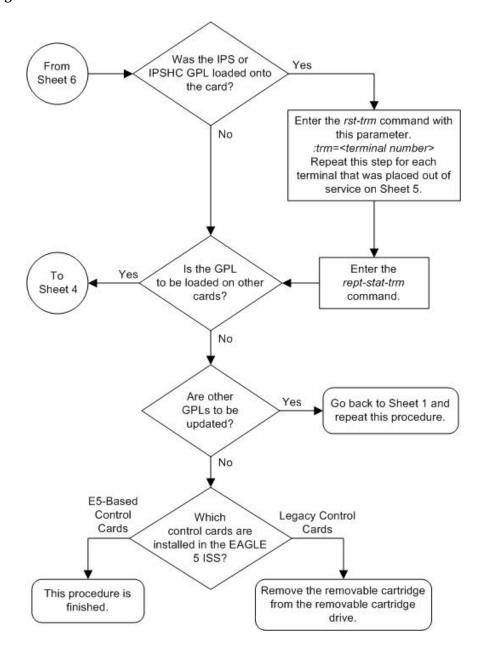


Caution: Placing these terminals out of service will disable all the sessions supported by the terminals associated with the card.

Notes:

- Each card has 8 terminals associated with it. The rtrv-trm output shows the terminals that are associated with each card.
- If the last in service SEAS terminal is assigned to the card containing the terminals that are being inhibited, the force=yes parameter must be specified for that terminal.





Updating the Flash GPLs

This procedure is used to update these GPLs: BPHCAP, BPHCAPT, BPMPLT, BPDCM, BPDCM2. These names are used as the value of the gpl parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands.

There are other flash GPLs in the EAGLE 5 ISS, but these flash GPLs are not covered in this procedure. The GPLs that run on high-capacity cards are shown in *Table 5: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs* on page 208.

Table 5: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs

HC MIM	E5-E1T1 E5-ENET	E5-STC E5-SLAN E5-IPSM E5-ATM E5-TSM	E5-SM4G
BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD
IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI
BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6
BLBIOS	BLBEPM	BLBEPM	BLBSMG
BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6
PLDPMC1	PLDPMC1		
BLROM1			

To update the GPLs on these cards, perform one of these procedures.

Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards on page 248.

Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards on page 281.

Updating the BPHMUX and HIPR GPLs are not covered in this procedure. The BPHMUX flash GPL runs only on the HMUX cards. To update the BPHMUX GPL, perform *Updating the BPHMUX GPL* on page 340. The HIPR flash GPL runs only on the HIPR cards. To update the HIPR GPL, perform *Updating the HIPR GPL* on page 353.

Updating the BLMCAP GPL for the E5-MASPs is not covered in this procedure. To update the BLMCAP, and the OAMHC GPLs, perform *Updating the BLMCAP and OAMHC GPLs* on page 157

The flash GPLs are used in place of the IMT GPL on these cards:

- BPHCAP and BPHCAPT LIM-ATM, LIME1ATM, used for high-speed ATM SS7 signaling links.
- BPMPL The Multi-Port LIM running the SS7ML application for SS7 signaling links.
- BPMPLT Multi-Port LIM (MPLT) or E1/T1 MIM running the SS7ML application GPL. The MPLT is used for SS7 signaling links. The E1/T1 MIM is used for either E1 or T1 signaling links.
- BPDCM Cards running these application GPLs:
 - STPLAN Used to support the STPLAN feature
 - SS7IPGW, IPGWI, IPLIM, or IPLIMI Used to support IP signaling links
 - VSCCP Used to support the Global Title Translation feature and its related features.
 - EROUTE Used to support the Eagle 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature
 - MCP Used to support the Measurements Platform feature.
 - EOAM Loaded on the GPSM-II card in card locations 1113 and 1115. The GPSM-II cards is used in combination with the TDM to form the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP).
 - IPS used to support the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.

 BPDCM2 – the GPSM-II card in card locations 1113 and 1115. The GPSM-II cards are used in combination with the TDM to form the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP. This GPL is also used on MCPMs, cards running the MCP application GPL and supporting the Measurements Platform feature.

If the GPL is being updated to a new version, a removable cartridge or removable media containing the GPL being updated is required.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands command were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtry-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 209.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 210.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the flash GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the flash GPL being updated. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=bpdcm
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BPDCM 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

BPDCM 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
```

If the version of the flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and continue the

procedure with *Step 3* on page 210. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 211.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, see MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the flash GPL being updated into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For information about inserting the removable cartridge into the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 209 and verify the version of the flash GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

After this step has been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 211.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 210.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 210.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 210.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 210.

7. Display the flash GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the flash GPL being updated. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=bpdcm
```

This is an example of the possible output.

If the version of the flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the flash GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 211.

8. Change the flash GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in Step 2 on page 209.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=bpdcm:ver=002-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL Auditing ON

BPDCM upload on 1114 completed
BPDCM upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial flash GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the name and version of the trial flash GPL specified in *Step 8* on page 211.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=bpdcm:ver=002-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
BPDCM activate on 1114 completed
BPDCM activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the flash GPL on the removable cartridge or removable media is the approved flash GPL on the fixed disk using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 9* on page 211.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=bpdcm
```

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPT.
          CARD RELEASE
                                                           REMOVE TRIAL
                             APPROVED
                                              TRIAL
               132-003-000
                            132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
BPDCM
          1114
                                                           132-003-000
BPDCM
          1116 132-003-000 132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL
         CARD RELEASE
                            APPROVED
                                             TRIAL
                                                         REMOVE TRIAL
               132-003-000 132-003-000
                                             132-002-000 132-003-000
BPDCM
         1114
BPDCM
         1116 132-003-000 132-003-000
                                            132-002-000 132-003-000
BPDCM
         1115
```

11. Verify the flash GPLs on the fixed disk and the cards that are running the flash GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal specified in *Step 10* on page 211.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bpdcm
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
        CARD
              RUNNING
                                 APPROVED
                                               TRIAL
               132-002-000 ALM
BPDCM
        1113
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
        1115
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
        1303
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         2101
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
         2103
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
BPDCM
        2105
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
         2107
               132-002-000 ALM
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         2111
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         2113
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
        2115
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
        2205
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
               132-002-000 ALM
        2207
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
         2213
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         2301
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         2303
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
BPDCM
         2305
              132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
BPDCM
         2307
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
BPDCM
         2311
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         3103
               132-002-000 ALM
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
         3105
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
BPDCM
         3107
               132-002-000 ALM
                                  132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
Command Completed
```

Note: If the flash GPL being displayed by the rept-stat-gpl command is the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL, the output of the rept-stat-gpl command will show any DCMs, DSMs, or GPSM-II cards that are inserted in the EAGLE 5 ISS, whether they are configured in the database or not.

12. Display the status of the card, shown in the rept-stat-gpl output in *Step 11* on page 212, that the flash GPL will be loaded onto using the rept-stat-card command and specifying the location of the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2105
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD VERSION
               TYPE GPL
                                                 SST
                                                           AST
2105 132-003-000 DCM
                          VXWSLAN
                                   IS-NR
                                                 Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
BPDCM GPL = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A
                  = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                  = Conn
 SLK A PST
                   = IS-NR
                                LS=lsnsspn2 CLLI=----
 SCCP SERVICE CARD = 1212
 SLAN SERVICE CARD = ----
Command Completed.
```

13. Step 14 on page 213 through Step 24 on page 219 are performed based on the application GPL running on the card shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in Step 12 on page 213.

The following list shows the steps that are performed for the application GPL running on the card that is being updated with the new flash GPL.

- EROUTE *Step 12* on page 213 shows the status of the card running the EROUTE GPL. Continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- ATMANSI, ATMITU, SS7ML, IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, IPGWI Perform *Step 14* on page 213 and *Step 15* on page 214. After *Step 14* on page 213 and *Step 15* on page 214 have been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- VXWSLAN Perform *Step 16* on page 214and *Step 17* on page 214. After *Step 16* on page 214and *Step 17* on page 214 have been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- VSCCP Perform *Step 18* on page 215. After *Step 18* on page 215 has been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- MCP Perform *Step 19* on page 215. After *Step 19* on page 215 has been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- EOAM Perform *Step 20* on page 216 through *Step 24* on page 219. After *Step 20* on page 216 through *Step 24* on page 219 have been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- IPS Perform *Step 21* on page 216 through *Step 23* on page 218. After *Step 21* on page 216 through *Step 23* on page 218 have been performed, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- 14. Display the signaling links associated with the card shown in *Step 12* on page 213.

Enter the rtrv-slk command with the card location specified in *Step 12* on page 213. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	SET	BPS	MODE	TSET	ECM	N1	N2
1201	A	lsn1201a	0	LIMDS0	1	56000			BASIC		
1201	В	lsn1201b	0	LIMDS0	1	56000			BASIC		
1201	A1	lsn1201a	1	LIMDS0	1	56000			BASIC		
1201	В1	lsn1201b	1	LIMDS0	1	56000			BASIC		

15. Deactivate the SS7 signaling links on the card using the dact-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a1
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=b1
```



CAUTION: These command examples place the SS7 signaling links on card 1201 out of service. This will interrupt service on the SS7 signaling links on card 1201 and allow the approved flash GPL to be loaded on to card 1201.



CAUTION: Do not deactivate all the SS7 signaling links in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the SS7 signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate SLK message sent to card
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.

16. Display the TCP/IP data links, and their status, associated with the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 212 and *Step 12* on page 213.

Enter the rept-stat-dlk command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLK
     PST
                 SST
                            AST
1303 IS-NR
                 Avail
2101 IS-NR
                 Avail
                            ___
2103 IS-NR
                  Avail
2105
      IS-NR
                  Avail
2113 IS-NR
                  Avail
2301
      IS-NR
                  Avail
Command Completed.
```

17. Deactivate the TCP/IP data link on the card that you wish to load the flash GPL onto, shown in *Step 16* on page 214, using the canc-dlk command.

For this example, enter this command.

canc-dlk:loc=2105



CAUTION: This command example places the TCP/IP data link on card 2105 out of service. This will interrupt service on the TCP/IP data link on card 2105 and allow the trial flash GPL to be loaded on to card 2105.



CAUTION: Do not deactivate all the TCP/IP data links in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the TCP/IP data links out of service and cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled.



CAUTION: If there is only one TCP/IP data link in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.

18. Display the status of the service modules by entering the rept-stat-sccp command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
CARD

VERSION PST SST AST MSU USAGE CPU USAGE

2311 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 47% 81%
3101 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 34% 50%
3103 132-002-001 IS-NR Active ---- 21% 29%

SCCP Service Average MSU Capacity = 34% Average CPU Capacity = 54%
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.

Note: The rept-stat-sccp command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rept-stat-sccp command, see the rept-stat-sccp command description in the *Commands Manual*.

19. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
                 PST
                              SST
                                     AST
                 PST SST IS-NR Active
MEAS SS
                                      ----
      ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
                           PST
   CARD VERSION
   CARD VERSION TYPE 2107 P 132-002-000 EDSM
                     TYPE
                                       SST
                                                AST
                            IS-NR
                                       Active
                            IS-NR
                                      Active
                                                Available
     IP Link A
   Active
                                       Active
                                                Available
                                       Active
                                       Active Available
     IP Link A
                           IS-NR
   CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

```
CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.

Note: *Step* 20 on page 216 is performed only if the application GPL running on the card shown in the rept-stat-card output in *Step* 12 on page 213 is EOAM. If the application running on the card is IPS, continue the procedure with *Step* 21 on page 216.

20. To load the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL on the GPSM-II, it must be loaded on the standby MASP (GPSM-II) first.

To determine which MASP is active, enter the rept-stat-db command. This is an example of the possible output.

The output of the rept-stat-db command shows which MASP is active with the indicator (ACTV) following the TDM card location. The indicator (STDBY) following the TDM card location shows which MASP is standby.

For this example, the MASP associated with TDM 1116 is active and the MASP associated with TDM 1114 is standby.

21. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

If the application GPL running on the card is EOAM, the OAP and SEAS terminals must be taken out of service. The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. If no OAP or SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219..

If the application GPL running on the card is IPS, the Telnet terminals associated with the card shown in *Step 12* on page 213 must be taken out of service. The Telnet terminals are shown in the output with the entry TELNET in the TYPE field.

This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9. The SEAS terminals are terminals 27 and 36. The Telnet terminals that must be taken out of service are terminals 17 to 24.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL

1 VT320 9600-7-E-1 SW 30 5 99:59:59

2 KSR 9600-7-E-1 HW 30 5 INDEF

3 PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW 30 0 00:00:00

4 VT320 2400-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00

5 VT320 9600-7-O-1 NONE 30 5 00:00:30

6 OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW 0 5 INDEF

7 PRINTER 9600-7-N-2 HW 30 5 00:30:00

8 KSR 19200-7-E-2 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00

9 OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW 0 5 INDEF

10 VT320 9600-7-E-1 HW 30 5 00:30:00
```

11 12 13 14 15	VT320 PRINTER VT320 VT320 VT320 VT320	4800-7-E-1 9600-7-E-1 9600-7-O-1 9600-7-E-2 9600-7-N-2 9600-7-E-2	HW HW NONE SW HW BOTH	30 30 30 30 30 30	5 4 5 8 5 3	00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL	SECURE
17	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
18	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
19	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
20	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
21	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
22	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
23	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
24	TELNET	1201		60	5	00:30:00	yes
25	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
26	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
27	SEAS	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
29	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
30	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
32	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00	yes
33	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
34	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
35	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
36	SEAS	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
37	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
38	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
39	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes
40	TELNET	1205		60	5	00:30:00	yes

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

22. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

	0.0	06 10 01 15 00 45	~~~		26.0.0
_		06-10-01 15:08:45	GM.I.		36.0.0
TRM	PST	SST		AST	
1	IS-NR	Active			
2	IS-NR	Active			
3	IS-NR	Active			
4	IS-NR	Active			
5	IS-NR	Active			
6	IS-NR	Active			
7	IS-NR	Active			
8	IS-NR	Active			
9	IS-NR	Active			
10	IS-NR	Active			
11	IS-NR	Active			
12	IS-NR	Active			
13	IS-NR	Active			
14	IS-NR	Active			
15	IS-NR	Active			
16	IS-NR	Active			
17	IS-NR	Active			
18	IS-NR	Active			
19	IS-NR	Active			
20	IS-NR	Active			
21	IS-NR	Active			

```
22 IS-NR
               Active
23
    IS-NR
               Active
24
  IS-NR
              Active
25
              Active
   IS-NR
              Active
26
    IS-NR
27
    IS-NR
               Active
28
   IS-NR
              Active
29
   IS-NR
              Active
30
  IS-NR
              Active
              Active
31
   IS-NR
32
    IS-NR
               Active
33
   IS-NR
              Active
34
  IS-NR
              Active
              Active
35
   IS-NR
              Active
36
   IS-NR
37
    IS-NR
               Active
   IS-NR
              Active
38
39
   IS-NR
              Active
40
   IS-NR
               Active
Command Completed.
```

23. Place the required terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command.

If the OAP or SEAS terminals are being placed out of service, the force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service.

To place the OAP terminals out of service in this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=yes
```

To place the SEAS terminals out of service in this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=27
rmv-trm:trm=36:force=yes
```



CAUTION: Placing the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service will disable the SEAS feature on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To place the Telnet terminals out of service in this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=24
```



CAUTION: Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable any Telnet sessions running on these terminals.

If the status of any of the terminals shown in the PST field in Step 22 on page 217 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

- Step 24 on page 219 is performed only if the OAP or SEAS terminals were placed out of service in this step. If the OAP or SEAS terminals were not placed out of service in this step, continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 219.
- If the OAP or SEAS terminals were placed out of service in this step, continue the procedure with *Step 24* on page 219.
- 24. Change the terminal type of the OAP or SEAS terminals to NONE with the chg-trm command, the type=none parameter, and with the values of the OAP or SEAS terminals used in Step 23 on page 218.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 21* on page 216, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chq-trm:trm=6:type=none
chg-trm:trm=9:type=none
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in Step 21 on page 216, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=27:type-none
chg-trm:trm=36:type=none
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

25. Place the card shown in *Step 12* on page 213 out of service using the rmv-card command.



CAUTION: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command (*Step 28* on page 221). This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the init-flash command in *Step* CAUTION 28 on page 221 are out of service. All the cards running one of these application GPLs (SS7ML, ATMANSI, ATMITU, IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, IPGWI, VXWSLAN, VSCCP, MCP, EROUTE, and IPS) can be placed out of service. However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.



CAUTION: If the EOAM GPL is being updated, the card being placed out of service must be the GPSM-II associated with the standby MASP. Both cards running the EOAM GPL cannot be placed out of service at the same time.



CAUTION: If there is only one card running these application GPLs (SS7ML, ATMANSI, ATMITU, IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, IPGWI, VXWSLAN, VSCCP, MCP, EROUTE, or IPS), shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output CAUTION in Step 12 on page 213, in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the traffic carried by this card to be lost and disable the feature that this card supports.

For this example, enter this command.

rmv-card:loc=2105

Note: If more than one card running the same flash GPL is to be updated in *Step 28* on page 221, repeat this step for those cards.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

If the card is running the SS7ML, IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, or IPGWI application GPLs, and the card contains the last signaling link in a linkset, the force=yes parameter must be specified.

If the card is running the VSCCP or MCP application GPLs, and is the last in service card running the VSCCP or MCP application GPL, the force=yes parameter must be specified.

Note: If you do not wish to reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile, continue the procedure with *Step 28* on page 221.

26. Verify the status of the high-speed clocks by entering the rept-stat-clk command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 08-06-01 11:34:04 GMT EA	AGLE5 39.0.0		
COMPOSITE	PST	SST	AST
SYSTEM CLOCK	IS-NR	Active	
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.			
Primary Comp Clk 1114 (CLK A)	IS-NR	Active	
Primary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)		Active	
Secondary Comp Clk 1114 (CLK A)			
Secondary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)			
becomdary complete in the (che b)	ID IN	IUIC	
Clock Using Bad			
CLK A 9 0			
CLK B 0 0			
CLK I 0			
HIGH ODDED	DOM	COM	3 CIT
HIGH SPEED	PST	SST	AST
SYSTEM CLOCK	IS-NR	Idle	
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.			
Primary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A)			
Primary HS Clk 1116 (HS CLK B)	IS-NR	Active	
Secondary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A)	IS-NR	Idle	
Secondary HS Clk 1116 (HS CLK B)	IS-NR	Idle	
HS CLK TYPE 1114 = RS422			
HS CLK LINELEN 1114 = LONGHAUL			

```
HS CLK TYPE 1116 = RS422
HS CLK LINELEN 1116 = LONGHAUL
                       Bad
Clock
          Using
           2
HS CLK A
                        Ω
HS CLK B
            Ω
                        0
HS CLK I
            0
Command Completed
```

If the rept-stat-clk output does not show any high-speed clocks (HIGH SPEED SYSTEM CLOCK, Primary HS Clk, Secondary HS Clk, HS CLK TYPE, and HS CLK LINELEN fields), the EAGLE 5 ISS does not contain any cards that are capable of using high-speed master timing.

Note: If the HS CLK TYPE and HS CLK LINELEN values shown in Step 2 on page 209 are set to the system default values (HS CLK TYPE = RS422 and HS CLK LINELEN = LONGHAUL), continue the procedure with *Step 28* on page 221.

27. Visually verify the part numbers of both TDMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

To load the TDM clock LCA bitfile, the part numbers of both TDMs must be 870-0774-15 or

If the TDM part numbers are 870-0774-15 or later, continue the procedure with Step 29 on page

If the TDM part numbers are not 870-0774-15 or later, the TDMs must be replaced with TDM part numbers 870-0774-15. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. If the older TDMs are not replaced, this procedure cannot be performed.

28. Load the flash GPL onto the card inhibited in *Step* 25 on page 219 using the init-flash command with the code=appr parameter to load the approved version of the flash GPL onto the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 2105 Started.
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
BPHCAP Downloading for card 2105 Complete.
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

If the card inhibited in Step 25 on page 219 is a GPSM-II, and you are reloading the TDM clock LCA bitfile, the initclk=yes and, if necessary, the force=yes parameters must be specified with the init-flash command.



CAUTION: If reloading the TDM clock LCA bitfile would cause a system clock outage, the force=yes parameter must be used with the init-flash command. A system clock outage can be caused by either the EAGLE 5 ISS having only one CAUTION TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of the high-speed clocks, shown in the rept-stat-clk output in Step 26 on page 220, on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. A system clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

The following command example loads the flash GPL onto the GPSM-II card and reloads the TDM clock LCA bitfile.

```
init-flash:initclk=yes:loc=1113:code=appr
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FLASH Memory Download for card 1113 Started.; rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FLASH Memory Download for card 1113 Completed.
```

Updating more than One Card at the Same Time

If more than one card running the same flash GPL is being updated, enter the init-flash command with these parameters along with the code=appr parameter:

sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc - the last card location in the range of card locations

gpl - the flash GPL being updated

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter. When the sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters are specified, only the cards running the flash GPL specified by the gpl parameter and within the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are updated. All other cards in the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are skipped.

Entering this example command will update the cards in the locations 1101 to 2115 running the BPDCM flash GPL with the approved version of the BPDCM GPL.

```
init-flash:code=appr:sloc=1101:eloc=2115:gpl=bpdcm
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1101 - 2115 Started.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1101 - 2115 Completed.
LOC 1101 : PASSED
LOC 1102 : PASSED
LOC 1112 : PASSED
LOC 2105 : PASSED
LOC 2107 : PASSED
LOC 2111 : PASSED
LOC 2111 : PASSED
LOC 2112 : PASSED
LOC 2115 : PASSED
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

When the init-flash command has completed successfully, the card specified in the init-flash command is rebooted.

29. Put the cards that were inhibited in *Step 25* on page 219 back into service using the rst-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been allowed.
```

30. Verify that the flash GPL from *Step 28* on page 221 has loaded and that the card has returned to its in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2105
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2105 132-003-000 DCM VXWSLAN IS-NR Active ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BPDCM GPL = 132-003-000 +

IMT BUS A = Conn

IMT BUS B = Conn

SLK A PST = IS-NR LS=lsnsspn2 CLLI=-----

SCCP SERVICE CARD = 1212

SLAN SERVICE CARD = ----

Command Completed.
```

The '+' symbol indicates that the flash GPL has not been activated.

Note: If the version number of the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL shown in the rept-stat-card command output is different than the version specified in *Step 12* on page 213, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

31. Activate the approved flash GPL loaded onto the cards in *Step 28* on page 221 using the act-flash command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-flash:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FLASH Memory Activation for card 2105 Completed.; rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Command Completed.
```

Activating more than One Card at the Same Time

If more than one card running the same flash GPL was updated in *Step 28* on page 221, enter the act-flash command with these parameters:

```
sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations
```

eloc – the last card location in the range of card locations

gpl – the flash GPL being activated

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter. When the sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters are specified, only the cards running the flash GPL specified by the gpl parameter and within the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are updated. All other cards in the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are skipped.

Entering this example command will activate the flash GPLs on the cards in the locations 1101 to 2115.

```
act-flash:sloc=1101:eloc=2115:gpl=bpdcm
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1101 - 2115 Started.
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1101 - 2115 Completed.
LOC 1101 : PASSED
LOC 1102 : PASSED
LOC 1112 : PASSED
LOC 2105 : PASSED
LOC 2107 : PASSED
LOC 2111 : PASSED
LOC 2111 : PASSED
LOC 2112 : PASSED
LOC 2115 : PASSED

ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED
;

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

32. Verify the flash GPLs on the cards using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 9* on page 211.

If any card is not running the release version of the flash GPL, shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output in *Step 10* on page 211, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the flash GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bpdcm
```

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa	a03w 06-	-10-01 11:40:26 GMT	EAGLE5 36.0.	. 0
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
BPDCM	1113	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	1115	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	1303	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	1307	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2101	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2103	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2105	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2113	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2205	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2207	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2213	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2301	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2303	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2305	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2307	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000
BPDCM	2311	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000

```
3101 132-002-000 ALM
                              132-003-000
BPDCM
                                            132-002-000
        3103 132-002-000 ALM
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
BPDCM
BPDCM
        3105 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
        3107
             132-002-000 ALM
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
BPDCM
Command Completed
```

Note: If the flash GPL being displayed by the rept-stat-gpl command is the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL, the output of the rept-stat-gpl command will show any DCMs, DSMs, or GPSM-II cards that are inserted in the EAGLE 5 ISS, whether they are configured in the database or not.

Note: If the card's application GPL, shown in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 213, is SS7ML, ATMANSI, ATMITU, IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, or IPGWI, perform *Step 33* on page 225 and *Step 34* on page 225, then go to *Step 41* on page 229. Skip *Step 35* on page 226 through *Step 40* on page 228.

33. Place the signaling links that were deactivated in *Step 15* on page 214 back into service using the act-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a
act-slk:loc=1201:link=b
act-slk:loc=1201:link=a1
act-slk:loc=1201:link=b1
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Activate SLK message sent to card
```

34. Verify that the signaling links activated in *Step 33* on page 225 are back in service using the rept-stat-slk command with the card location and signaling link.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A lsnmpl1 ----- IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=b

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,B lsnmpl2 ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A1 lsnmp13 ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=b1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,B1 lsnmpl4 ------ IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

Note: If the card's application GPL, shown in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 213, is vxwslan, perform *Step 35* on page 226 and *Step 36* on page 226, then go to *Step 41* on page 229. Skip *Step 37* on page 226 through *Step 40* on page 228.

35. Place the TCP/IP data link that was deactivated in *Step 17* on page 214 back into service using the act-dlk command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-dlk:loc=2105
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Activate Link message sent to card.
```

36. Verify that the TCP/IP data links activated in *Step 35* on page 226 are back in service with the rept-stat-dlk command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
          SST
DLK
     PST
                       AST
1303
     IS-NR
                 Avail
                Avail
2101
     IS-NR
2103
    IS-NR
                Avail
2105 IS-NR
                 Avail
                          ___
2113
    IS-NR
                 Avail
                          ___
2301
     IS-NR
                 Avail
```

Note: If the application GPL running on the card is not EOAM, continue the procedure with *Step 41* on page 229.

Note: If the application GPL running on the card is IPS, perform *Step 39* on page 227 and *Step 40* on page 228, then go to *Step 41* on page 229. Skip *Step 37* on page 226 and *Step 38* on page 227.

37. If you wish to load the new GPL onto the GPSM-II card making up the active MASP, enter the init-card command specifying the location of the GPSM-II card making up active MASP.

For this example, enter the init-card:loc=1115 command. This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
```

After the init-card command has completed, repeat this procedure from *Step 25* on page 219, specifying the card location used in the init-card command.

If you did not wish to load the new version of the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL onto the other GPSM-II card running the EOAM application, continue this procedure with either *Step 38* on page 227 or *Step 41* on page 229 based on the following conditions:

- If OAP and SEAS terminals were not shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 21* on page 216, continue the procedure with *Step 41* on page 229.
- If OAP and SEAS terminals were shown in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 21* on page 216, continue the procedure with *Step 38* on page 227.
- **38.** Change the terminal type of the terminals that were changed to NONE in *Step 24* on page 219 to the terminal type OAP or SEAS with the chg-trm command and either the type=oap (for OAP terminals) or type=seas (for SEAS terminals) parameter

The terminal type is shown in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 21* on page 216.

If OAP terminals were changed in *Step 24* on page 219, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=oap
chg-trm:trm=9:type=oap
```

If SEAS terminals were changed in *Step 24* on page 219, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=27:type=seas
chg-trm:trm=36:type=seas
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

39. Put the required terminals back into service with the rst-trm command.

If OAP terminals were placed out of service in *Step 23* on page 218, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
```

If SEAS terminals were placed out of service in *Step 23* on page 218, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=27
rst-trm:trm=36
```

If Telnet terminals were placed out of service in *Step 23* on page 218, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
```

```
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=23
rst-trm:trm=24
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

40. Verify that the terminals are in service with the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

		06-10-01 15:08:45	GMT		36.0.0	
TRM	PST	SST		AST		
1	IS-NR	Active				
2	IS-NR	Active				
3 4	IS-NR	Active				
	IS-NR	Active				
5	IS-NR	Active				
6	IS-NR	Active				
7	IS-NR	Active				
8	IS-NR	Active				
9	IS-NR	Active				
10	IS-NR	Active				
11	IS-NR	Active				
12	IS-NR	Active				
13	IS-NR	Active				
14	IS-NR	Active				
15	IS-NR	Active				
16	IS-NR	Active				
17	IS-NR	Active				
18	IS-NR	Active				
19	IS-NR	Active				
20	IS-NR	Active				
21	IS-NR	Active				
22	IS-NR	Active				
23	IS-NR	Active				
24	IS-NR	Active				
25	IS-NR	Active				
26	IS-NR	Active				
27	IS-NR	Active				
28	IS-NR	Active				
29	IS-NR	Active				
30	IS-NR	Active				
31	IS-NR	Active				
32	IS-NR	Active				
33	IS-NR	Active				
34	IS-NR	Active				
35	IS-NR	Active				
36	IS-NR	Active				
50	TO 1410	11001 40				

37	IS-NR	Active	
38	IS-NR	Active	
39	IS-NR	Active	
40	IS-NR	Active	
Comm	and Complet	ted.	

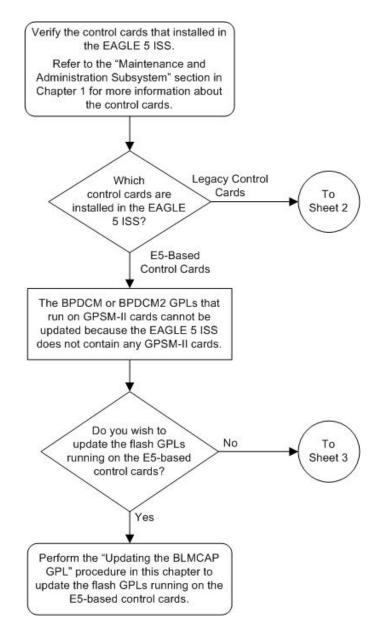
41. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

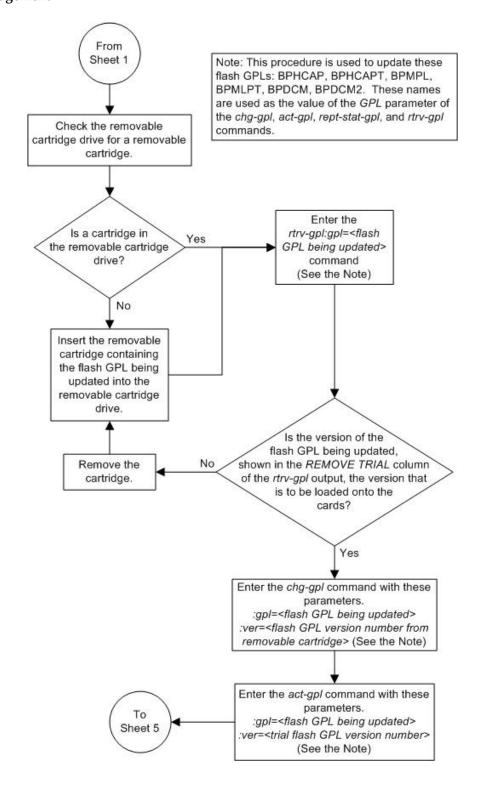
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

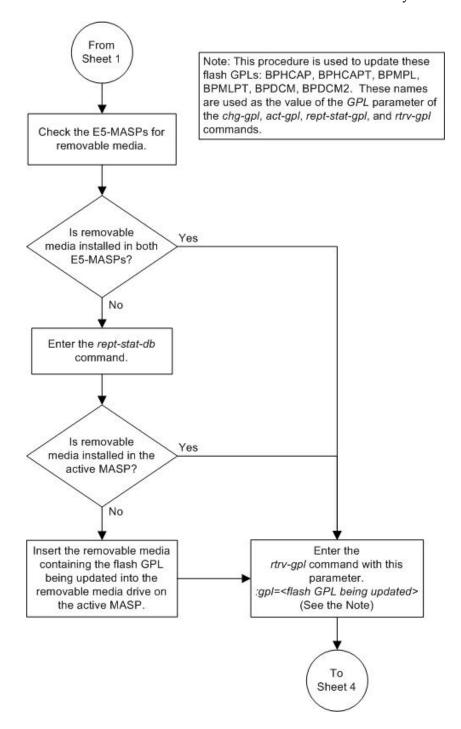
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

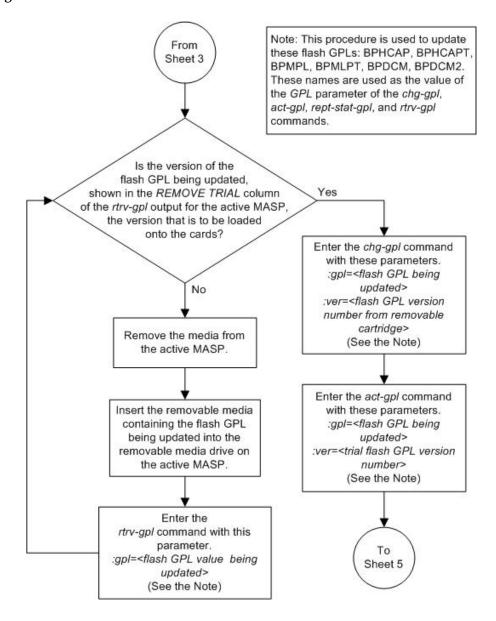
- If the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL was loaded onto the GPSM-II card and no other flash GPLs are being updated, then this procedure is finished.
- If the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL was loaded onto the GPSM-II card and other flash GPLs are being updated, repeat this procedure from *Step 1* on page 209.
- If the GPL that was loaded in this procedure was not the BPDCM or BPDCM2 GPL, perform one of these actions.
 - If the GPL will be loaded onto other cards, repeat this procedure from *Step 10* on page 211.
 - If the GPL will not be loaded onto other cards, but other flash GPLs will be updated, repeat this procedure from *Step 1* on page 209.
 - If the GPL will not be loaded onto other cards, and other flash GPLs will not be updated, this procedure is finished.

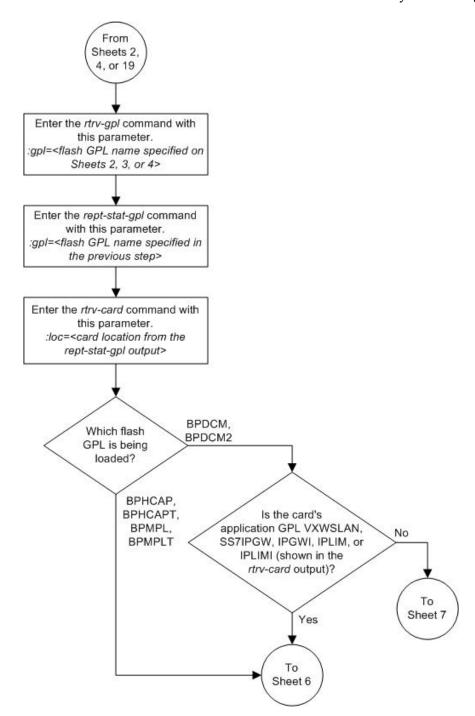
Figure 28: Updating the Flash GPLs

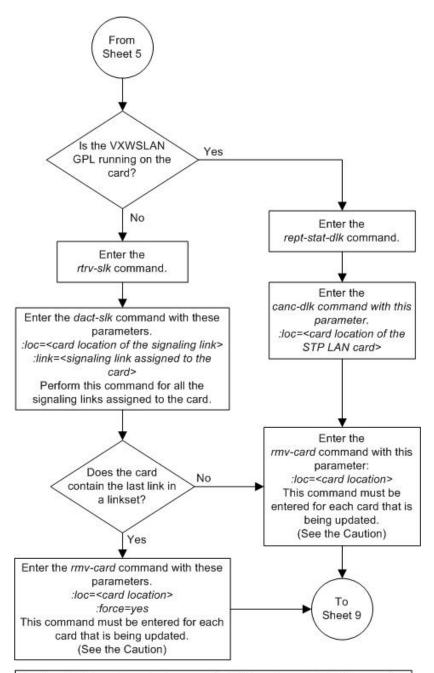






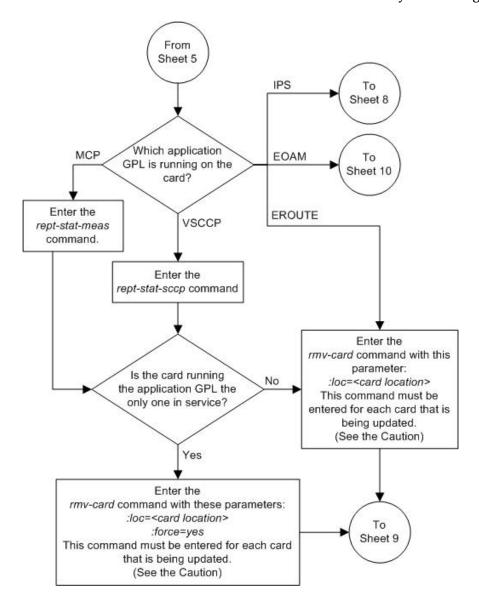




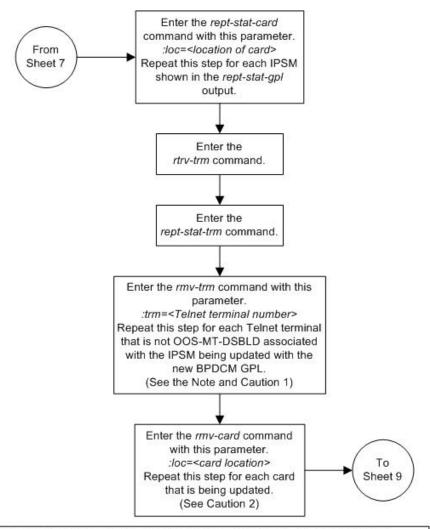


Caution: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running one of these application GPLs (ss7ml, atmansi, atmitu, iplim, iplimi, ss7ipgw, ipgwi, and vxwslan) can be placed out of service.

However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.



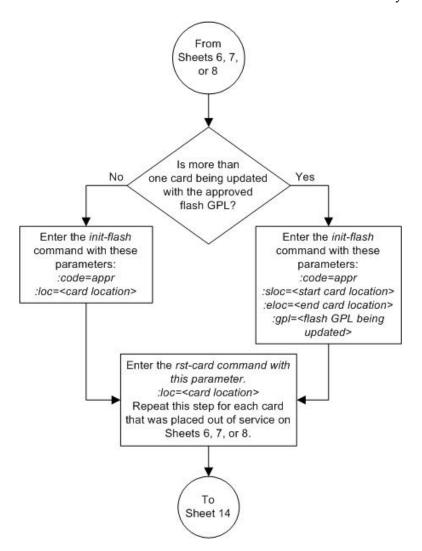
Caution: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the cards running a one of these application GPLs (vsccp, mcp, eroute) can be placed out of service. However, it is recommended that only some of the cards running a specific application GPL are placed out of service. Placing all the cards running a specific application GPL out of service will cause the traffic carried by these cards to be lost and disable the features supported by these cards.

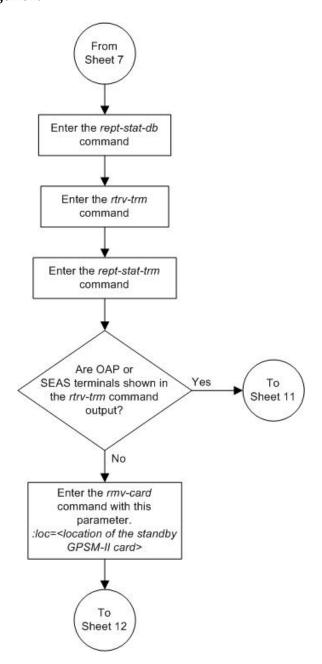


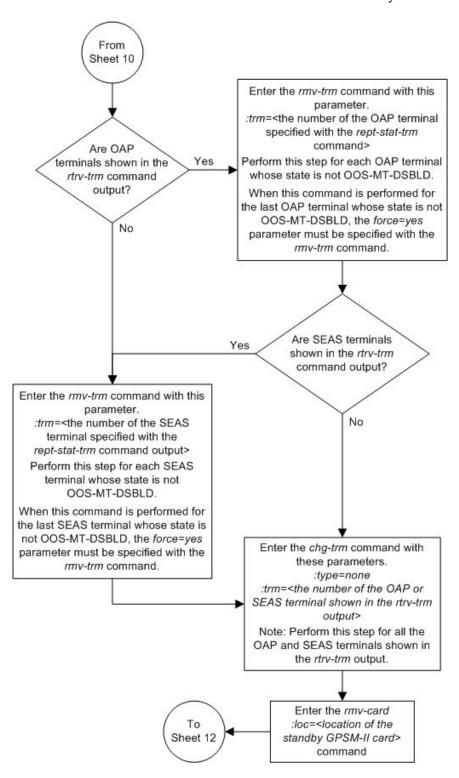
Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

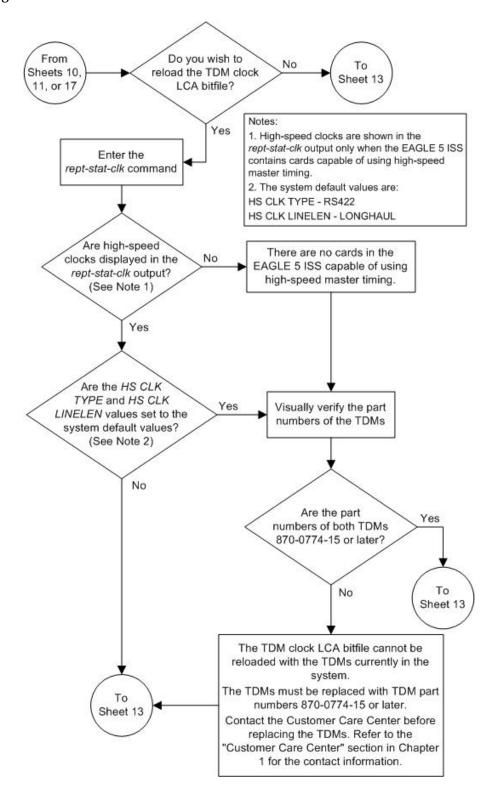
Cautions:

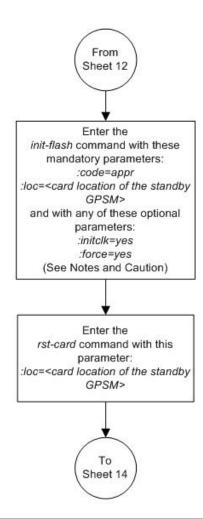
- Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.
- 2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service. All the IPSMs can be placed out of service at the same time. However, it is recommended that only some of the IPSMs are placed out of service. Placing all the IPSMs out of service will cause the traffic carried by IPSMs to be lost and disable the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.







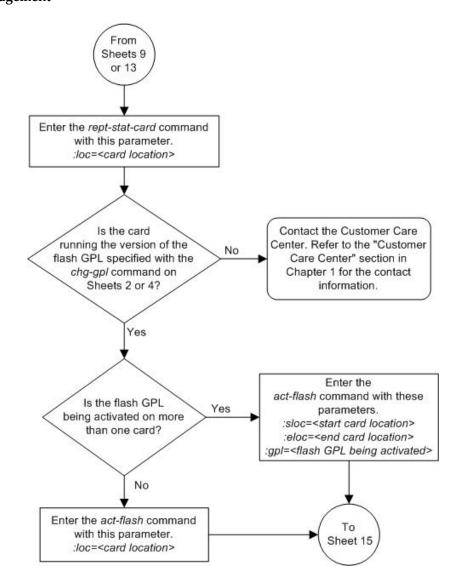


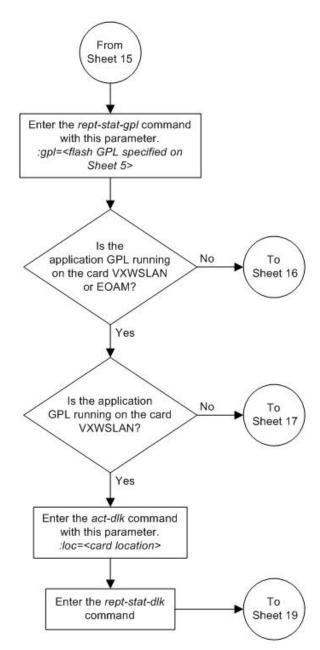


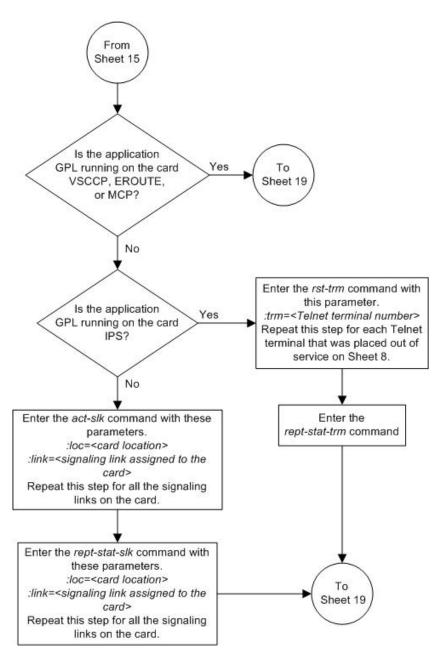
Notes:

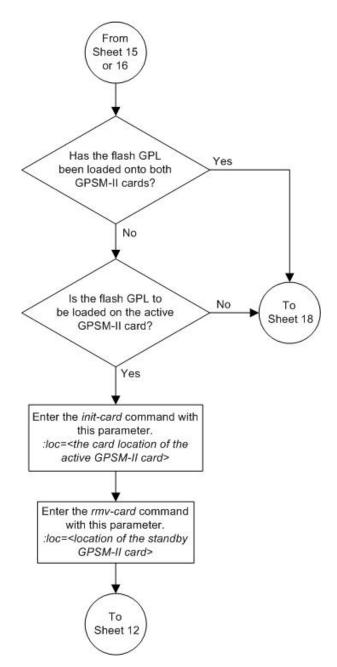
- 1. The *initclk=yes* parameter can be specified only if the part numbers of the TDMs in the system are 870-0774-15 or later. See Sheet 8.
- The force=yes parameter can be specified only if the initclk=yes parameter is specified.
- 3. The force=yes parameter should be used only if the TDM clock LCA bitfile reload would cause a system clock outage. A system clock outage can be caused by either the system having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of high-speed clocks on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. See the rept-stat-clk output from Sheet 8.

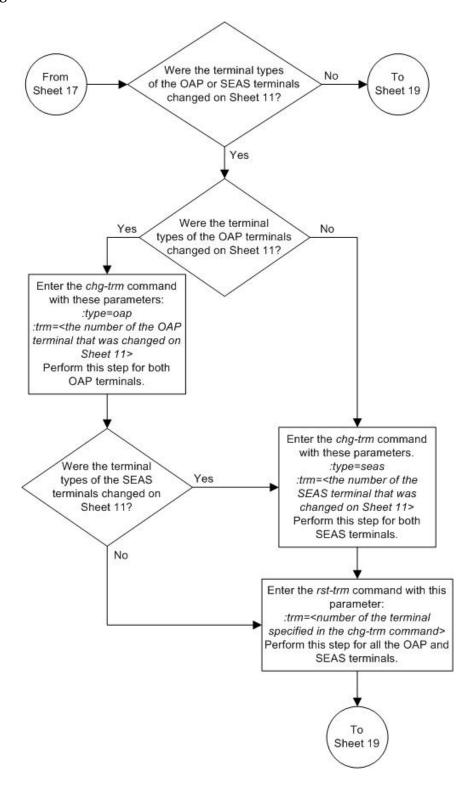
Caution: A clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

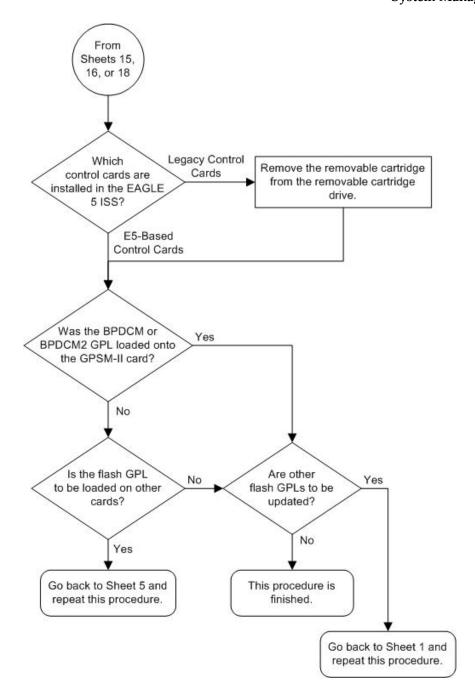












Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards

The high-capacity cards and their flash GPLs are shown in *Table 6: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs* on page 249.

Table 6: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs

HC MIM	E5-E1T1 E5-ENET	E5-STC E5-SLAN E5-IPSM E5-ATM E5-TSM	E5-SM4G
BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD
IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI
BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6
BLBIOS	BLBEPM	BLBEPM	BLBSMG
BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6
PLDPMC1	PLDPMC1		
BLROM1			

This procedure updates each high-capacity card flash GPL individually using the init-flash and act-flash commands instead of updating all the card GPLs at the same time using the flash-card command. To update all the GPLs on the high-capacity card at the same time using the flash-card command, perform *Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards* on page 281.

The flash GPL names shown in *Table 6: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs* on page 249 are used as the value of the gpl parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands. The applications and entities supported by the high-capacity cards are shown in *Table 7: High-Capacity Card Applications* on page 249.

Table 7: High-Capacity Card Applications

High-Capacity Card	Card Name (as shown on the card label)	Application	Application GPL Running on the Card	Supported Entities
HC MIM	HC MIM	SS7ANSI, CCS71TU	SS7HC	E1 or T1 signaling links
E5-E1T1	E5-E1T1	SS7ANSI, CCS71TU	SS7EPM	E1 or T1 signaling links
E5-ENET	E5-ENET	SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, IPSG	IPLHC, IPGHC, IPSG	IP signaling links
E5-STC	E5-ENET	EROUTE	ERTHC	EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support
E5-SM4G	E5-SM4G	VSCCP	SCCPHC	GTT-related features

High-Capacity Card	Card Name (as shown on the card label)	Application	Application GPL Running on the Card	Supported Entities
E5-SLAN	E5-ENET	STPLAN	SLANHC	TCP/IP data links for the STPLAN feature
E5-IPSM	E5-IPSM	IPS	IPSHC	Telnet sessions for remote connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS and SEAS terminals for the SEAS over IP feature
E5-ATM	E5-ATM	ATMANSI, ATMITU	ATMHC	ANSI and ITU ATM high-speed signaling links
E5-TSM	E5-TSM	GLS	GLSHC	Gateway Screening related features

A removable cartridge or removable media containing the high-capacity flash GPLs that are being updated is required.



CAUTION: Before any of the flash GPLs on the high-capacity card can be updated, all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity card must be stopped, and the high-capacity card must be taken out of service.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands command were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 251.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 251.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL IMTPCI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 IMTPCI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and go to *Step 3* on page 251. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 252.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the GPL being updated into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 251 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 252.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 251.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:25:40 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
                                         TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
        C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
                                         C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y 36 09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT FD CRNT Y 30
                                         Y
                                                  36 09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT
                                         Υ
                                                  39
       MCAP 1113
                                         MCAP 1115
RD BKUP -
                                                 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
                                         Y
USB BKP -
                                                 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 252.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 252.

7. Display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci
```

This is an example of the possible output.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 252.

8. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in *Step* 2 on page 251 or *Step* 7 on page 252.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
GPL Auditing ON

IMTPCI upload on 1114 completed

IMTPCI upload on 1116 completed

System Release ID table upload 1114 completed

System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the name and version of the trial GPL specified in *Step 8* on page 252.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 IMTPCI activate on 1114 completed IMTPCI activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the trial GPL has been made the approved GPL using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 9* on page 253.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

IMTPCI 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

IMTPCI 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

11. Verify the cards that are running the GPL using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 10* on page 253.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=imtpci
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

IMTPCI 1303 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2101 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2103 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2205 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

```
IMTPCI 2207 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 IMTPCI 2211 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 Command Completed
```

12. Display the status of the card, shown in the rept-stat-gpl output in *Step 11* on page 253, that the GPL will be loaded onto using the rept-stat-card command and specifying the location of the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1303
```

For an HC MIM, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     VERSION
                  TYPE GPL PST
                                                                 AST
1303
     132-003-000 LIME1
                            SS7HC
                                      IS-NR
                                                      Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBIOS GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLROM1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
= Conn
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                              LS
                                            CLLI
     Α
            IS-NR
                              e11303a
     B
            IS-NR
                              e11303b
           IS-NR
                             e11303a
     A1
                              e11303b
     B3
           IS-NR
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-E1T1 card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                                     SST
CARD
      VERSION TYPE
                            GPL
                                       PST
                                                                AST
      132-003-000 LIME1
1303
                                       IS-NR
                                                     Active
                            SS7EPM
 ALARM STATUS
                  = No Alarms.
  IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
                                        [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                       [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                              LS
                                           CLLI
            IS-NR
                              e11303a
     Α
            IS-NR
                              e11303b
     R
     A1
           IS-NR
                              e11303a
     В3
           IS-NR
                              e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ENET card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
```

```
1303 132-003-000 DCM IPLHC IS-NR Active ----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                       [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
                                       [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
          PST
     SLK
                              LS
                                           CLLI
                            e11303a
     Α
            IS-NR
            IS-NR
                             e11303b
     В
           IS-NR
                             e11303a
     Δ1
     B3
           IS-NR
                              e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-STC card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                                    SST
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                      PST
                                                              AST
1303
      132-003-000 STC
                            ERTHC
                                      IS-NR
                                                    Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 61C (142F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 61C (142F)
                                       [06-05-02 13:40]
 NTP broadcast = VALID
 STC IP PORT A:
     ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
     ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
                                      OOS-MT
 STC IP PORT B:
     ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
     ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SLAN card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST
                                                                     SST
                                                                                   AST
1303
        132-003-000 DCM
                                    SLANHC
                                                  IS-NR
                                                                     Active
  ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
  IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
  BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
  BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
  BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
  IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
  CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 60C (140F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 63C (146F) [00-02-12 21:58]
DLK A PST = IS-NR SST = Avail AST = ----
SLAN % EAGLE CAPACITY = 57%
```

```
SLAN % HOST CAPACITY = 49%
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST
                                                  SST
                                                            AST
     132-003-000 DSM
1303
                           SCCPHC
                                     IS-NR
                                                  Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBSMG GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
            = Conn
= Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 31C (88F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 32C ( 90F)
                                    [07-05-12 15:55]
 SCCP % OCCUP
                   = 1%
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-IPSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                 PST
                                                   SST
                                                              AST
     132-003-000 IPSM
                          IPSHC
1303
                                     IS-NR
                                                   Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                     [06-05-02 13:40]
 Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ATM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
                                                           SST
CARD
     VERSION TYPE
                            GPL
                                           PST
                                                                      AST
      132-003-000 LIMATM
1303
                               ATMHC
                                          IS-NR
                                                          Active
                                                                      ____
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
              = Conn
  IMT BUS A
  IMT BUS B
                      = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                          [07-11-23 06:10]
  SIGNALING LINK STATUS
                                 LS
      SLK
            PST
                                                CLLI
             IS-NR
                                 ls1
      Α
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-TSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
     VERSION
                 TYPE GPL
                                     PST
                                                    SST
                                                              AST
1303
     132-003-000 TSM
                          GLSHC
                                     IS-NR
                                                    Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
               = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                      [07-11-23 06:10]
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions:

- If card is running one of these application GPLs: SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, IPSG (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 254), continue the procedure with *Step 13* on page 257.
- If card is running one of these application GPLs: ERTHC, E5-TSM, or SCCPHC, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 254), continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 261.
- If the card is running the SLANHC application GPL(shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 254), continue the procedure with *Step 15* on page 258.
- If the card is running the IPSHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 12* on page 254), continue the procedure with *Step 17* on page 259.
- **13.** Display the signaling links associated with the card shown in *Step 12* on page 254.

Enter the rtrv-slk command with the card location specified in *Step 12* on page 254. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output for an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card.

This is an example of the possible output for an E5-ENET card.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE IPLIML2

1303 A e11303a 0 IPLIM M2PA

1303 B e11303b 0 IPLIM M2PA
```

1303	A1	e11303a	1	IPLIM	M2PA
1303	В3	e11303b	1	IPLIM	M2PA

This is an example of the possible output for an E5-ATM card.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:16:37 GMT					EAGLE 38.0.0					
LOC	LINK	LSN	SLC	TYPE	LP SET	BPS	ATM TSEL	VCI	VPI	LL
1303		ls2 ls1	2	LIMATM LIMATM	1 1	1544000 1544000	LINE LINE	5 5	0	0

14. Deactivate the SS7 signaling links on the card using the dact-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=a1
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=b3
```



CAUTION: These command examples place the signaling links on card 1303 out of service. This will interrupt service on the signaling links on card 1303 and allow the flash GPL to be loaded on to card 1303.



CAUTION: Do not deactivate all the signaling links assigned to these cards: HC MIMs, E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-ATM, at the same time. Doing so will take all the E1, T1, IP, ATM signaling links out of service and the traffic on these signaling CAUTION links could be lost.



CAUTION: If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains only signaling links assigned to these cards: HC MIM, E5-ENET E5-E1T1, E5-ATM, deactivating these signaling links at the same time take all these signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE CAUTION 5 ISS from the network.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Deactivate SLK message sent to card
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 261.

15. Display the data link, and its status, associated with the card shown in *Step 12* on page 254. Enter the rept-stat-dlk command with the card location specified in *Step 12* on page 254.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-dlk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 067-05-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DLK
         PST
                  SST
                       AST
1303
         IS-NR
                  Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

16. Deactivate the TCP/IP data link on the card that you wish to load the GPL onto using the canc-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

canc-dlk:loc=1303



CAUTION: This command example places the TCP/IP data link on card 1303 out of service. This will interrupt service on the TCP//IP data lnk on card 1303 and allow the flash GPL to be loaded onto card 1303.



CAUTION: If there is only one TCP/IP data link in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Deactivate Link message sent to card. Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 20* on page 261.

17. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The Telnet terminals associated with the card shown in *Step 12* on page 254 must be taken out of service. The Telnet terminals are shown in the output with the entry TELNET in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the Telnet terminals that must be taken out of service are terminals 17 to 24.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM TYPE
              COMM
                           FC
                                  TMOUT MXINV DURAL
     VT320
               9600-7-E-1 SW
                                  30
                                               99:59:59
1
                                        5
2
               9600-7-E-1 HW
                                        5
     KSR
                                  30
                                               INDEF
3
     PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW
                                  30
                                        0
                                               00:00:00
4
     VT320
               2400-7-E-1 BOTH
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:30:00
5
     VT320
               9600-7-0-1 NONE
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:00:30
              19200-7-E-1 SW
6
                                  Ω
                                        5
     OAP
                                               INDEF
7
     PRINTER 9600-7-N-2 HW
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:30:00
8
     KSR
              19200-7-E-2 BOTH
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:30:00
9
     OAP
              19200-7-E-1 SW
                                  0
                                        5
                                               INDEF
10
     VT320
               9600-7-E-1 HW
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:30:00
               4800-7-E-1 HW
                                        5
11
     VT320
                                  30
                                               00:30:00
12
     PRINTER 9600-7-E-1 HW
                                  30
                                        4
                                               00:30:00
                                        5
13
     VT320
               9600-7-0-1 NONE
                                  30
                                               00:30:00
14
     VT320
               9600-7-E-2 SW
                                  30
                                        8
                                               00:30:00
15
     VT320
               9600-7-N-2 HW
                                  30
                                        5
                                               00:30:00
               9600-7-E-2 BOTH
                                        3
                                               00:30:00
16
     VT320
                                  30
TRM
     TYPE
                LOC
                                   TMOUT MXINV DURAL
                1303
                                   60
                                                00:30:00
17
     TELNET
                                         5
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
18
     TELNET
                1303
                                   60
                                          5
19
     TELNET
                1303
                                                00:30:00
20
     TELNET
                1303
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
21
     TELNET
                1303
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
                                   60
                                         5
2.2
     TELNET
                1303
                                                00:30:00
23
     TELNET
                1303
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
                                         5
24
     TELNET
                1303
                                   60
                                                00:30:00
25
                1203
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
     TELNET
26
                1203
                                   60
                                         5
                                                00:30:00
     TELNET
                                   60
                                         5
27
                1203
                                                00:30:00
     TELNET
                                          5
28
     TELNET
                1203
                                   60
                                                00:30:00
39
     TELNET
                1203
                                   60
                                          5
                                                00:30:00
```

```
30 TELNET 1203
                              60
                                          00:30:00
31
    TELNET
             1203
                              60
                                          00:30:00
32
   TELNET
           1203
                              60
                                    5
                                          00:30:00
   TELNET
           1208
                              60
                                    5
                                         00:30:00
33
34
    TELNET
             1208
                              60
                                         00:30:00
35
    TELNET
              1208
                              60
                                    5
                                         00:30:00
    TELNET
36
             1208
                              60
                                    5
                                         00:30:00
37
             1208
                              60
                                    5
                                          00:30:00
    TELNET
                                    5
38
    TELNET
            1208
                              60
                                          00:30:00
39
    TELNET
              1208
                              60
                                    5
                                          00:30:00
40
    TELNET
             1208
                              60
                                    5
                                          00:30:00
```

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

18. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM
    PST
                  SST
                               AST
1
     IS-NR
                 Active
2
                 Active
     IS-NR
                               ____
                 Active
3
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
5
     IS-NR
6
     IS-NR
                 Active
7
     IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
                Active
8
     IS-NR
                Active
Active
     IS-NR
10
     IS-NR
                 Active
11
    IS-NR
                 Active
12
    IS-NR
13
                Active
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
14
     IS-NR
15
     IS-NR
                 Active
16
    IS-NR
17
    IS-NR
                 Active
18
                 Active
    IS-NR
                 Active
Active
19
     IS-NR
20
     IS-NR
                 Active
21
    IS-NR
22
    IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
                 Active
23
    IS-NR
                               ____
                Active
24
     IS-NR
25
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
26
     IS-NR
27
    IS-NR
                 Active
28
                 Active
    IS-NR
                 Active
29
    IS-NR
                 Active
Active
30
     IS-NR
31
    IS-NR
32
    IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
33
    IS-NR
                               ____
                 Active
34
    IS-NR
35
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
36
     IS-NR
37
     IS-NR
                 Active
38
     IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
39
                 Active
     IS-NR
                               ----
     IS-NR
                  Active
Command Completed.
```

19. Place the required terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=24
```

Note: If the terminal that is being taken out of service is the last in service SEAS terminal, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command for that terminal.



CAUTION: Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable any Telnet sessions running on these terminals.

If the status of any of the terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 18* on page 260 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

20. Place the card shown in *Step 12* on page 254 out of service using the rmv-card command.



CAUTION: Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command (*Step 21* on page 262). This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the init-flash command in *Step* CAUTION 21 on page 262are out of service. All the high-capacity cards running the same flash GPL being updated can be placed out of service. However it is is recommended that only some of these high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all these high-capacity cards out of service will case all traffic hosted by high-capacity cards to be lost.



CAUTION: If there is only one high-capacity card running the flash GPL being updated, placing this card out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by this high-capacity card to be lost.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1303
```

If more than one card running the same flash GPL is to be updated in Step 21 on page 262, repeat this step for those cards.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

If the HC MIM, E5-E1T1, or E5-ENET card contains the last signaling link in a linkset, or if the E5-TSM is the last E5-TSM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must be specified.

21. Load the approved version of the flash GPL onto the card inhibited in *Step 20* on page 261 using the init-flash command with the code=appr parameter.

Note: If the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), BLBEPM GPL (on either the E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card), or the BLBSMG GPL (on an E5-SM4G card) is specified with the init-flash command, and the BLCPLD GPL currently running on the card is not activated (the act-flash command has not been performed on the BLCPLD GPL), then the init-flash command will be rejected.

Note: If the BLCPLD GPL is specified with the init-flash command, and the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), the BLBEPM GPL (on either the E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, or the BLBSMG GPL (on a E5-SM4G card currently running on the card is not activated (the act-flash command has not been performed on the BLBIOS, BLBEPM, or BLBSMG GPL), the then init-flash command will be rejected.

Note: The init-flash command contains the boot parameter which has two values, yes or no. The yes value is the default value for the boot parameter. The high-capacity card will be re-initialized when the flash GPL download is complete if the boot parameter is not specified or if the boot=yes parameter is specified. To prevent the high-capacity card from being re-initialized, the boot=no parameter must be specified with the init-flash command. However, the high-capacity card must be re-initialized after these GPLs are downloaded to the high-capacity card:

HC MIM, E5-ENET, E5-E1T1, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-SM4G,, E5-IPSM, or E5-ATM cards - BLCPLD or BLDIAG6 GPLs.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:loc=1303:gpl=imtpci
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1303 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
IMTPCI Downloading for card 1303 Complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

Updating more than One Card at the Same Time

If more than one card running the same flash GPL is being updated, enter the init-flash command with these parameters along with the code=appr parameter:

sloc - the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc - the last card location in the range of card locations

gpl - the flash GPL being updated

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter. When the sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters are specified, only the cards running the flash GPL specified by the gpl parameter and within the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are updated. All other cards in the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are skipped.

Entering the example command will update the cards in the locations 1303 to 2103 running the imtpci flash GPL with the approved version of the imptci GPL.

```
init-flash:code=appr:sloc=1303:eloc=2103:gpl=imtpci
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1303 - 2103 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1303 - 2103 Completed.
LOC 1303 : PASSED
LOC 2101 : PASSED
LOC 2103 : PASSED
ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

See the third note in *Step 21* on page 262.

22. Put the cards that were inhibited in *Step 20* on page 261 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved version of the GPL onto the card.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:code=appr:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

23. Verify that the GPL from *Step 21* on page 262 has loaded and that the card has returned to its in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1303
```

For an HC MIM, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION
               TYPE GPL
                                 PST
                                                SST
                                                         AST
    132-003-000 LIME1
1303
                         SS7HC
                                   IS-NR
                                                Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBIOS GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLROM1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 TMT BUS A
                 = Conn
 TMT BUS B
                  = Conn
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                           LS
                                       CLLI
                          e11303a
e11303b
     Α
           OOS-MT-DSBLD
          OOS-MT-DSBLD
     В
     A1 OOS-MT-DSBLD e11303a
```

```
B3 OOS-MT-DSBLD e11303b ------
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-E1T1 card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST
                                                      SST
                                                                AST
      132-003-000 IPLIM
1303
                            SS7EPM
                                       IS-NR
                                                     Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000 +
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
             = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)] PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 \ 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK
           PST
                              LS
                                            CLLI
                              e11303a
     Α
            IS-NR
            IS-NR
                              e11303b
     В
            IS-NR
     A1
                              e11303a
            IS-NR
                              e11303b
     В3
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ENET card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                   PST
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                                     SST
                                                               AST
     132-003-000 DCM
1303
                            IPLHC
                                      IS-NR
                                                     Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000 +
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
            = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 TMT BUS B
                   = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                                           CLLI
     A
           IS-NR
                             e11303a
           IS-NR
     В
                             e11303b
                                           ______
            IS-NR
                             e11303a
     Δ1
            IS-NR
                              e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-STC card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                  PST
                                                    SST
                                                              AST
     132-003-000 STC
                           ERTHC
                                     IS-NR
1303
                                                   Active
                                                              ____
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000 +
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 IMT BUS B
```

```
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 61C (142F)

PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 61C (142F) [06-05-02 13:40]

NTP broadcast = VALID

STC IP PORT A: OOS-MT Unavail -----

ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable

ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.

STC IP PORT B: OOS-MT Unavail -----

ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable

ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.

Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SLAN card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                                      SST
CARD
      VERSION
                  TYPE GPL
                                       PST
                                                                AST
1303
      132-003-000 DCM
                            SLANHC
                                       IS-NR
                                                     Active
                                                                ____
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000 +
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
              = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 60C (140F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 63C (146F)
                                        [00-02-12 21:58]
                   = IS-NR
 DLK A PST
                                 SST = Avail AST = ----
 SLAN % EAGLE CAPACITY = 57%
                         = 49%
 SLAN % HOST CAPACITY
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE
                                      PST
                                                     SST
                                                               AST
                            GPL
     132-003-000 DSM
                                       IS-NR
                            SCCPHC
                                                     Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBSMG GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 31C ( 88F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 32C ( 90F)
                                       [07-05-12 15:55]
                    = 1%
 SCCP % OCCUP
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-IPSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                         PST
                                                         SST
                                                                    AST
     132-003-000 IPSM
                              TPSHC
                                         TS-NR
                                                         Active
 ALARM STATUS
               = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI     GPL version = 132-003-000 +
BLVXW6     GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
               = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                      = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
```

```
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ATM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
                          GPL PST
CARD VERSION TYPE
                                                      SST
                                                                AST
     132-003-000 LIMATM
1303
                           ATMHC
                                      IS-NR
                                                     Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000 +
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
            = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                        [07-11-23 06:10]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK
           PST
                                            CLLI
            IS-NR
     Α
                              ls1
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-TSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
CARD
     VERSION
                TYPE GPL
                                    PST
                                                  SST
                                                            AST
1303
     132-003-000 TSM
                          GLSHC
                                    IS-NR
                                                  Active
                                                            ____
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                   = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                      [07-11-23 06:10]
Command Completed.
```

The '+' symbol indicates that the GPL has not been activated.

Note: If the version number of the flash GPL being updated in this procedure and shown in the rept-stat-card command output in this step is not the version specified in *Step 8* on page 252, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

24. Activate the flash GPL loaded onto the cards specified in *Step 21* on page 262 using the act-flash command with the card location and the name of the flash GPL specified in *Step 21* on page 262.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-flash:loc=1303:gpl=imtpci
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 FLASH Memory Activation for card 1303 Completed.;
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

Activating more than One Card at the Same Time

If more than one card running the same flash GPL was updated in *Step 21* on page 262, enter the act-flash command with these parameters:

sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc - the last card location in the range of card locations

gpl - the flash GPL being activated

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter. When the sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters are specified, only the cards running the GPL specified by the gpl parameter and within the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are updated. All other cards in the range specified by the sloc and eloc parameters are skipped.

Entering this example command will activate the flash GPLs on the cards in the locations 1303 to 2103.

```
act-flash:sloc=1303:eloc=2103:gpl=imtpci
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1303 - 2103 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1303 - 2103 Completed.
LOC 1303 : PASSED
LOC 2101 : PASSED
LOC 2103 : PASSED
LOC 2103 : PASSED
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

25. Verify the flash GPLs on the cards using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter value specified in *Step 24* on page 266.

If any card is not running the release version of the flash GPL, shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output in *Step 10* on page 253, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the flash GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=imtpci
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

IMTPCI 1303 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2101 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2103 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2205 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2207 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

IMTPCI 2207 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

```
IMTPCI 2211 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 Command Completed
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions:

- If card is running one of these application GPLs: SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, IPSG (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 23* on page 263), continue the procedure with *Step 26* on page 268.
- If card is running one of these application GPLs: ERTHC or SCCPHC, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 23* on page 263), continue the procedure with *Step 32* on page 270.
- If the card is running the SLANHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 23* on page 263), continue the procedure with *Step 28* on page 269.
- If the card is running the IPSHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 23* on page 263), continue the procedure with *Step 30* on page 269.
- **26.** Place the signaling links that were deactivated in *Step 14* on page 258 back into service using the act-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=1303:link=a
act-slk:loc=1303:link=b
act-slk:loc=1303:link=a1
act-slk:loc=1303:link=b3
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Activate SLK message sent to card
```

27. Verify that the signaling links activated in *Step 26* on page 268 are back in service using the rept-stat-slk command with the card location and signaling link.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,A e11303a ------- IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=b
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,B e11303b ------ IS-NR Avail ----
```

```
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=a1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,A1 e11303a ------ IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=b3

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,B3 e11303b ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 32* on page 270.

28. Place the TCP/IP data link that was deactivated in *Step 16* on page 259 back into using the act-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

```
act-dlk:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Activate Link message sent to card.
```

29. Verify that the TCP/IP data link activated in *Step 28* on page 269 is back in service with the rept-stat-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-dlk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DLK PST SST AST
1303 IS-NR Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 32* on page 270.

30. Put the required terminals back into service with the rst-trm command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=23
rst-trm:trm=24
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

31. Verify that the terminals are in service with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM PST
                SST
                             AST
1
    IS-NR
               Active
2
    IS-NR
               Active
                             ____
               Active
3
    IS-NR
               Active
Active
4
    IS-NR
5
     IS-NR
               Active
6
    IS-NR
               Active
7
    IS-NR
8
   IS-NR
               Active
   IS-NR
IS-NR
               Active
Active
Active
9
10
    IS-NR
11
               Active
12
   IS-NR
13
   IS-NR
               Active
               Active
Active
Active
    IS-NR
14
15
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
16
               Active
17
   IS-NR
               Active
18 IS-NR
                             ____
               Active
Active
Active
19
    IS-NR
20
    IS-NR
    IS-NR
21
               Active
22
   IS-NR
23
   IS-NR
               Active
24
    IS-NR
               Active
               Active
Active
25
    IS-NR
    IS-NR
26
               Active
27
    IS-NR
28 IS-NR
               Active
               Active
29
   IS-NR
               Active
Active
Active
   IS-NR
IS-NR
30
31
32
   IS-NR
               Active
33 IS-NR
                             ____
34
   IS-NR
               Active
               Active
Active
Active
35
    IS-NR
36
    IS-NR
    IS-NR
37
38 IS-NR
               Active
39
    IS-NR
               Active
    IS-NR
                Active
Command Completed.
```

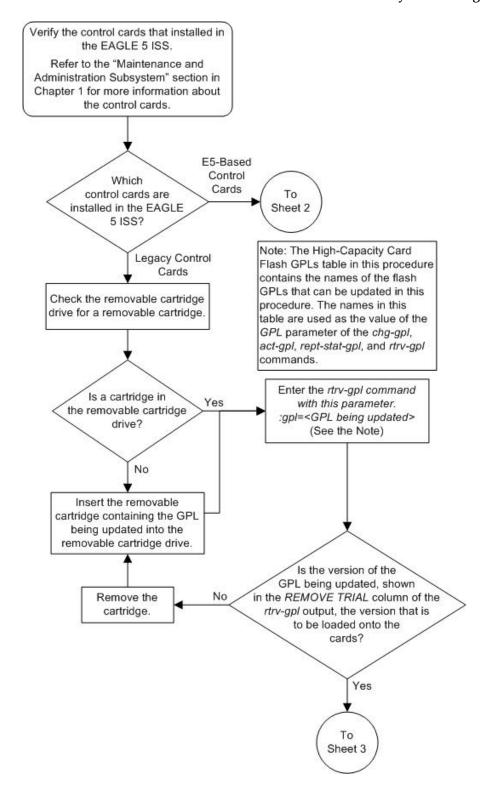
32. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

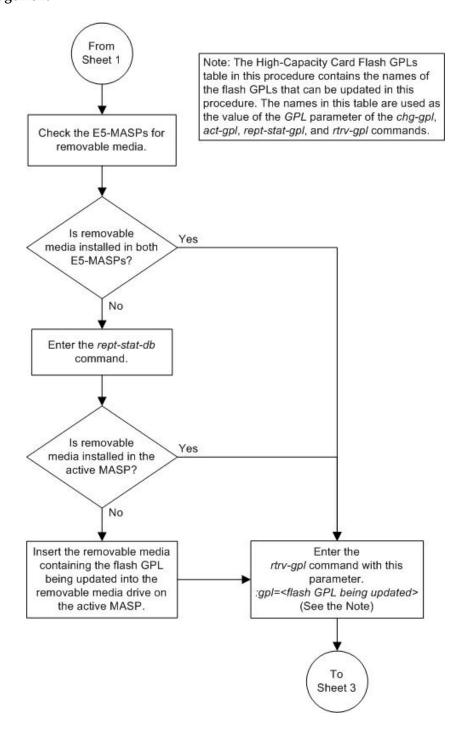
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

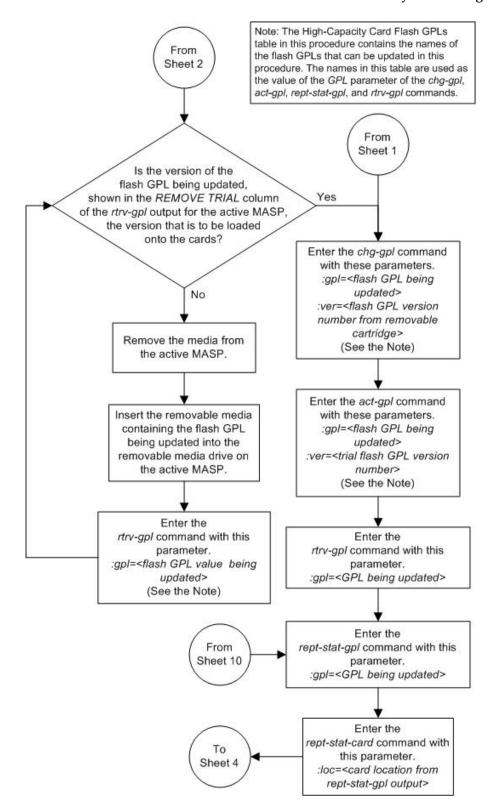
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

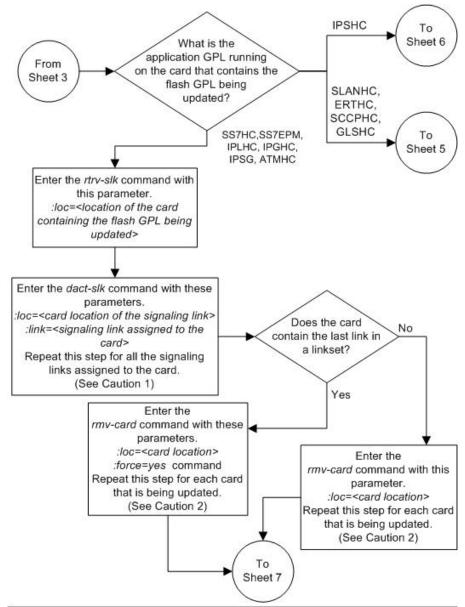
- If you wish to load the new GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 253, repeat this procedure from *Step 12* on page 254 for each card shown in *Step 11* on page 253.
- If the new GPL will not be loaded onto other cards but other GPLs will be updated, repeat this procedure from *Step 1* on page 250.
- If the new G PL will not be loaded onto other cards and no other GPLs are being updated, then this procedure is finished.

Figure 29: Updating One of the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards









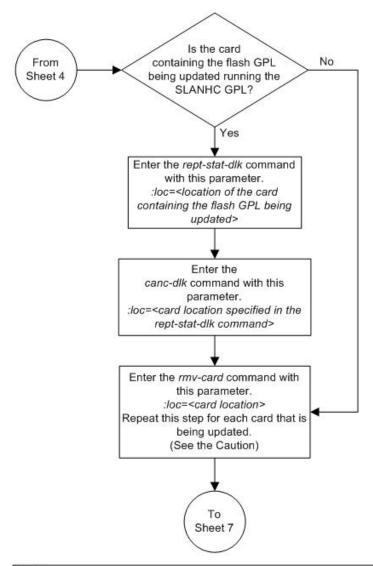
Cautions:

 Do not deactivate all the signaling links assigned to the high-capacity cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS at the same time. Doing so will take all the signaling links out of service and the traffic on these signaling links could be lost.

If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains only signaling links assigned to high-capacity cards, deactivating all the links assigned to these cards at the same time take all these signaling links out of service and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.

Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the init-flash command are out of service.

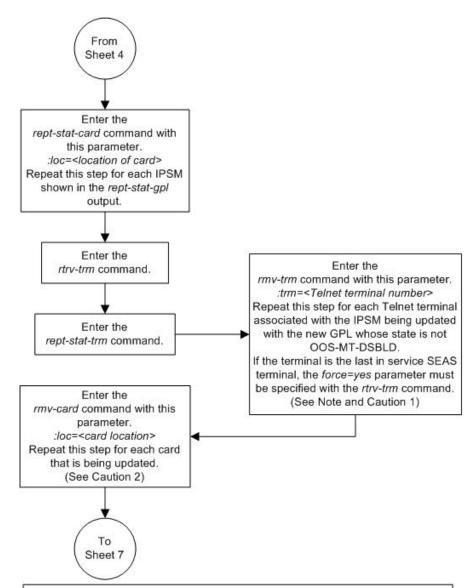
However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.



Caution:

Multiple high-capacity cards can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the high-capacity cards in the locations specified with the *init-flash* command are out of service.

However, it is recommended that only some of the high-capacity cards are placed out of service. Placing all the high-capacity cards out of service will cause all the traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards to be lost.

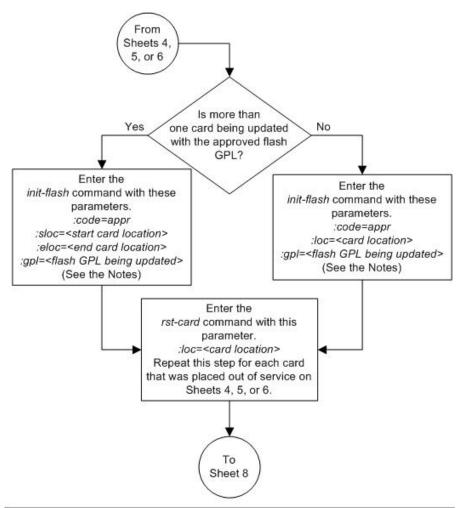


Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM.

Cautions:

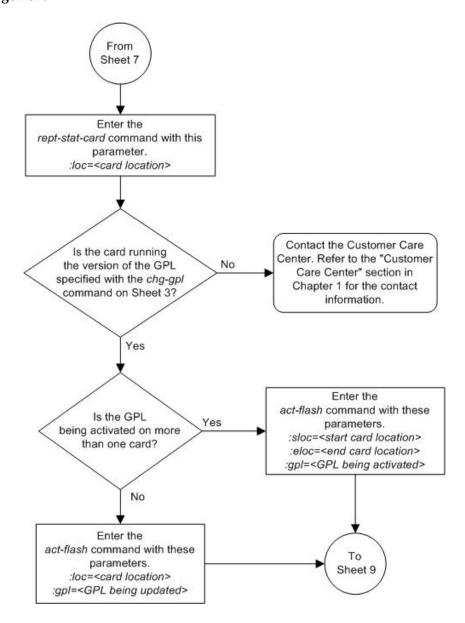
- Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.
- 2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the *init-flash* command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the

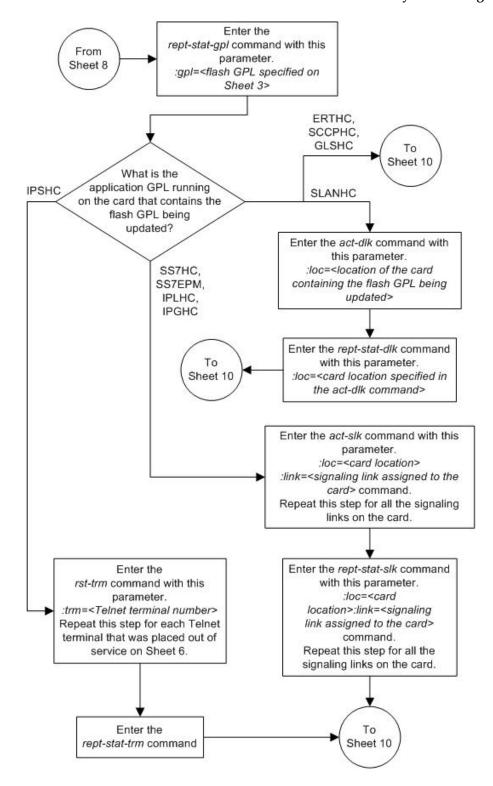
init-flash command are out of service. All the IPSMs can be placed out of service at the same time. However, it is recommended that only some of the IPSMs are placed out of service. Placing all the IPSMs out of service will cause the traffic carried by IPSMs to be lost and disable the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.

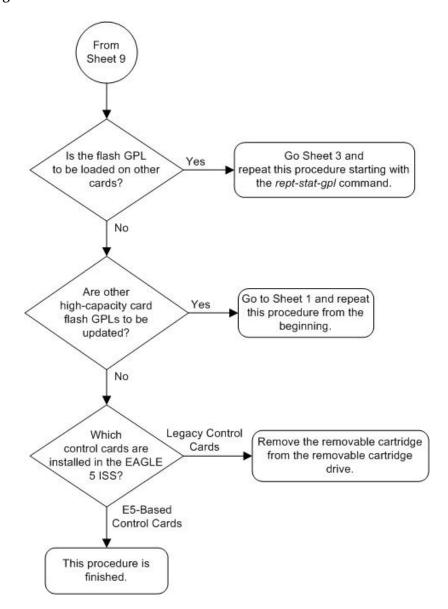


Notes:

- 1. The card or cards specified in the init-flash command will be re-initialized.
- 2. If the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), the BLBEPM GPL (on an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM cards), or the BLBSMG GPL (on an E5-SM4G card) is specified with the *init-flash* command, and the BLCPLD GPL currently running on the card is not activated (the act-flash command has not been performed on the BLCPLD GPL), then the *init-flash* command will be rejected.
- 3. If the BLCPLD GPL is specified with the *init-flash* command, and the BLBIOS GPL (on an HC MIM), the BLBEPM GPL (on one of E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM cards), or the BLBSMG GPL (on an E5-SM4G card) currently running on the card is not activated (the *act-flash* command has not been performed on the BLBIOS, BLBEPM, or BLBSMG GPL), then the *init-flash* command will be rejected.
- 4. The init-flash command contains the boot parameter which has two values, yes or no. The yes value is the default value for the boot parameter. The high-capacity card will be re-initialized when the flash GPL download is complete if the boot parameter is not specified or if the boot=yes parameter is specified. To prevent the high-capacity card from being re-initialized, the boot=no parameter must be specified with the init-flash command. However, the high-capacity card must be re-initialized after the BLCPLD or BLDIAG6 GPLs flash GPLs are downloaded to the high-capacity card.







Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards

The high-capacity cards and their flash GPLs are shown in *Table 8: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs* on page 281.

Table 8: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs

HC MIM	E5-E1T1 E5-ENET	E5-STC E5-SLAN E5-IPSM E5-ATM E5-TSM	E5-SM4G
BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD	BLCPLD

HC MIM	E5-E1T1 E5-ENET	E5-STC E5-SLAN E5-IPSM E5-ATM E5-TSM	E5-SM4G
IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI	IMTPCI
BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6	BLVXW6
BLBIOS	BLBEPM	BLBEPM	BLBSMG
BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6	BLDIAG6
PLDPMC1	PLDPMC1		
BLROM1			

This procedure updates all the flash GPLs at the same time using the flash-card command, instead of updating each flash GPL individually using the init-flash and act-flash commands. To update each of these flash GPLs individually using the init-flash and act-flash commands, perform *Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards* on page 281.

The flash GPL names shown in *Table 8: High-Capacity Card Flash GPLs* on page 281 are used as the value of the gpl parameter of the chg-gpl, act-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, and rtrv-gpl commands. The applications and entities supported by the high-capacity cards are shown in *Table 9: High-Capacity Card Applications* on page 282.

Table 9: High-Capacity Card Applications

High-Capacity Card	Card Name (as shown on the card label)	Application	Application GPL Running on the Card	Supported Entities
HC MIM	HC MIM	SS7ANSI CCS71TU	SS7HC	E1 or T1 signaling links
E5-E1T1	E5-E1T1	SS7ANSI, CCS71TU	SS7EPM	E1 or T1 signaling links
E5-ENET	E5-ENET	SS7IPGW, IPLIM, IPLIMI, IPGWI, IPSG	IPLHC, IPGHC, IPSG	IP signaling links
E5-STC	E5-ENET	EROUTE	ERTHC	EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support
E5-SM4G	E5-SM4G	VSCCP	SCCPHC	GTT-related features
E5-SLAN	E5-ENET	STPLAN	SLANHC	TCP/IP data links for the STPLAN feature
E5-IPSM	E5-IPSM	IPS	IPSHC	Telnet sessions for remote connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS and SEAS terminals for

High-Capacity Card	Card Name (as shown on the card label)	Application	Application GPL Running on the Card	Supported Entities
				the SEAS over IP feature
E5-ATM	E5-ATM	ATMANSI, ATMITU	ATMHC	ANSI and ITU ATM high-speed signaling links
E5-TSM	E5-TSM	GLS	GLSHC	Gateway Screening related features

A removable cartridge or removable media containing the high-capacity card flash GPLs that are being updated is required.



CAUTION: Before any of the flash GPLs on the high-capacity card can be updated, all traffic hosted by the high-capacity cards must be stopped and the high-capacity card must be taken out of service.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-SLK and RTRV-SLK Commands

Because the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-slk and rtrv-slk commands can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands command were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-slk or rtrv-slk commands were entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 283.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 287.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the flash GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. Enter the rtrv-gpl command for each flash GPL on the high-capacity card.

For an HC MIM, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
BLVXW6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
BLVXW6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbios

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLBIOS 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 BLBIOS 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLDIAG6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

BLDIAG6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLCPLD 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 BLCPLD 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blrom1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLROM1 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 BLROM1 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1

Database Administration Manual - System Management

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL PLDPMC1 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 PLDPMC1 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
IMTPCI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
IMTPCI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

For an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, enter these commands.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
BLVXW6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
BLVXW6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbepm

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLBEPM 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

BLBEPM 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
BLDIAG6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
BLDIAG6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON
```

GPL	CARD	RELEASE	APPROVED	TRIAL	REMOVE TRIAL
BLCPLD	1114	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	132-003-000
BLCPLD	1116	132-002-000	132-002-000	132-001-000	

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
IMTPCI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
IMTPCI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
PLDPMC1 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
PLDPMC1 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

Note: The GPL rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmcl command applies to E5-ENET and E5-E1T1 cards only.

For an E5-SM4G card, enter these commands.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLVXW6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

BLVXW6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLCPLD 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 BLCPLD 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
```

```
IMTPCI 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 IMTPCI 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
BLDIAG6 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
BLDIAG6 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbsmg

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLBSMG 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000 BLBSMG 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

If any of the versions of the high-capacity card flash GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output are not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and go to *Step 3* on page 287. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If all of the versions of the high-capacity card flash GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output are the versions that are to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 292.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write a removable cartridge, refer to MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the latest high-capacity flash GPLs being updated into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 283 and verify the versions of the flash GPLs on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 288.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 287.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:25:40 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
```

	TDM 1114 (C LEVEL	STDBY) TIME LAST BACKUP	TDM 1116 (ACTV) C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP FD CRNT		09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT	Y 36 09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT Y 39 MCAP 1115
RD BKUP			Y 36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
USB BKP			Y 3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 288.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 288.

7. Display the GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter value equal to the GPL being updated. Enter the rtrv-gpl command for each flash GPL on the high-capacity card.

For an HC MIM, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbios

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

Database Administration Manual - System Management

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blrom1

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

For an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, enter these commands.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbepm

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-qpl:qpl=pldpmc1

This is an example of the possible output.

Note: The GPL rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1 command applies to E5-ENET and E5-E1T1 cards only.

For an E5-SM4G card, enter these commands.

Database Administration Manual - System Management

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbsmg

This is an example of the possible output.

If any of the versions of the flash GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output are not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the flash GPLs that are being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If all of the versions of the high-capacity flash GPLs shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output are the versions that are to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 292.

8. Change the flash GPLs using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial flash GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command (in Step 2 on page 283 or Step 7 on page 288) for each flash GPL.

For an HC MIM, enter these commands.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLVXW6 upload on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=blbios:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLBIOS upload on 1114 completed
BLBIOS upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLDIAG6 upload on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

BLCPLD upload on 1114 completed BLCPLD upload on 1116 completed
```

```
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=blrom1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLROM1 upload on 1114 completed
BLROM1 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

PLDPMC1 upload on 1114 completed
PLDPMC1 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

IMTPCI upload on 1114 completed
IMTPCI upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

For an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, enter these commands.

chg-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLVXW6 upload on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=blbepm:ver=132-003-000

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

BLBEPM upload on 1114 completed
BLBEPM upload on 1116 completed
```

```
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

BLDIAG6 upload on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BLCPLD upload on 1114 completed
BLCPLD upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

IMTPCI upload on 1114 completed
IMTPCI upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

chg-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

PLDPMC1 upload on 1114 completed
PLDPMC1 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

Note: The chg-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1 command applies to E5-ENET and E5-E1T1 cards only.

For an E5-SM4G card, enter these commands.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
BLVXW6 upload on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 upload on 1116 completed
```

```
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
chg-gpl:gpl=blbsmg:ver=132-003-000
These messages should appear.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
BLBSMG upload on 1114 completed
BLBSMG upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
chg-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000
These messages should appear.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
BLDIAG6 upload on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
chg-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000
These messages should appear.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
BLCPLD upload on 1114 completed
BLCPLD upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
chg-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000
These messages should appear.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
IMTPCI upload on 1114 completed
IMTPCI upload on 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the name and version of the trial GPL specified in *Step 8* on page 292.

For an HC MIM, enter these commands.

```
act-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000
```

System Release ID table upload 1114 completed System Release ID table upload 1116 completed

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLVXW6 activate on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 activate on 1116 completed
act-gpl:gpl=blbios:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLBIOS activate on 1114 completed
BLBIOS activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLDIAG6 activate on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLCPLD activate on 1114 completed
BLCPLD activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blrom1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLROM1 activate on 1114 completed
BLROM1 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
PLDPMC1 activate on 1114 completed
PLDPMC1 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 IMTPCI activate on 1114 completed IMTPCI activate on 1116 completed
```

For an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, enter these commands.

act-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLVXW6 activate on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blbepm:ver=132-003-000

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
BLBEPM activate on 1114 completed
BLBEPM activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLDIAG6 activate on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLCPLD activate on 1114 completed
BLCPLD activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
IMTPCI activate on 1114 completed
IMTPCI activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 PLDPMC1 activate on 1114 completed PLDPMC1 activate on 1116 completed
```

Note: The act-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1 command applies to E5-ENET and E5-E1T1 cards only.

For an E5-SM4G card, enter these commands.

```
act-gpl:gpl=blvxw6:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLVXW6 activate on 1114 completed
BLVXW6 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blbsmg:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLBSMG activate on 1114 completed
BLBSMG activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=bldiag6:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLDIAG6 activate on 1114 completed
BLDIAG6 activate on 1116 completed
```

act-gpl:gpl=blcpld:ver=132-003-000

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BLCPLD activate on 1114 completed
BLCPLD activate on 1116 completed
act-gpl:gpl=imtpci:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
IMTPCI activate on 1114 completed
IMTPCI activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the trial GPL has been made the approved GPL using the rtrv-gpl command with the gpl parameter values specified in *Step 9* on page 295.

For an HC MIM, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
BLVXW6 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
BLVXW6 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbios

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLBIOS 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLBIOS 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

Database Administration Manual - System Management

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
BLDIAG6 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
BLDIAG6 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 -------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

BLCPLD 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLCPLD 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blrom1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

BLROM1 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLROM1 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
BLROM1 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
```

BLROM1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLROM1	1115				

rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL PLDPMC1 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 PLDPMC1 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL IMTPCI 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 IMTPCI 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

For an E5-E1T1, E5-ENET, E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, enter these commands.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
```

BLVXW6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLVXW6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbepm

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
BLBEPM 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000
BLBEPM 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
BLDIAG6 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
BLDIAG6 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLCPLD 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLCPLD 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL IMTPCI 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 IMTPCI 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmc1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL PLDPMC1 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 PLDPMC1 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
PLDPMC1 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
```

PLDPMC1	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000	
PLDPMC1	1115					

Note: The rtrv-gpl:gpl=pldpmcl command example applies to E5-ENET and E5-E1T1 cards only.

For an E5-SM4G card, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-gpl:gpl=blvxw6
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BLVXW6 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLVXW6 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 -------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blbsmg

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

BLBSMG 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLBSMG 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 -------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=bldiag6

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
```

BLDIAG6	1114	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	132-003-000
BLDIAG6	1116	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-gpl:gpl=blcpld

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL BLCPLD 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000 BLCPLD 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

BLCPLD 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BLCPLD 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000

BLCPLD 1115 ----------------
```

rtrv-gpl:gpl=imtpci

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
IMTPCI 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
IMTPCI 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

11. Verify the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the rept-stat-gpl command with the gpl parameter.

The value of the gpl parameter is the type of application gpl running on the card that contains the flash GPLs being updated. For an HC MIM, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7hc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
                               APPROVED TRIAL
132-003-000 132-002-000
132-003-000 132-002-000
GPL
        CARD RUNNING
               132-003-000
SS7HC
        1303
             132-003-000
SS7HC
        2101
SS7HC
        2103 132-003-000
                                132-003-000 132-002-000
        2205 132-003-000
SS7HC
                                132-003-000 132-002-000
        2207
               132-003-000
SS7HC
                                 132-003-000
                                                132-002-000
        2211
               132-003-000
                                 132-003-000
                                               132-002-000
SS7HC
Command Completed
```

For an E5-E1T1 card, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ss7epm
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPT.
       CARD
             RUNNING
                              APPROVED
                                           TRIAL
SS7EPM 1303 132-003-000
                             132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7EPM 2101
            132-003-000
                             132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7EPM 2103
            132-003-000
                              132-003-000 132-002-000
SS7EPM
SS7EPM
       2205
             132-003-000
                              132-003-000
                                           132-002-000
             132-003-000
                              132-003-000
       2207
                                           132-002-000
SS7EPM 2211 132-003-000
                              132-003-000 132-002-000
Command Completed
```

For an E5-ENET card, specify the gpl parameter values iplhc, ipghc, or ipsg. Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=iplhc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
                              APPROVED TRIAL
132-003-000 132-002-000
GPT.
       CARD RUNNING
IPLHC
       1303 132-003-000
IPLHC
       2101
             132-003-000
                               132-003-000 132-002-000
IPLHC
       2103
              132-003-000
                                132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
                                132-003-000
IPLHC
       2205
              132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
IPLHC
       2207
              132-003-000
                                132-003-000
                                              132-002-000
IPLHC
       2211
              132-003-000
                                132-003-000 132-002-000
Command Completed
```

For an E5-STC card, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=erthc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL
        CARD
               RUNNING
                                 APPROVED
                                                TRIAL
               132-003-000
                                  132-003-000
                                                132-002-000
ERTHC
        1303
        2101 132-003-000
                                132-003-000 132-002-000
ERTHC
ERTHC
        2103 132-003-000
                                132-003-000 132-002-000
        2205 132-003-000
ERTHC
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
        2207 132-003-000
2211 132-003-000
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
132-003-000 132-002-000
ERTHC
ERTHC
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SLAN card, enter this command.

rept-stat-gpl:gpl=slanhc

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL SLANHC 1303 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 SLANHC 2101 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
                                                    132-002-000
SLANHC
         2103
                 132-003-000
                                      132-003-000
SLANHC
         2205
                 132-003-000
                                      132-003-000
                                                      132-002-000
SLANHC 2207
                 132-003-000
                                      132-003-000
                                                    132-002-000
SLANHC 2211 132-003-000
                                    132-003-000 132-002-000
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, enter this command.

rept-stat-qpl:qpl=sccphc

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
       RUNNING APPROVED

1303 132-003-000 132-003-000

2101 132-003-000 132-003-000

2103 132-003
GPL
                                                 TRIAL
                                                132-002-000
SCCPHC
SCCPHC
                                                 132-002-000
        2103 132-003-000
SCCPHC
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
SCCPHC 2205 132-003-000
                                 132-003-000 132-002-000
SCCPHC 2207 132-003-000
                                 132-003-000
                                                132-002-000
SCCPHC 2211 132-003-000
                                  132-003-000
                                                132-002-000
Command Completed
```

For an E5-IPSM card, enter this command.

rept-stat-gpl:gpl=ipshc

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL IPSHC 1303 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

IPSHC	2101	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
IPSHC	2103	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
IPSHC	2205	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
IPSHC	2207	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
IPSHC	2211	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
Command	Comple	eted			

For an E5-ATM card, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=atmhc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL
       CARD
              RUNNING
                               APPROVED
                                            TRIAL
ATMHC
             132-003-000
                               132-003-000 132-002-000
       1303
       2101
            132-003-000
                              132-003-000 132-002-000
ATMHC
       2103 132-003-000
                              132-003-000 132-002-000
ATMHC
ATMHC
       2205
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
ATMHC
       2207
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
                                           132-002-000
ATMHC
       2211
Command Completed
```

For an E5-TSM card, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=glshc
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
GPL Auditing ON
       CARD
GPL
              RUNNING
                              APPROVED
                                            TRIAL
GLSHC
       1303 132-003-000
                             132-003-000 132-002-000
GLSHC
       2101
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
GLSHC
       2103
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
                                            132-002-000
              132-003-000
                               132-003-000
GLSHC
       2205
                                            132-002-000
             132-003-000
                               132-003-000
GLSHC
       2207
                                           132-002-000
                               132-003-000
GLSHC
       2211
              132-003-000
                                           132-002-000
Command Completed
```

12. Choose one of the cards displayed in *Step 11* on page 304.

Display the flash GPLs running on the card, using the rept-stat-gpl command and specifying the location of the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:loc=1303
```

For an HC MIM, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
   GPL Auditing ON
   GPL
              CARD
                       RUNNING
                                         APPROVED
                                                       TRIAL
   SS7HC
              1203
                       132-003-000
                                         132-003-000
                                                       132-002-000
                       132-002-000 ALM
          IMTPCI
                                         132-003-000
                                                       132-002-000
          BLBIOS
                       132-002-000 ALM
                                         132-003-000
                                                       132-002-000
                                         132-003-000
                       132-002-000 ALM
                                                       132-002-000
          BLCPLD
                    132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
          BLVXW6
```

	2-000 ALM 132-003-00 2-000 ALM 132-003-00 2-000 ALM 132-003-00	00 132-002-000
	ACTIVE	INACTIVE
IMTPCI 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
BLBIOS 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
BLCPLD 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
BLVXW6 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
BLDIAG6 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
BLROM1 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
PLDPMC1 132-00	2-000 ALM 132-002-0	00
Command Completed.		

For an E5-E1T1 card, this is an example of the possible output.

For an E5-ENET card, this is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON					
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL	
IPLHC	1203	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLBEPM	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	PLDPMC1	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
			ACTIVE	INACTIVE	
	IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLBEPM	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	PLDPMC1	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		

Command Completed.

For an E5-STC card, this is an example of the possible output.

_	w 09-03-01 0 diting ON	7:01:08 GMT EAGI	LE5 40	.1.0	
GPL ERTHC	CARD 1203 IMTPCI	RUNNING 132-003-000 132-002-000	AT.M	APPROVED 132-003-000 132-003-000	TRIAL 132-002-000 132-002-000
	BLBEPM BLCPLD	132-002-000 A	ALM	132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000
	BLVXW6 BLDIAG6	132-002-000 A 132-002-000 A		132-003-000 132-003-000	132-002-000 132-002-000
	IMTPCI	132-002-000 A	7. T. M	ACTIVE 132-002-000	INACTIVE
	BLBEPM BLCPLD	132-002-000 A 132-002-000 A	ALM	132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000	
	BLVXW6 BLDIAG6	132-002-000 A 132-002-000 A	ALM	132-002-000 132-002-000	
Command Com	mpleted.				

For an E5-SLAN card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
    GPL Auditing ON
    GPL
                 CARD
                            RUNNING
                                                 APPROVED
                                                                  TRIAL
            1203
IMTPCI
BLBEPM
                           132-003-000
    SLANHC
                                                132-003-000
                                                                  132-002-000
                           132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
            BLBEPM 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 BLCPLD 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 BLVXW6 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 BLDIAG6 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
                                                  ACTIVE
                                                                  INACTIVE
            IMTPCI
                            132-002-000 ALM
                                                  132-002-000
                                                                  -----
            BLBEPM
                            132-002-000 ALM
                                                  132-002-000
            BLCPLD
                           132-002-000 ALM
                                                  132-002-000
            BLVXW6
                           132-002-000 ALM
                                                  132-002-000
            BLDIAG6
                            132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000
                                                                  _____
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, this is an example of the possible output.

Tot unit 20 onitio cuita, uno io uni orumipio or uno processivo outiputi					
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON					
GPL CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL		
SCCPHC 1203	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000		
IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000		
BLBSMG	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000		
BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000		
BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000		
BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000		
		ACTIVE	INACTIVE		
IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000			
BLBSMG	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000			
BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000			
BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000			
BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000			

Command Completed.

For an E5-IPSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

_	09-03-01 07 liting ON	:01:08 GMT EAGLE5	40.1.0	
	CARD 1203 IMTPCI BLBEPM BLCPLD BLVXW6	RUNNING 132-003-000 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM	APPROVED 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-003-000	TRIAL 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000
	BLDIAG6 IMTPCI BLBEPM BLCPLD BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM 132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000 ACTIVE 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-002-000	132-002-000 INACTIVE
	BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000	

For an E5-ATM card, this is an example of the possible output.

For an E5-TSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0 GPL Auditing ON					
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL	
GLSHC	1203	132-003-000	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLBEPM	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
	BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
			ACTIVE	INACTIVE	
	IMTPCI	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLBEPM	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLCPLD	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLVXW6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		
	BLDIAG6	132-002-000 ALM	132-002-000		

```
Command Completed.
```

The flash-card command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the card is running. The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the Running column in the rept-stat-gpl output. The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the approved column of the rept-stat-gpl output. If the running and approved versions of a flash GPL are the same, the flash-card command will not load that flash GPL.

13. Display the status of the card using the rept-stat-card command and specifying the location of the card used in *Step 12* on page 307.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1303
```

For an HC MIM, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     VERSION TYPE
                                                    SST
CARD
                            GPL
                                      PST
                                                               AST
     132-003-000 LIME1
                            SS7HC
                                      IS-NR
                                                    Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBIOS GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLROM1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A
                    = Conn
            = Com
= Conn
 IMT BUS B
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                             LS
                                           CLLI
            IS-NR
                             e11303a
     Α
     В
            IS-NR
                             e11303b
           IS-NR
                             e11303a
     Α1
     В3
           IS-NR
                             e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-E1T1 card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                          GPL
CARD
      VERSION
                 TYPE
                                         PST
                                                        SST
                                                                   AST
1303
      132-003-000 LIME1
                             SS7EPM
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                          [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
                                          [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                                LS
                                              CLLI
            IS-NR
                               e11303a
      Α
             IS-NR
                               e11303b
      В
     A1
            TS-NR
                               e11303a
```

```
B3 IS-NR e11303b ------
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ENET card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                   PST
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                                       SST
                                                                  AST
      132-003-000 DCM
1303
                             IPLHC
                                        IS-NR
                                                       Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
               = Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)] PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 \ 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
            PST
     SLK
                                             CLLI
                               e11303a
     Α
            IS-NR
            IS-NR
                               e11303b
     R
     Α1
            IS-NR
                               e11303a
     В3
            IS-NR
                               e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-STC card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD
     VERSION
                 TYPE
                           GPL
                                       PST
                                                      SST
                                                                 AST
1303
      132-003-000
                  STC
                             ERTHC
                                        IS-NR
                                                      Active
 ALARM STATUS
               = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
  IMT BUS B
                     = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 61C (142F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 61C (142F)
                                       [00-02-14 10:33]
 EROUTE % OCCUP = 0%
 NTP broadcast = VALID
 STC IP PORT A:
                                       OOS-MT
     ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
     ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
 STC IP PORT B:
                                       OOS-MT
                                                      Unavail
     ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
     ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SLAN card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION
                                                    SST
                 TYPE GPL
                                                              AST
      132-003-000 DCM
                                      IS-NR
                           SLANHC
1303
                                                    Active
                                                               ____
 ALARM STATUS
              = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
            = Conn
= Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
```

```
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 60C (140F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 63C (146F) [00-02-12 21:58]
DLK A PST = IS-NR SST = Avail AST = ----
SLAN % EAGLE CAPACITY = 57%
SLAN % HOST CAPACITY = 49%

Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD
     VERSION
                  TYPE
                              GPL
                                         PST
                                                        SST
                                                                    AST
1303
      132-003-000 DSM
                              SCCPHC
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBSMG GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
             = Conn
= Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 31C (88F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 32C ( 90F)
                                        [07-05-12 15:55]
                     = 1%
 SCCP % OCCUP
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-IPSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                                                        SST
CARD
      VERSION
                   TYPE
                              GPL
                                         PST
                                                                   AST
1303
      132-003-000 IPSM
                              IPSHC
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
                                                                   ----
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                     = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                          [06-05-02 13:40]
 Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ATM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                        PST
                                                       SST
                                                                  AST
      132-003-000 LIMATM
                                        IS-NR
                             ATMHC
                                                       Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 TMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                         [07-11-23 06:10]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
                               T.S
     SI.K DST
                                             CLLI
     Α
            IS-NR
                               ls1
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-TSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL
                                   PST
                                                   SST
                                                             AST
1303
     132-003-000 TSM
                          GLSHC
                                     TS-NR
                                                   Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-002-000
            = Conn
= Conn
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                     [07-11-23 06:10]
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions:

- If card is running one of these application GPLs: SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, IPSG (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 13* on page 311), continue the procedure with *Step 14* on page 314.
- If card is running one of these application GPLs: ERTHC, E5-TSM, or SCCPHC, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 13* on page 311), continue the procedure with *Step 21* on page 318.
- If the card is running the SLANHC application GPL(shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 13* on page 311), continue the procedure with *Step 16* on page 315.
- If the card is running the IPSHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 13* on page 311), continue the procedure with *Step 18* on page 316.
- **14.** Display the signaling links associated with the card shown in *Step 13* on page 311.

Enter the rtrv-slk command with the card location specified in *Step 13* on page 311. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-slk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output for an HC MIM or E5-E1T1 card.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

L2T PCR PCR E1 E1

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE SET BPS ECM N1 N2 LOC PORT TS
1303 A e11303a 0 LIME1 1 64000 PCR 76 3800 1303 2 12
1303 B e11303b 0 LIME1 1 56000 BASIC --- 1303 1 2
1303 A1 e11303a 1 LIME1 1 56000 BASIC --- 1303 1 3
1303 B3 e11303b 1 LIME1 1 56000 BASIC --- 1303 1 7
```

This is an example of the possible output for an E5-ENET card.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

LOC LINK LSN SLC TYPE IPLIML2
1303 A e11303a 0 IPLIM M2PA
1303 B e11303b 0 IPLIM M2PA
```

1303 A1	e11303a	1	IPLIM	M2PA
1303 B3	e11303b	1	IPLIM	M2PA

This is an example of the possible output for an E5-ATM card.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01	21:16:37 GMT	EAGLE 38.0.0				
LOC LINK LSN	SLC TYPE	LP SET BPS	ATM TSEL	VCI	VPI	LL
1303 A ls2 1303 B ls1	2 LIMATM 3 LIMATM	1 1544000 1 1544000	LINE LINE	5 5	0	0

15. Deactivate the SS7 signaling links on the card using the dact-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=a1
dact-slk:loc=1303:link=b3
```



CAUTION: These command examples place the signaling links on card 1303 out of service. This will interrupt service on the signaling links on card 1303 and allow the flash GPLs to be loaded on to card 1303.

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Deactivate SLK message sent to card
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 21* on page 318.

16. Display the data link, and its status, associated with the card shown in *Step 13* on page 311. Enter the rept-stat-dlk command with the card location specified in *Step 13* on page 311. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-dlk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DLK PST SST AST
1303 IS-NR Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

17. Deactivate the TCP/IP data link on the card that you wish to load the GPL onto using the canc-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

```
canc=dlk:loc=1303
```



CAUTION: This command example places the TCP/IP data link on card 1303 out of service. This will interrupt service on the TCP/IP data link on card 1303 and allow the flash GPLs to be loaded on to card 1303.

If there is only one TCP/IP data link in the EAGLE 5 ISS, placing the card out of service will cause the STPLAN feature to be disabled. When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:45:18 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card.
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 21* on page 318.

18. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

The Telnet terminals associated with the card shown in *Step 13* on page 311 must be taken out of service. The Telnet terminals are shown in the output with the entry TELNET in the TYPE field. This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the Telnet terminals that must be taken out of service are terminals 17 to 24.

rlah	ncxa03w	09-03-01 16:	02:08	GMT EA	GLES 4	0.1.0
TRM	TYPE	COMM	FC			DURAL
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1		30	5	99:59:59
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1		30	5	INDEF
3	PRINTER			30	0	00:00:00
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1		30	5	00:30:00
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1		30	5	00:00:30
6	OAP	19200-7-E-1		0	5	INDEF
7	PRINTER			30	5	00:30:00
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2		30	5	00:30:00
9	OAP	19200-7-E-1		0	5	INDEF
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1		30	5	00:30:00
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1		30	5	00:30:00
12	PRINTER			30	4	00:30:00
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1		30	5	00:30:00
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2		30	8	00:30:00
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2		30	5	00:30:00
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2		30	3	00:30:00
10	V1320	J000 / E Z	DOTII	30	3	00.30.00
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOU'	T MXIN	V DURAL
17	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
18	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
19	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
20	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
21	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
22	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
23	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
24	TELNET	1303		60	5	00:30:00
25	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
26	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
27	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
28	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
39	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
30	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
31	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
32	TELNET	1203		60	5	00:30:00
33	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
34	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
35	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
36	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
37	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
38	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
39	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00
40	TELNET	1208		60	5	00:30:00

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

19. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM
    PST
                  SST
                              AST
                Active
     IS-NR
1
                Active
2
     IS-NR
3
     IS-NR
                Active
                Active
Active
Active
4
     IS-NR
5
     IS-NR
6
     IS-NR
7
    IS-NR
                Active
8
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
Active
Active
9
    IS-NR
10
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
11
12
    IS-NR
                Active
13
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
14
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
15
     IS-NR
16
     IS-NR
                Active
17
    IS-NR
18
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
19
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
20
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
21
22
    IS-NR
                Active
23
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
24
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
25
     IS-NR
26
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
                Active
27
28
    IS-NR
                Active
29
    IS-NR
                Active
    IS-NR
IS-NR
                Active
Active
30
31
                Active
32
    IS-NR
33
    IS-NR
                Active
34
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
     IS-NR
35
                Active
Active
36
     IS-NR
37
    IS-NR
38
    IS-NR
                Active
39
    IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
40
     IS-NR
                 Active
Command Completed.
```

20. Place the required terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
```

```
rmv-trm:trm=24
```

Note: If the terminal that is being taken out of service is the last in service SEAS terminal, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command for that terminal.



CAUTION: Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable any Telnet sessions running on these terminals.

If the status of any of the terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 19* on page 317 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

21. Place the card shown in *Step 13* on page 311 out of service using the rmv-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

If the card contains the last signaling link in a linkset, the force=yes parameter must be specified.

22. Load the approved version of the flash GPLs onto the card inhibited in Step 21 on page 318 using the flash-card command with the code=appr parameter.

The flash-card command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the card is running. The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the RUNNING column in the rept-stat-gpl output. The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the APPROVED column of the rept-stat-qpl output. If the RUNNING and APPROVED versions of an flash GPL are the same, the flash-card command will not load that flash GPL.



CAUTION: The force=yes is an optional parameter of the flash-card command. The force=yes parameter must be specified if the card was not taken out of service with the rmv-card command in Step 21 on page 318. If the CAUTION force=yes parameter is specified with the flash-card command, the signaling links on the card will be taken out of service and traffic on these links could be

For this example, enter this command.

```
flash-card:code=appr:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed on an HC MIM, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
Flash Card: Downloading BLBIOS on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLBIOS complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLDIAG6 complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLROM1 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLROM1 complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading PLDPMC1 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download PLDPMC1 complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLBIOS on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLBIOS complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLROM1 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLROM1 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Flash Card: Card 1303 activation IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLVXW6 complete.
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating PLDPMC1 on card 1303.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation PLDPMC1 complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLCPLD on card 1303.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLCPLD complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLCPLD on card 1303.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLCPLD complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLCPLD complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

When this command has successfully completed on an E5-E1T1 or E5-ENET card, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLBEPM on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLBEPM complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading PLDPMC1 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download PLDPMC1 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLBEPM on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLBEPM complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
```

```
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLVXW6 complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLCPLD complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLCPLD complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

When this command has successfully completed on an E5-STC, E5-SLAN, E5-IPSM, E5-TSM, or E5-ATM card, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLBEPM on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLBEPM complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLBEPM on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLBEPM complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLCPLD complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLCPLD complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

When this command has successfully completed on an E5-SM4G card, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLBSMG on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLBSMG complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLBEPM on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLBEPM complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLDIAG6 on card 1303.
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLDIAG6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating IMTPCI on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation IMTPCI complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLVXW6 on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLVXW6 complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Downloading BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 download BLCPLD complete.
rlqhncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Activating BLCPLD on card 1303.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Flash Card: Card 1303 activation BLCPLD complete.
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

The card specified in the flash-card command will be re-initialized when the flash GPL downloads are complete.

23. Put the card that was taken out of service in *Step 21* on page 318 back into service using the rst-card command.

The rst-card command also loads the approved versions of the flash GPLs onto the card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

24. Verify that the flash GPLs from *Step* 22 on page 318 have loaded and that the card has returned to its in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1303
```

For an HC MIM, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1303 132-003-000 LIME1 SS7HC IS-NR Active ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
```

```
BLBIOS GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLROM1 GPL version = 132-003-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                          LS
                                       CLLI
           IS-NR
IS-NR
                          e11303a
     Α
     В
                          e11303b
     Α1
                           e11303a
          IS-NR
                           e11303b
     B3
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-E1T1 card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST 1303 132-003-000 LIME1 SS7EPM IS-NR
                                                      SST
                                                                  AST
                                        IS-NR
                                                      Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)]
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                                            CLLI
     A
            IS-NR
                             e11303a
            IS-NR
                             e11303b
     В
                                             _____
            IS-NR
                              e11303a
     Α1
            IS-NR
     B3
                               e11303b
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ENET card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST
                                                 SST
                                                            AST
1303
     132-003-000 DCM
                           IPLHC
                                    IS-NR
                                                 Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 PLDPMC1 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                   = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F) [ALARM TEMP: 60C (140F)] PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 \ 13:40]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK PST
                                         CLLI
                                         -----
          IS-NR
                           e11303a
           IS-NR
                            e11303b
     В
                                         _____
    A1 IS-NR
                   e11303a
```

```
B3 IS-NR e11303b ------
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-STC card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD
     VERSION
                    TYPE
                              GPL
                                                         SST
                                                                    AST
1303
      132-003-000 STC
                              ERTHC
                                         IS-NR
                                                         Active
 ALARM STATUS
                   = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A
 TMT BUS B
                     = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 61C (142F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 61C (142F)
                                          [00-02-14 10:33]
 EROUTE % OCCUP = 0%
 NTP broadcast = VALID
 STC IP PORT A:
                                         OOS-MT
                                                         Unavail
      ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
      ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
 STC IP PORT B:
                                                         Unavail
                                         OOS-MT
      ALARM STATUS = ** 0084 IP Connection Unavailable
      ERROR STATUS = DHCP Lease. Physical Link.
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SLAN card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     VERSION
CARD
                    TYPE GPL
                                          PST
                                                           SST
                                                                      AST
      132-003-000 DCM
                                          IS-NR
1303
                               SLANHC
                                                          Active
                    = No Alarms.
  ALARM STATUS
  IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
  BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
  BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
  BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
  BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
              = Conn
= Conn
  IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 60C (140F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 63C (146F)
                                           [00-02-12 21:58]
  DLK A PST
                     = IS-NR
                                      SST = Avail AST = ----
 SLAN % EAGLE CAPACITY = 57%
SLAN % HOST CAPACITY = 49%
  SLAN % HOST CAPACITY
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-SM4G card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                  TYPE
      VERSION
CARD
                            GPI.
                                      PST
                                                     SST
                                                               ΔST
1303
      132-003-000 DSM
                            SCCPHC
                                      IS-NR
                                                     Active
 ALARM STATUS
                   = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBSMG GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A
                  = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                   = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 31C ( 88F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 32C ( 90F)
                                        [07-05-12 15:55]
 SCCP % OCCUP
                    = 1%
```

```
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-IPSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     VERSION
                  TYPE
                           GPL
                                                    SST
                                                               AST
      132-003-000 IPSM
1303
                            IPSHC
                                      IS-NR
                                                    Active
               = No Alarms.
 ALARM STATUS
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
 IMT BUS A
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F)
                                       [06-05-02 13:40]
 Command Completed.
```

For an E5-ATM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-03-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 38.0.0
                          GPL
ATMHC
      VERSION
                  TYPE
                                                       SST
                                                                 AST
      132-003-000 LIMATM
1303
                                       IS-NR
                                                      Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
             = Conn
 IMT BUS A
  IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                     [07-11-23 06:10]
 SIGNALING LINK STATUS
     SLK
          PST
                                             CLLI
     Α
            IS-NR
                               1s1
Command Completed.
```

For an E5-TSM card, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
    VERSION TYPE GPL
                                                    SST
                                                              AST
      132-003-000 TSM
                           GLSHC
1303
                                      IS-NR
                                                    Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 132-003-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 132-003-000
             = Conn
= Conn
 IMT BUS A
 TMT BUS B
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 38C (101F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 38C (101F)
                                       [07-11-23 06:10]
Command Completed.
```

Note: If the any of versions of the flash GPLs shown in the rept-stat-card command output are not the versions specified in *Step 9* on page 295, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions:

- If card is running one of these application GPLs: SS7HC, SS7EPM, IPLHC, IPGHC, ATMHC, IPSG (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 24* on page 323), continue the procedure with *Step 25* on page 327.
- If card is running one of these application GPLs: ERTHC, E5-TSM, or SCCPHC, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 24* on page 323), continue the procedure with *Step 31* on page 329.
- If the card is running the SLANHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 24* on page 323), continue the procedure with *Step 27* on page 328.
- If the card is running the IPSHC application GPL, (shown in the GPL column in the rept-stat-card output in *Step 24* on page 323), continue the procedure with *Step 29* on page 328.
- **25.** Place the signaling links that were deactivated in *Step 15* on page 315 back into service using the act-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
act-slk:loc=1303:link=a
act-slk:loc=1303:link=b
act-slk:loc=1303:link=a1
act-slk:loc=1303:link=b3
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Activate SLK message sent to card
```

26. Verify that the signaling links activated in *Step 25* on page 327 are back in service using the rept-stat-slk command with the card location and signaling link.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST

1303,A e11303a ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=b
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,B e11303b ------- IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=a1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,A1 e11303a ------ IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1303:link=b3

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:06:25 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1303,B3 e11303b ------- IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 31* on page 329.

27. Place the TCP/IP data link that was deactivated in *Step 17* on page 315 back into using the act-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

```
act-dlk:loc=1303
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:55:49 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Activate Link message sent to card.
```

28. Verify that the TCP/IP data link activated in *Step 27* on page 328 is back in service with the rept-stat-dlk command. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-dlk:loc=1303
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 17:00:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DLK PST SST AST
1303 IS-NR Avail ---
Command Completed.
```

Continue the procedure with *Step 31* on page 329.

29. Put the required terminals back into service with the rst-trm command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=22
```

```
rst-trm:trm=24
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Allow message sent to terminal rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

30. Verify that the terminals are in service with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

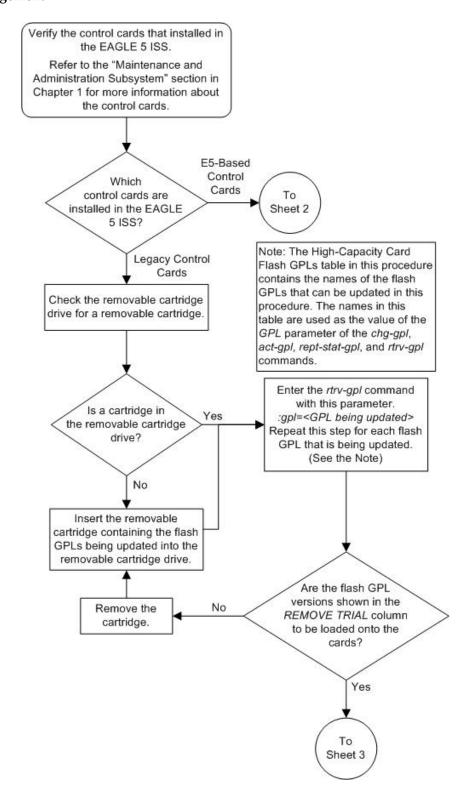
rlghı	ncxa03w	09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT	EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM	PST	SST	AST
1	IS-NR	Active	
2	IS-NR	Active	
3	IS-NR	Active	
4	IS-NR	Active	
5	IS-NR	Active	
6	IS-NR	Active	
7	IS-NR	Active	
8	IS-NR	Active	
9	IS-NR	Active	
10	IS-NR	Active	
11	IS-NR	Active	
12	IS-NR	Active	
13	IS-NR	Active	
14	IS-NR	Active	
15	IS-NR	Active	
16	IS-NR	Active	
17	IS-NR	Active	
18	IS-NR	Active	
19	IS-NR	Active	
20	IS-NR	Active	
21	IS-NR	Active	
22	IS-NR	Active	
23	IS-NR	Active	
24	IS-NR	Active	
25	IS-NR	Active	
26	IS-NR	Active	
27	IS-NR	Active	
28	IS-NR	Active	
29	IS-NR	Active	
30	IS-NR	Active	
31	IS-NR	Active	
32	IS-NR	Active	
33	IS-NR	Active	
34	IS-NR	Active	
35	IS-NR	Active	
36	IS-NR	Active	
37	IS-NR	Active	
38	IS-NR	Active	
39	IS-NR	Active	
40	IS-NR	Active	
Comm	and Corre	hot od	
Commi	and Comp	reteu.	

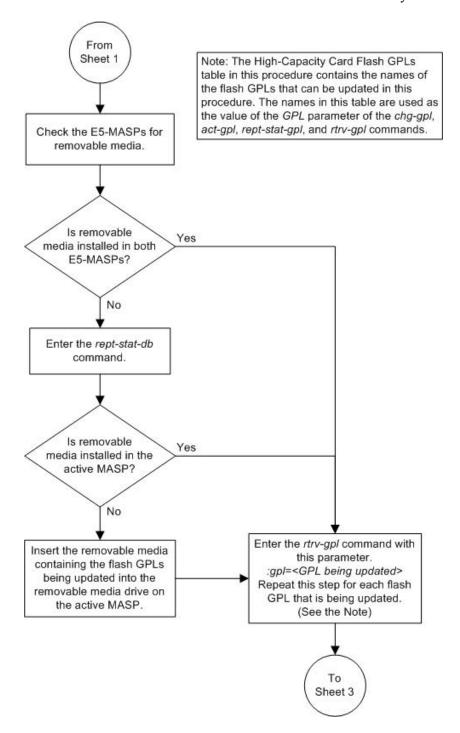
31. This procedure is finished.

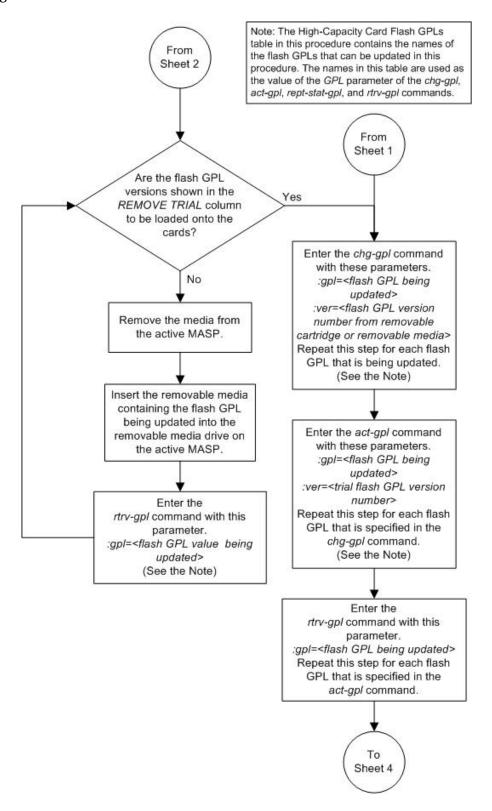
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the

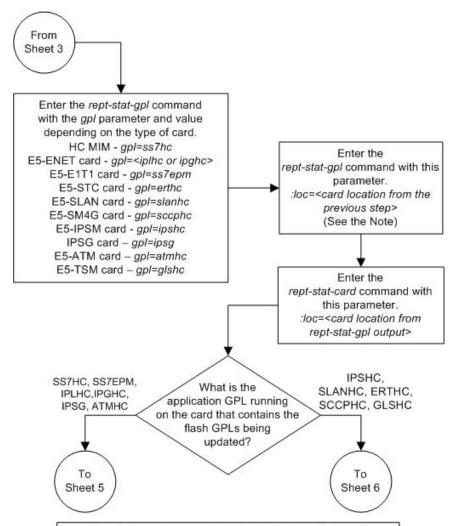
removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

Figure 30: Updating All the Flash GPLs on the High-Capacity Cards







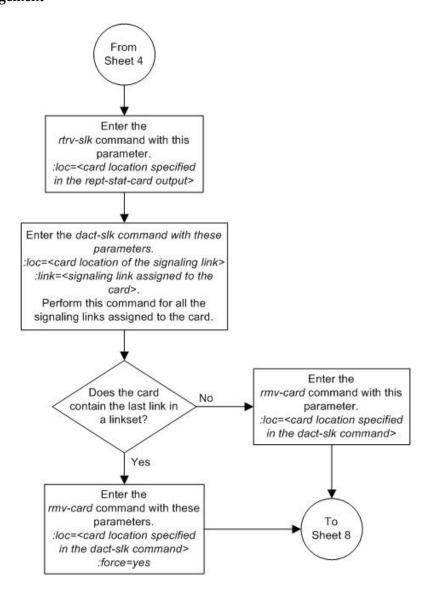


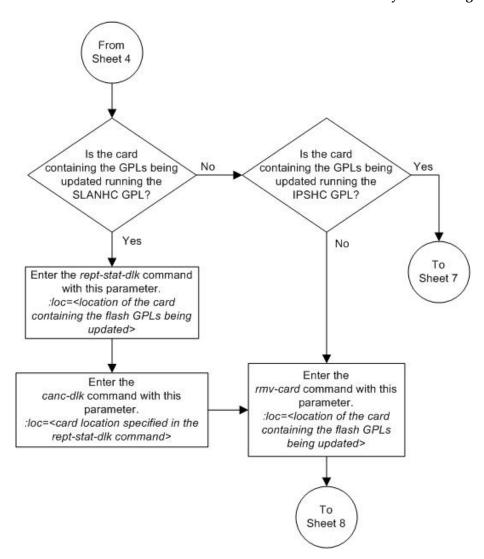
Note: The *flash-card* command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the high-capacity card is running.

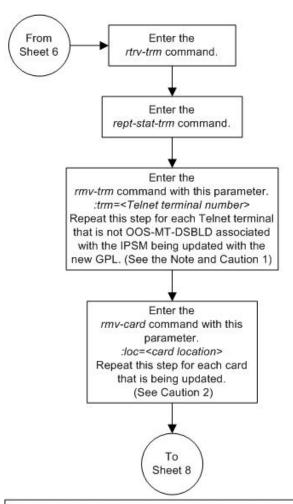
The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the *RUNNING* column in the *rept-stat-gpl* output.

The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the APPROVED column of the rept-stat-gpl output.

If the RUNNING and APPROVED versions of an flash GPL are the same, the flash-card command will not load that flash GPL.

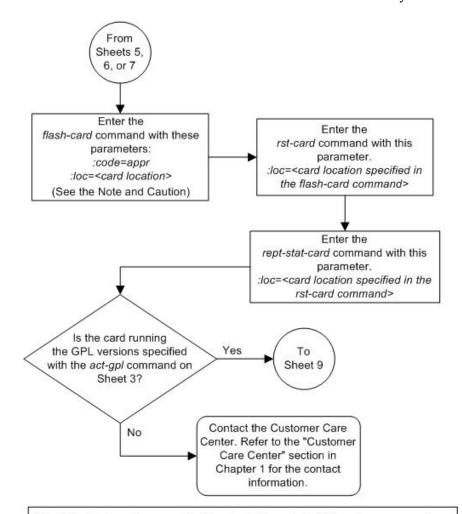






Note: Each IPSM has 8 Telnet terminals associated with it. The *rtrv-trm* output shows the Telnet terminals that are associated with each IPSM. **Cautions:**

- Placing the Telnet terminals out of service will disable all Telnet sessions supported by the terminals associated with the IPSM.
- 2. Multiple cards running the same flash GPL can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. This requires that the cards in the locations specified with the init-flash command are out of service. All the IPSMs can be placed out of service at the same time. However, it is recommended that only some of the IPSMs are placed out of service. Placing all the IPSMs out of service will cause the traffic carried by IPSMs to be lost and disable the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace features.



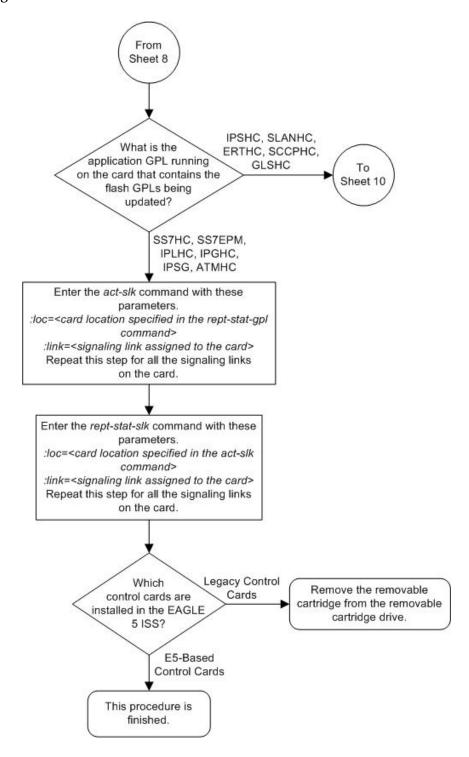
Note: The *flash-card* command will load only those flash GPLs whose approved versions are different from the versions that the high-capacity card is running.

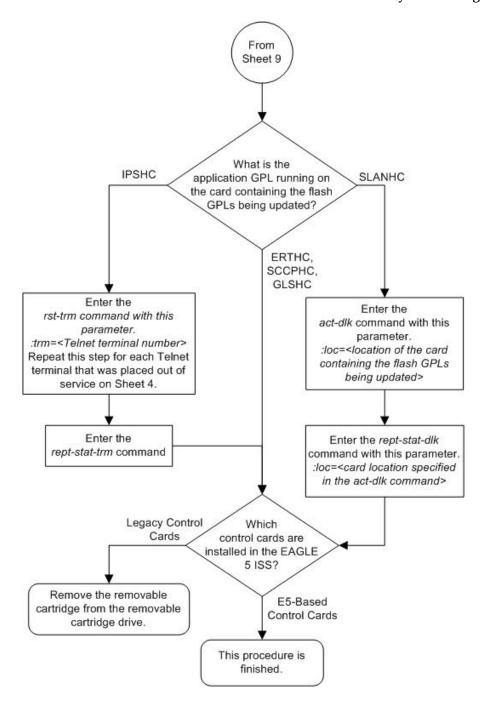
The version of the flash GPL that the card is running is shown in the RUNNING column in the rept-stat-gpl output.

The approved version of the flash GPL is shown in the APPROVED column of the rept-stat-gpl output.

If the RUNNING and APPROVED versions of an flash GPL are the same, the flashcard command will not load that flash GPL.

CAUTION: The *force=yes* is an optional parameter of the *flash-card* command. The *force=yes* parameter must be specified if the high-capacity card was not taken out of service with the *rmv-card* command on Sheets 4 and 5. If the *force=yes* parameter is specified with the *flash-card* command, the high-capacity card will be taken out of service and all traffic hosted by the high-capacity card will be lost.





Updating the BPHMUX GPL

This section presents the procedure for updating the BPHMUX generic program load (GPL). The BPHMUX GPL is used by the High-Speed Multiplexer (HMUX) card to control the IMT bus and resides on the fixed disk. The HMUX card resides only in slots 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

This section presents the procedure for loading the BPHMUX GPL onto the EAGLE 5 ISS as a trial version from a removable cartridge or removable media, then making the trial version of the BPHMUX GPL the approved version.

If any card is not running the version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

The removable cartridge or removable media that contains the BPHMUX GPL to be loaded on to the EAGLE 5 ISS is required.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 341.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 342.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the BPHMUX GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=bphmux command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL
         CARD RELEASE
                            APPROVED
                                             TRIAL
                                                          REMOVE TRIAL
               132-002-000
BPHMUX
          1114
                            132-002-000
                                             132-001-000
                                                          132-003-000
         1116 132-002-000 132-002-000
                                             132-001-000
BPHMIIX
```

If the version of the BPHMUX GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and go to *Step 3* on page 341. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the BPHMUX GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 343.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to MO Removable Cartridge Description on page 17

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the BPHMUX GPL into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step* 2 on page 341 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 342.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 342.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:25:40 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
       TDM 1114 ( STDBY)
                                       TDM 1116 ( ACTV )
       C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP C LEVEL TIME LAST BACKUP
FD BKUP Y 36 09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT Y FD CRNT Y 39 Y
                                          36 09-02-19 09:38:25 GMT
39
                                        Y
      MCAP 1113
                                        MCAP 1115
RD BKUP -
                                        Y
                                               36 09-02-19 09:27:17 GMT
USB BKP -
                                        Y
                                               3 09-02-07 01:11:22 GMT
```

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 342.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 342.

7. Display the BPHMUX GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=bphmux command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If the version of the BPHMUX GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the BPHMUX GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the BPHMUX GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 343.

8. Change the GPL, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial BPHMUX GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in Step 2 on page 341 or Step 7 on page 342.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=bphmux:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

BPHMUX upload on 1114 completed
BPHMUX upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial BPHMUX GPL used in *Step 8* on page 343.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=bphmux:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BPHMUX activate on 1114 completed
BPHMUX activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the BPHMUX GPL on the removable cartridge or removable media is the approved GPL on the fixed disk using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=bphmux command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

BPHMUX 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000

BPHMUX 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

11. Verify the BPHMUX GPLs on the fixed disk and the cards that are running the BPHMUX GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bphmux command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL
```

```
        BPHMUX
        1109
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        1110
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        1209
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        1210
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        1309
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        1310
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        2109
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        BPHMUX
        2110
        132-002-000 ALM
        132-003-000
        132-002-000

        Command Completed
        Command Completed
        Command Completed
        Command Completed
```

12. Load the approved BPHMUX GPL onto a card selected from the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 343 using the init-flash: code=appr command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:loc=1109
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1109 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
BPHMUX Downloading for card 1109 Complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

Updating more than One HMUX Card at the Same Time

Multiple HMUX cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HMUX cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HMUX cards on IMT bus B.

To update more than one HMUX card on the same IMT bus, enter the init-flash command with these parameters along with the code=appr parameter:

sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc - the last card location in the range of card locations

```
gpl-bphmux
```

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter.

For example, to update the HMUX cards on IMT Bus B shown in *Step 11* on page 343 with the approved version of the BPHMUX GPL, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:sloc=1110:eloc=2110:gpl=bphmux
```

To update the HMUX cards on IMT bus A shown in *Step 11* on page 343, the sloc=1109 and eloc=2109 parameters would be specified with the init-flash command.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1110 - 2110 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:07:15 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Download for cards 1110 - 2110 Completed.
LOC 1110 : PASSED
```

```
LOC 1210 : PASSED
LOC 1310 : PASSED
LOC 2110 : PASSED

ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED

;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

13. Re-initialize the HMUX cards specified in *Step 12* on page 344 using the init-mux command with the loc parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-mux:loc=1109
```

If more than one HMUX card was specified in *Step 12* on page 344, re-initialize the IMT bus containing the cards specified in *Step 12* on page 344 by entering init-mux command and specifying the IMT bus (the bus parameter) containing the cards specified in *Step 12* on page 344. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters in *Step 12* on page 344 requires that IMT bus A is re-initialized. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters in *Step 12* on page 344 requires that IMT bus B is re-initialized.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-mux:bus=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

Note: Executing this command produces two alarms: 0002 - Card is not running approved GPL, indicating that the version of the BPHMUX GPL running on the card is not the approved version, and 0004 - Card is running non-activated GPL, indicating that the new version of the BPHMUX GPL running on the card has not been activated.

14. Verify that the approved BPHMUX GPL from *Step 13* on page 345 has loaded and that the state of the card is in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

If more than one card was specified in *Step 12* on page 344 and *Step 13* on page 345, enter the rept-stat-card command for each specified card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1109:mode=full
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1109 132-003-000 HMUX HMUX IS-NR Active ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
APPROVED VERSION = 132-003-000
FPGA VERSION = 022-005

Command Completed.
```

Note: If the version number of the BPHMUX GPL shown in the rept-stat-card command output is different than the version specified in *Step 8* on page 343, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

15. Activate the approved BPHMUX GPL loaded onto the card in *Step 12* on page 344 using the act-flash command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-flash:loc=1109
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 FLASH Memory Activation for card 1109 Completed.; rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

Activating the BPHMUX GPL on more than One HMUXCard at the Same Time

If more than one HMUX card was specified in *Step 12* on page 344, enter the act-flash command with these parameters:

```
sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations
```

eloc - the last card location in the range of card locations

```
gpl-bphmux
```

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter.

For example, to activate the BPHMUX GPL on the HMUX cards on IMT Bus B shown in *Step* 11 on page 343 with the trial version of the BPHMUX GPL, enter this command.

```
act-flash:sloc=1110:eloc=2110:gpl=bphmux
```

To activate the BPHMUX GPL on the HMUX cards on IMT bus A shown in *Step 11* on page 343, the sloc=1109 and eloc=2109 parameters would be specified with the act-flash command.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1110 - 2110 Started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:07:15 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1110 - 2110 Completed.
LOC 1110: PASSED
LOC 1210: PASSED
LOC 1310: PASSED
LOC 2110: PASSED

ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

16. Verify the BPHMUX GPLs on the fixed disk and the cards that are running the BPHMUX GPL using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=bphmux command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RUNNING APPROVED TRIAL

BPHMUX 1109 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000

BPHMUX 1110 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

BPHMUX 1209 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

BPHMUX 1210 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

BPHMUX 1309 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000

BPHMUX 1309 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
```

BPHMUX	1310	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
BPHMUX	2109	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
BPHMUX	2110	132-002-000 ALM	132-003-000	132-002-000	
Command	Complet	ted			

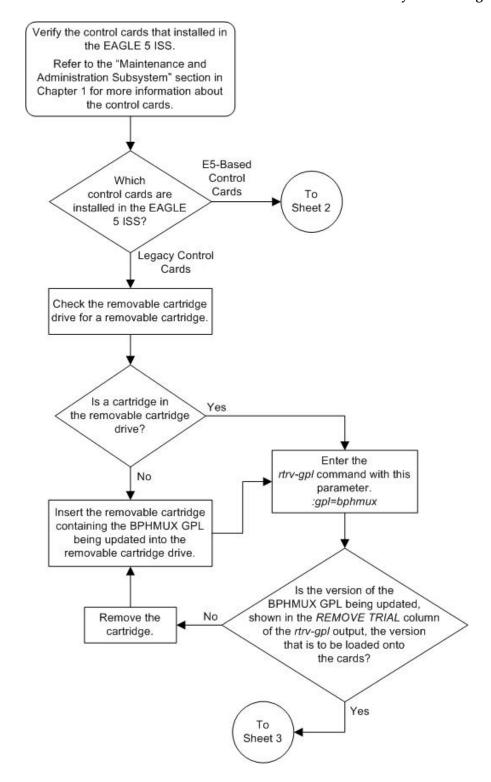
17. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

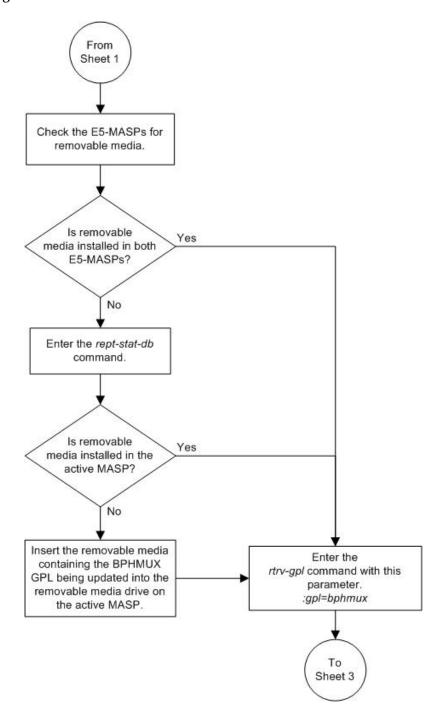
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

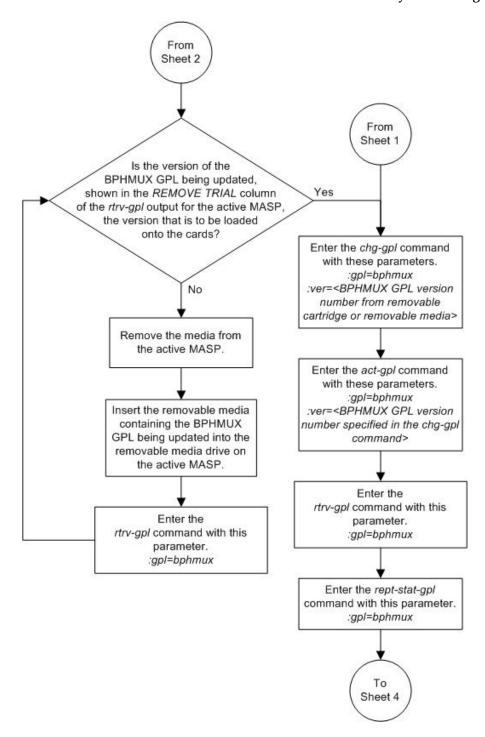
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

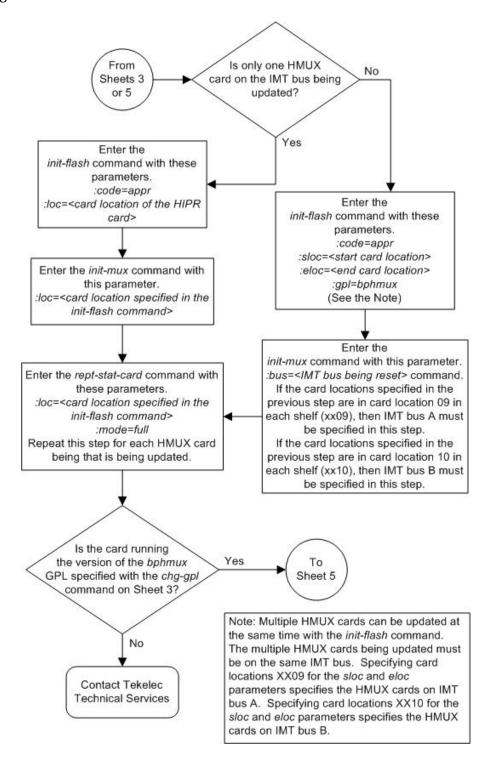
- If you wish to load the new BPHMUX GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 343, repeat this procedure from *Step 12* on page 344 for each card shown in *Step 11* on page 343
- If the new BPHMUX GPL has been loaded onto all the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 343, or if the new BPHMUX G PL will not be loaded onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 343, then this procedure is finished.

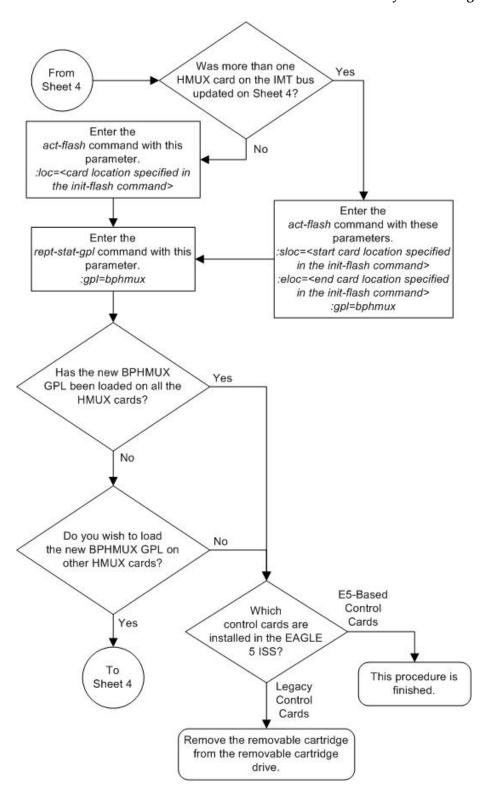
Figure 31: Updating the BPHMUX GPL











Updating the HIPR GPL

This section presents the procedure for updating the HIPR generic program load (GPL). The HIPR GPL is used by the High-Speed IMT Packet Router (HIPR) card to control the IMT bus and resides on the fixed disk. The HIPR card resides only in slots 9 and 10 in each shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

This section presents the procedure for loading the HIPR GPL onto the EAGLE 5 ISS as a trial version from a removable cartridge or removable media, then making the trial version of the HIPR GPL the approved version.

If any card is not running the approved version of the GPL shown in the RELEASE column of the rtrv-gpl output, the indicator ALM is displayed next to the GPL version in the RUNNING column of the rept-stat-gpl output, and next to the GPL version in the APPROVED column in the rtrv-gpl output.

The removable cartridge or removable media that contains the HIPR GPL to be loaded on to the EAGLE 5 ISS is required.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 353.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 354.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the HIPR GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=hipr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
HIPR 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000
HIPR 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 ------
```

If the version of the HIPR GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and go to *Step 3* on page 353. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

If the version of the HIPR GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 355.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the HIPR GPL into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 353 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 354.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 354.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 354.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 354.

7. Display the HIPR GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=hipr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

HIPR 1114 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

HIPR 1116 132-002-000 132-002-000 132-001-000 132-003-000

HIPR 1115 ----------
```

If the version of the HIPR GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the HIPR GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the HIPR GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 355.

8. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial HIPR GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in Step 2 on page 353 or Step 7 on page 354.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chq-qpl:qpl=hipr:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 GPL Auditing ON

HIPR upload on 1114 completed
HIPR upload on 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

Note: If you wish to leave the HIPR cards running the trial version of the HIPR GPL, continue the procedure with *Step 11* on page 356.

9. Activate the trial GPL, using the act-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial HIPR GPL shown in *Step 8* on page 355.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-gpl:gpl=hipr:ver=132-003-000
```

These messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:54:39 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
HIPR activate on 1114 completed
HIPR activate on 1116 completed
```

10. Verify that the HIPR GPL on the removable cartridge or removable media is the approved GPL on the fixed disk using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=hipr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL
HIPR 1114 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 132-003-000
HIPR 1116 132-003-000 132-003-000 132-002-000 ------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON
GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL
```

11. Verify the HIPR GPLs on the fixed disk and the cards that are running the HIPR GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
        CARD RUNNING
                                 APPROVED TRIAL
         1109 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
HTPR
HIPR
         1110 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000 1209 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
HIPR
        1210 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
HIPR
        1309 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
HTPR
       1310 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000 132-002-000
HIPR
                132-002-000 ALM
132-002-000 ALM
                                   132-003-000 132-002-000
132-003-000 132-002-000
HIPR
         2109
         2110
HIPR
Command Completed
```

12. Load the approved HIPR GPL onto a card selected from the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 356 using the init-flash: code=appr command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:loc=1109
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1109 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
HIPR Downloading for card 1109 Complete.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

Updating more than One HIPR Card at the Same Time

Multiple HIPR cards can be updated at the same time with the init-flash command. The multiple HIPR cards being updated must be on the same IMT bus. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus A. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters specifies the HIPR cards on IMT bus B

To update more than one HIPR card on the same IMT bus, enter the init-flash command with these parameters along with the code=appr parameter:

sloc – the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc – the last card location in the range of card locations

```
gpl - hipr
```

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter.

For example, to update the HIPR cards on IMT Bus B shown in *Step 11* on page 356 with the approved version of the HIPR GPL, enter this command.

```
init-flash:code=appr:sloc=1110:eloc=2110:gpl=hipr
```

To update the HIPR cards on IMT bus A shown in *Step 11* on page 356, the sloc=1109 and eloc=2109 parameters would be specified with the init-flash command.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
  FLASH Memory Download for cards 1110 - 2110 Started.
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:07:15 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
  FLASH Memory Download for cards 1110 - 2110 Completed.
  LOC 1110: PASSED
  LOC 1210: PASSED
  LOC 1310: PASSED
  LOC 2110: PASSED
  ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED
;

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
  Command Completed.
```

13. Re-initialize the HIPR cards specified in *Step 12* on page 356 using the init-mux command with the loc parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-mux:loc=1109
```

If more than one HMUX card was specified in *Step 12* on page 356, re-initialize the IMT bus containing the cards specified in *Step 12* on page 356 by entering init-mux command and specifying the IMT bus (the bus parameter) containing the cards specified in *Step 12* on page 356. Specifying card locations XX09 for the sloc and eloc parameters in *Step 12* on page 356 requires that IMT bus A is re-initialized. Specifying card locations XX10 for the sloc and eloc parameters in *Step 12* on page 356 requires that IMT bus B is re-initialized.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-mux:bus=a
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

Note: Executing this command produces two alarms: 0002 - Card is not running approved GPL, indicating that the version of the HIPR GPL running on the card is not the approved version, and 0004 - Card is running non-activated GPL, indicating that the new version of the HIPR GPL running on the card has not been activated.

14. Verify that the approved HIPR GPL from *Step 13* on page 357 has loaded and that the state of the card is in-service normal (IS-NR) state using the rept-stat-card command.

If more than one card was specified in *Step 12* on page 356 and *Step 13* on page 357, enter the rept-stat-card command for each specified card. For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1109:mode=full
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
1109 132-003-000 HIPR HIPR IS-NR Active ----
```

```
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
TRIAL VERSION = 132-003-000
FPGA VERSION = 022-005
Command Completed.
```

Note: If the version number of the HIPR GPL shown in the rept-stat-card command output is different than the version specified in *Step 8* on page 355, contact the Customer Care Center. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information.

15. Activate the approved HIPR GPL loaded onto the card in *Step 12* on page 356 using the act-flash command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
act-flash:loc=1109
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 FLASH Memory Activation for card 1109 Completed.; rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Command Completed.
```

Activating the HIPR GPL on more than One HIPR card at the Same Time

If more than one HIPR card was specified in *Step 12* on page 356, enter the act-flash command with these parameters:

sloc - the first card location in the range of card locations

eloc – the last card location in the range of card locations

```
gpl-hipr
```

Note: The sloc, eloc, and gpl parameters cannot be specified with the loc parameter.

For example, to activate the HIPR GPL on the HIPR cards on IMT Bus B shown in *Step 11* on page 356 with the trial version of the HIPR GPL, enter this command.

```
act-flash:sloc=1110:eloc=2110:gpl=hipr
```

To activate the HIPR GPL on the HIPR cards on IMT bus A shown in *Step 11* on page 356, the sloc=1109 and eloc=2109 parameters would be specified with the act-flash command.

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1110 - 2110 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:07:15 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
FLASH Memory Activation for cards 1110 - 2110 Completed.
LOC 1110 : PASSED
LOC 1210 : PASSED
LOC 1310 : PASSED
LOC 2110 : PASSED
ALL CARD RESULTS PASSED
;
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

16. Verify the HIPR GPLs on the fixed disk and the cards that are running the HIPR GPLs using the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:40:26 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
              132-003-000 132 002
        CARD RUNNING
                                             TRIAL
GPL
HIPR
        1109
                                132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
        1110 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
HTPR
        1209 132-002-000 ALM 132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
HIPR
                                             132-002-000
HIPR
        1210 132-002-000 ALM
                               132-003-000
        1309
              132-002-000 ALM
                               132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
HTPR
HIPR
        1310
              132-002-000 ALM
                                132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
              132-002-000 ALM
                                132-003-000
        2109
                                             132-002-000
HIPR
HIPR
        2110
             132-002-000 ALM
                               132-003-000
                                             132-002-000
Command Completed
```

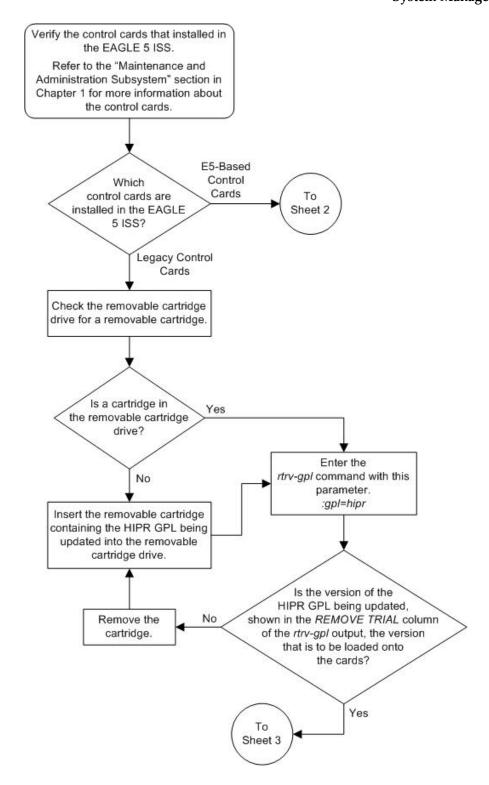
17. Continue the procedure by performing these actions.

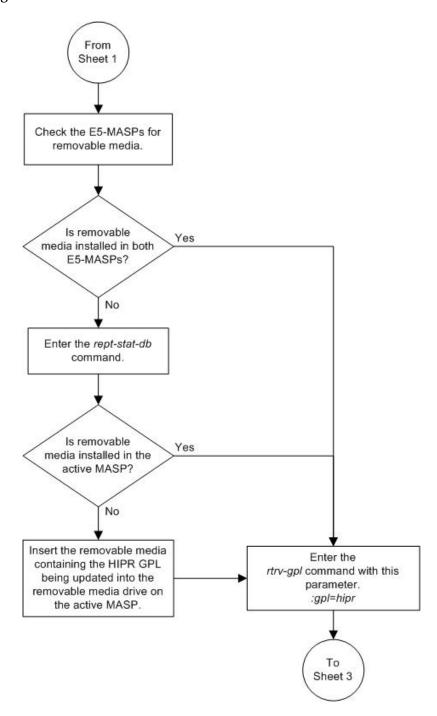
If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

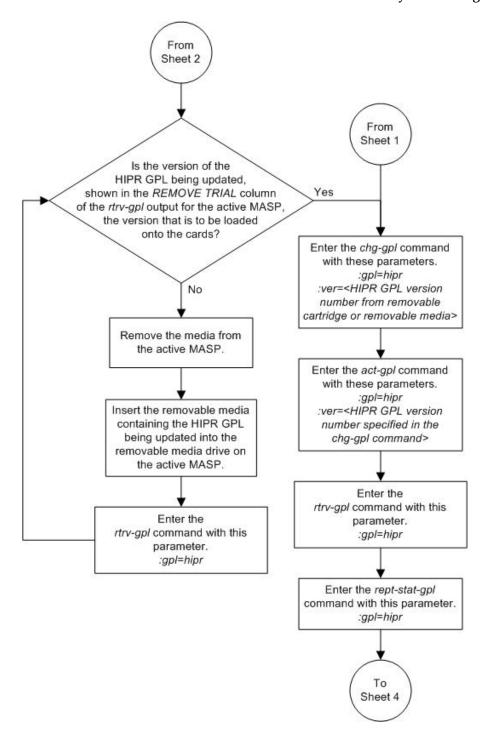
When the removable cartridge has been removed, or if E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

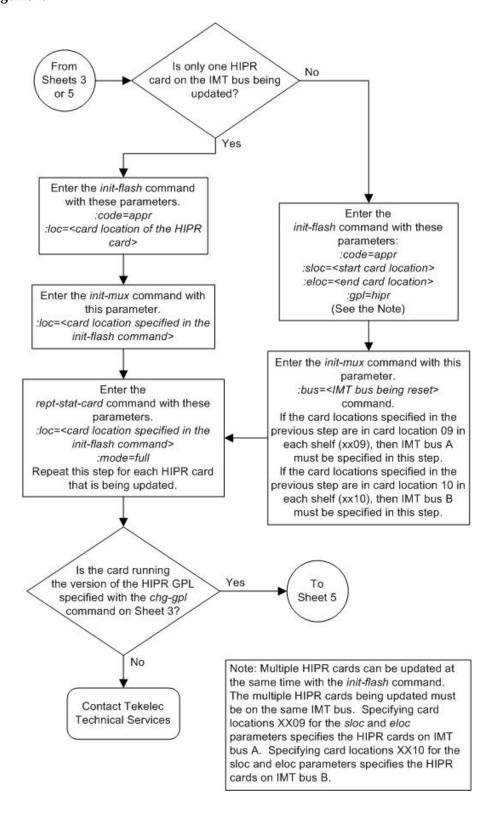
- If you wish to load the new HIPR GPL onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 356, repeat this procedure from *Step 12* on page 356 for each card shown in *Step 11* on page 356.
- If the new HIPR GPL has been loaded onto all the cards shown in *Step 11* on page 356, or if the new HIPR G PL will not be loaded onto the other cards shown in *Step 11* on page 356, then this procedure is finished.

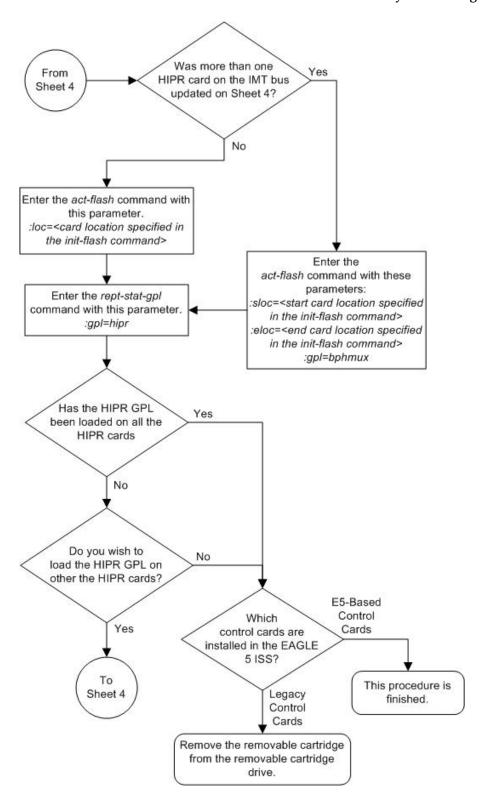
Figure 32: Updating the HIPR GPL











Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL

This procedure is used to make the trial UTILITY generic program load (GPL) the approved UTILITY GPL.

The UTILITY GPL cannot be loaded and run from the removable cartridge like the other GPLs. The approved version of the UTILITY GPL is on the fixed disk. The trial version of the UTILITY GPL is located on the removable cartridge or removable media. This procedure loads the trial UTILITY GPL from the removable cartridge to the fixed disk and makes it the approved UTILITY GPL.

The removable cartridge or removable media that contains the UTILITY GPL to be loaded on to the EAGLE 5 ISS is required.

When the UTILITY GPL is displayed with the rtrv-gpl command, the entry CDU appears in the GPL column of the rtrv-gpl output.

1. Verify the control cards that are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Refer to *Maintenance and Administration Subsystem* on page 7 for information about the control cards.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 365.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 5* on page 366.

2. Check the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card for a removable cartridge.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, display the UTILITY GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=utility command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

CDU 1114 162-000-000 162-000-000 162-001-000

CDU 1116 162-000-000 162-000-000 -------
```

If the version of the UTILITY GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the cartridge and go to *Step 3* on page 365. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19see the section.

If the version of the UTILITY GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 367.

If there is a removable cartridge in the drive, remove it. For more information on removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19.

3. Make sure the removable cartridge containing the new software is "write protected" (NOT write enabled).

To write protect a removable cartridge, refer to *MO Removable Cartridge Description* on page 17.

4. Insert the removable cartridge containing the UTILITY GPL into the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card.

For more information on inserting the removable cartridge in the removable cartridge drive, refer to *MO Cartridge Removal Procedure* on page 19. After the removable cartridge has been inserted into the removable cartridge drive, repeat the rtrv-gpl command in *Step 2* on page 365 and verify the version of the GPL on the removable cartridge that you wish to update.

5. Check the E5-MASPs for removable media.

If removable media is installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 366.

If removable media is not installed in both E5-MASPs, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 366.

6. Verify the active MASP by entering the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If removable media is installed in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 366.

If removable media is not installed in the active MASP, insert the removable media in the removable media drive in the active MASP. For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20. After the removable media has been inserted in the removable media drive in the active MASP, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 366.

7. Display the UTILITY GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable media using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=utility command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

CDU 1114 162-000-000 162-000-000 162-001-000

CDU 1116 162-000-000 162-000-000 162-001-000

CDU 1115 ------
```

If the version of the UTILITY GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is not the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, remove the removable media from the active MASP.

Insert the removable media that contains the UTILITY GPL that is being updated into the removable media drive in the active MASP and repeat this step.

For more information about inserting removable media in the removable media drive, or removing removable media from the removable media drive, refer to *Removable USB Drive* on page 20.

If the version of the UTILITY GPL shown in the REMOVE TRIAL column of the rtrv-gpl output is the version that is to be loaded onto the cards, continue the procedure with *Step 8* on page 367.

8. Change the GPLs, using the chg-gpl command and specifying the value for the trial UTILITY GPL shown in the output of the rtrv-gpl command used in *Step 2* on page 365 or *Step 7* on page 366.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-gpl:gpl=utility:ver=162-001-000
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 06:52:20 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
GPL Auditing ON

UTILITY upload to 1114 completed
UTILITY upload to 1116 completed
System Release ID table upload 1114 completed
System Release ID table upload 1116 completed
```

9. Display the UTILITY GPLs on the fixed disk and on the removable cartridge using the rtrv-gpl:gpl=utility command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL

CDU 1114 162-001-000 162-001-000 162-001-000

CDU 1116 162-001-000 162-001-000 -------
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 07:01:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

GPL Auditing ON

GPL CARD RELEASE APPROVED TRIAL REMOVE TRIAL

CDU 1114 162-001-000 162-001-000 162-001-000

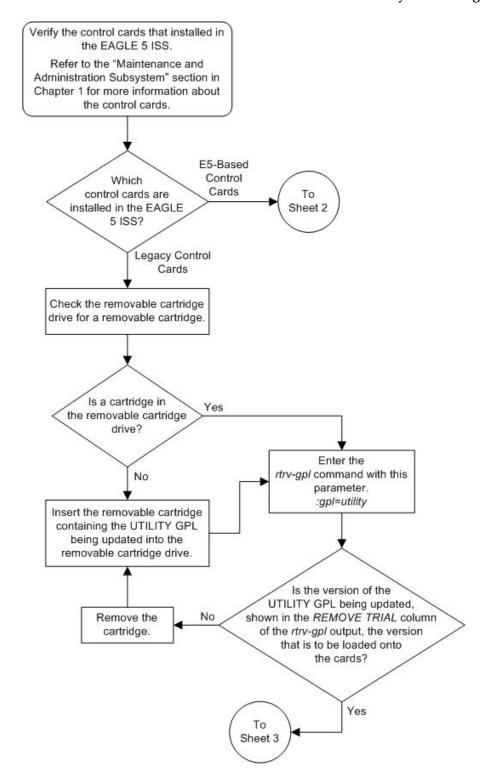
CDU 1116 162-001-000 162-001-000 162-001-000

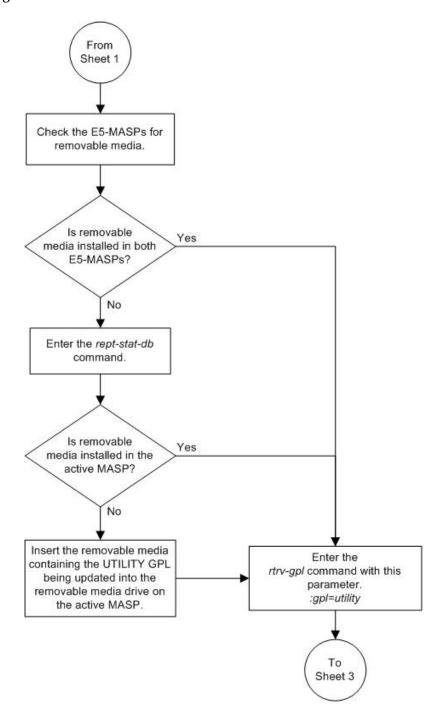
CDU 1115 ------
```

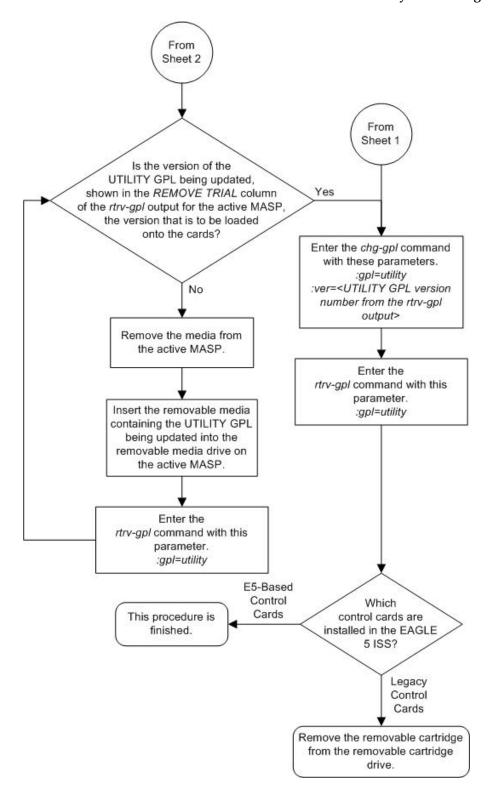
10. This procedure is finished.

If legacy control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, remove the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive on the MDAL card. For information about removing the removable cartridge from the removable cartridge drive, refer to MO Cartridge Removal Procedure on page 19.

Figure 33: Making the Trial Utility GPL the Approved Utility GPL







Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile

This procedure is used to reload the clock LCA (logic cell array) bitfile on the TDMs using the init-card command. To reload the TDM clock LCA bitfile, the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card associated with the TDM being reloaded is initialized by entering the init-card command with the initclk=yes parameter.

It is recommended that the card specified in the init-card command is the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card in the standby MASP. The rept-stat-db output in *Step 7* on page 375 shows which TDM is the standby TDM with the indicator (STDBY) after the TDM's card location. If the TDM in card location 1114 is the standby TDM, card location 1113 must be specified. If the TDM in card location 1116 is the standby TDM, card location 1115 must be specified.

The TDM clock LCA bitfile can be reloaded only on TDMs with part numbers 870-0774-15 or later. If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains older TDMs, these TDMs must be replaced with TDMs 870-0774-15 or later to perform this procedure.

Note: Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the TDMs. Refer to Customer Care Center on page 4 for the contact information.

The init-card also contains the force=yes parameter. The force=yes parameter can be used only with the initclk=yes parameter. The force=yes parameter must be used if reloading the TDM clock LCA bitfile would cause a system clock outage.



CAUTION: A system clock outage can be caused by either the EAGLE 5 ISS having only one TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of the high-speed clocks, shown in the rept-stat-clk output in Step 1 on page 371, on the TDM which is not CAUTION being reset is Fault. A system clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

1. Verify the status of the high-speed clocks by entering the rept-stat-clk command. This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0									
COMPOSITE	PST	SST	AST						
SYSTEM CLOCK	IS-NR	Active							
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.									
Primary Comp Clk 1114 (CLK A)	IS-NR	Active							
Primary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)	IS-NR	Active							
Secondary Comp Clk 1114 (CLK A)									
Secondary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)	IS-NR	Idle							
Clock Using Bad CLK A 9 0 CLK B 0 0 CLK I 0									
HIGH SPEED	PST	SST	AST						
SYSTEM CLOCK	IS-NR	Idle							
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.									
Primary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A)		Active							
Primary HS Clk 1116 (HS CLK B)		Active							
Secondary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A)		Idle							
Secondary HS Clk 1116 (HS CLK B)	T2-NK	Idle							
HS CLK TYPE 1114 = RS422									

```
HS CLK LINELEN 1114 = LONGHAUL
HS CLK TYPE 1116 = RS422
HS CLK LINELEN 1116 = LONGHAUL

Clock Using Bad
HS CLK A 2 0
HS CLK B 0 0
HS CLK I 0 --
```

If the rept-stat-clk output does not show any high-speed clocks HIGH SPEED SYSTEM CLOCK, Primary HS Clk, Secondary HS Clk, HS CLK TYPE, and HS CLK LINELEN fields), the EAGLE 5 ISS does not contain any cards that are capable of using high-speed master timing.

- If the HS CLK TYPE and HS CLK LINELEN values shown in *Step 1* on page 371 are set to the system default values (HS CLK TYPE = RS422 and HS CLK LINELEN = LONGHAUL), continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 372.
- If the HS CLK TYPE and HS CLK LINELEN values shown in *Step 1* on page 371 are not set to the system default values (HS CLK TYPE = RS422 and HS CLK LINELEN = LONGHAUL), continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 372.
- 2. Visually verify the part numbers of both TDMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS. To load the TDM clock LCA bitfile, the part numbers of both TDMs must be 870-0774-15 or later.

If the TDM part numbers are 870-0774-15 or later, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 372.

If the TDM part numbers are not 870-0774-15 or later, the TDMs must be replaced with TDM part numbers 870-0774-15 or later. Contact the Customer Care Center before replacing the TDMs. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. If the older TDMs are not replaced, this procedure cannot be performed.

3. Display the terminal configuration in the database with the rtrv-trm command.

If any OAP or SEAS terminals are present, they must be taken out of service. The OAP terminals are shown in the output with the entry OAP in the TYPE field. The SEAS terminals are shown in the output with the entry SEAS in the TYPE field. If no OAP or SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm command output, continue the procedure with *Step 7* on page 375.

This is an example of the possible output. In this example, the OAP terminals are terminals 6 and 9, and the SEAS terminals are terminals 18 and 27.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
            COMM
                      FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL
TRM TYPE
              9600-7-E-1 SW
                                 30 5
                                          99:59:59
1
     VT320
2
     KSR
            9600-7-E-1 HW
                                 30 5
                                            INDEF
    PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW 30 0 00:00:00
VT320 2400-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00
VT320 9600-7-O-1 NONE 30 5 00:00:30
3
                                       5 00:30:30
5 00:00:30
5 INDEF
5
6
           19200-7-E-1 SW
                                 0
                                 30 5 00:30:00
     PRINTER 9600-7-N-2 HW
8
    KSR 19200-7-E-2 BOTH 30 5
                                             00:30:00
    OAP 19200-7-E-1 SW
VT320 9600-7-E-1 HW
VT320 4800-7-E-1 HW
                                 Ω
                                       5
                                             INDEF
                                 30
10
                                       5
                                              00:30:00
                                 30
11
                                       5
                                             00:30:00
                                 30
   PRINTER 9600-7-E-1 HW
12
                                              00:30:00
   VT320 9600-7-O-1 NONE 30 5
13
                                              00:30:00
14 VT320 9600-7-E-2 SW
                                             00:30:00
```

15 16	VT320 VT320	9600-7-N-2 9600-7-E-2	HW BOTH	30 30	5 3	00:30:00 00:30:00	
TRM 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	TYPE TELNET SEAS TELNET	9600-7-E-2 LOC 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 120		30 TMOUT 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60	3 MXINV 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	DURAL 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	SECURE yes
32 33	TELNET	1203		60 60	5	00:30:00	yes
33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET	1205 1205 1205 1205 1205 1205 1205 1205		60 60 60 60 60 60 60	5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	yes yes yes yes yes yes yes yes yes
							•

Note: The rtrv-trm command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-trm command, see the rtrv-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

4. Display the status of the terminals with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
                 SST
1
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
Active
2
     IS-NR
3
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
                 Active
4
5
     IS-NR
                 Active
6
                Active
     IS-NR
7
                 Active
Active
     IS-NR
8
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
                Active
9
10
    IS-NR
                Active
11
    IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
12
     IS-NR
13
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
14
    IS-NR
15
    IS-NR
                 Active
16
    IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
17
                 Active
     IS-NR
18
     IS-NR
                 Active
     IS-NR
19
                 Active
20
    IS-NR
                 Active
21
    IS-NR
                 Active
22
     IS-NR
                  Active
23
     IS-NR
                  Active
24
     IS-NR
                  Active
25
     IS-NR
                  Active
26
    IS-NR
                  Active
```

```
27
   IS-NR
                  Active
28
     IS-NR
                  Active
29
    IS-NR
                 Active
30
     IS-NR
                 Active
31
     IS-NR
                  Active
32
     IS-NR
                  Active
33
     IS-NR
                 Active
34
     IS-NR
                 Active
35
     IS-NR
                 Active
36
     IS-NR
                  Active
37
     IS-NR
                  Active
38
     IS-NR
                 Active
39
     IS-NR
                 Active
40
     IS-NR
                  Active
                               ____
Command Completed.
```

5. Place the OAP or SEAS terminals out of service using the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal displayed in *Step 4* on page 373 whose state is not OOS-MT-DSBLD.

The force=yes parameter must be used when placing the last OAP or SEAS terminal out of service.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 3* on page 372, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=6
rmv-trm:trm=9:force=yes
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 3* on page 372, for this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```



CAUTION: Placing the OAP and SEAS terminals out of service will disable the SEAS feature on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

If the status of any of the terminals shown in the PST field in *Step 4* on page 373 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

- Step 6 on page 375 is performed only if the OAP or SEAS terminals were placed out of service in this step. If the OAP or SEAS terminals were not placed out of service in this step, continue the procedure with Step 7 on page 375.
- If the OAP or SEAS terminals were placed out of service in this step, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 375.

6. Change the terminal type of the OAP or SEAS terminals to NONE with the chg-trm command, the type=none parameter, and with the values of the OAP or SEAS terminals used in *Step 5* on page 374.

If OAP terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 3* on page 372, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=none
chg-trm:trm=9:type=none
```

If SEAS terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output in *Step 3* on page 372, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type-none
chg-trm:trm=27:type=none
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

7. Enter the rept-stat-db command, to determine which MASP is active, This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

The output of the rept-stat-db command shows which MASP is active with the indicator (ACTV) following the TDM card location. The indicator (STDBY) following the TDM card location shows which MASP is standby.

For this example, the MASP associated with TDM 1114 is active and the MASP associated with TDM 1116 is standby.

8. Place the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card in the standby MASP out of service using the rmv-card command.

The rept-stat-db output in Step 7 on page 375 shows which TDM is the standby TDM with the entry (Standby) after the TDMs card location. If the TDM in card location 1114 is the standby TDM, card location 1113 must be specified in this step. If the TDM in card location 1116 is the standby TDM, card location 1115 must be specified in this step.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=1115
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

9. Load the TDM clock LCA bitfile onto the TDM associated with the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card inhibited in Step 8 on page 375 using the init-card command with the initclk=yes parameter and the card location of the standby GSPM-II or E5-MCAP card.



CAUTION: If reloading the TDM clock LCA bitfile would cause a system clock outage, the force=yes parameter must be used with the init-card command. A system clock outage can be caused by either the EAGLE 5 ISS having only one CAUTION TDM (a simplex MASP configuration) or if the status of the high-speed clocks, shown in the rept-stat-clk output in *Step 1* on page 371, on the TDM which is not being reset is Fault. A system clock outage will result in a loss of traffic on some or all signaling links.

For this example, enter this command.

```
init-card:initclk=yes:loc=1115
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:01:59 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:01:59 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
3021.0013 \star CARD 1115 EOAM Card is isolated from the system
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:03:10 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
3022.0014 CARD 1115 EOAM Card is present
          ASSY SN: 1216115
```

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:01:59 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Init Card command issued to card 1115
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:01:59 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
3021.0013 * CARD 1115 OAMHC Card is isolated from the system
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 13:03:10 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
3022.0014 CARD 1115 OAMHC Card is present ASSY SN: 1216115
```

10. Put the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card that was inhibited in Step 9 on page 376 back into service using the rst-card command with the card location specified in Step 9 on page 376. For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=1115
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0 Card has been allowed.
```

- If the TDM clock LCA bitfile will not be loaded on the other TDM in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 12* on page 377.
- If the TDM clock LCA bitfile will be loaded on the other TDM in the EAGLE 5 ISS, continue the procedure with *Step 11* on page 377.
- 11. If you wish to load the TDM clock LCA bitfile onto the TDM making up the active MASP, enter the init-card command specifying the location of the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card making up active MASP. Initializing the GPSM-II or E5-MCAP card of the active MASP makes the MASPs switch roles. The active MASP becomes the standby MASP, and the standby (text is missing from this point)

For this example, enter the init-card:loc=1113 command. This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Init Card command issued to card 1113
```

After the init-card command has completed, repeat the procedure from *Step 8* on page 375, specifying the card location used in the init-card command.

12. Verify the status of the high-speed clocks by entering the rept-stat-clk command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:34:04 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
COMPOSITE
                                         PST
                                                        SST
                                                                  AST
    SYSTEM CLOCK
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
                                                                   ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
    Primary Comp Clk 1114
                             (CLK A)
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
    Primary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Active
                                      IS-NR
    Secondary Comp Clk 1114 (CLK A)
                                                        Idle
    Secondary Comp Clk 1116 (CLK B)
                                        IS-NR
                                                        Idle
Clock
           Using
                          Bad
CLK A
            9
                           0
CLK B
             0
                           0
CLK I
             0
HIGH SPEED
                                         PST
                                                        SST
                                                                  AST
    SYSTEM CLOCK
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Idle
                                                                   ____
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
   Primary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A) IS-NR
                                                        Active
   Primary HS Clk 1116
                           (HS CLK B) IS-NR
                                                        Active
   Secondary HS Clk 1114 (HS CLK A)
Secondary HS Clk 1116 (HS CLK B)
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Idle
                                         IS-NR
                                                        Idle
HS CLK TYPE 1114
                     = RS422
HS CLK LINELEN 1114 = LONGHAUL
HS CLK TYPE 1116 = RS422
HS CLK LINELEN 1116 = LONGHAUL
Clock
           Using
             2
                           0
HS CLK A
HS CLK B
             0
                           0
             0
HS CLK I
```

Command Completed

- If Step 6 on page 375 was not performed, continue the procedure with Step 16 on page 379.
- If Step 6 on page 375 was performed, continue the procedure with Step 13 on page 378.
- 13. Change the terminal type of the terminals that were changed to NONE in *Step 6* on page 375 to the terminal type OAP or SEAS with the chg-trm command and either the type=oap (for OAP terminals) or type=seas (for SEAS terminals) parameter. The terminal type is shown in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 3* on page 372.

If OAP terminals were changed in *Step 6* on page 375, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=6:type=oap
chg-trm:trm=9:type=oap
```

If SEAS terminals were changed in *Step 6* on page 375, for this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type=seas
chg-trm:trm=27:type=seas
```

This message should appear when these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 11:11:28 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CHG-TRM: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

14. Put the OAP or SEAS terminals back into service using the rst-trm command with the number of the terminals specified in *Step 13* on page 378. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=6
rst-trm:trm=9
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=27
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Command Completed.
```

15. Verify that the terminals are in service with the rept-stat-trm command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
TRM
    PST
                  SST
                  Active
1
     IS-NR
2
     IS-NR
                  Active
                  Active
3
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
                  Active
5
     IS-NR
                  Active
6
                  Active
     IS-NR
     IS-NR
                  Active
8
     IS-NR
                  Active
    IS-NR
                  Active
10
    IS-NR
                  Active
                  Active
11
     IS-NR
12
     IS-NR
                  Active
13
     IS-NR
                   Active
                                ____
```

```
14
     IS-NR Active
15
     IS-NR
                 Active
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
17
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
18
     IS-NR
19
     IS-NR
                Active
20
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
    IS-NR
22
    IS-NR
                Active
23
     IS-NR
24
     IS-NR
                 Active
25
                Active
    IS-NR
26
    IS-NR
                Active
27
    IS-NR
                Active
                              ____
               Active
Active
Active
28
    IS-NR
29
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
30
               Active
Active
Active
31
    IS-NR
32
    IS-NR
33
     IS-NR
34
     IS-NR
                 Active
                Active
35
     IS-NR
                Active
36
    IS-NR
37
    IS-NR
                Active
38
    IS-NR
                Active
     IS-NR
                 Active
40
     IS-NR
                 Active
Command Completed.
```

16. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command. These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

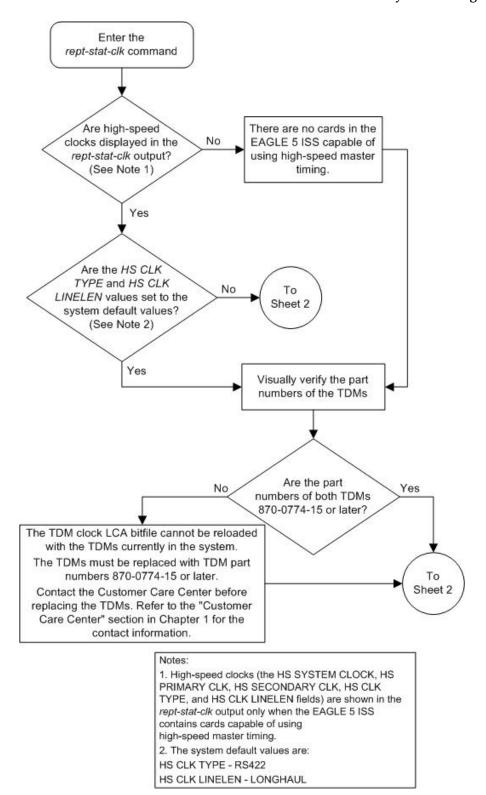
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

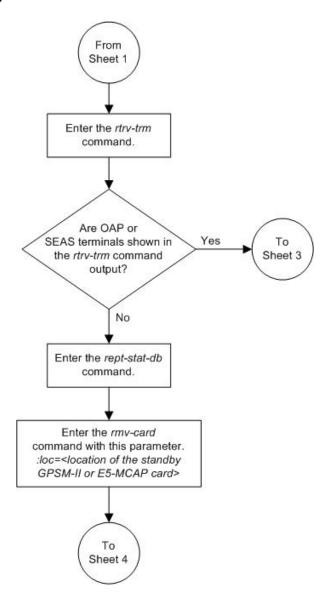
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

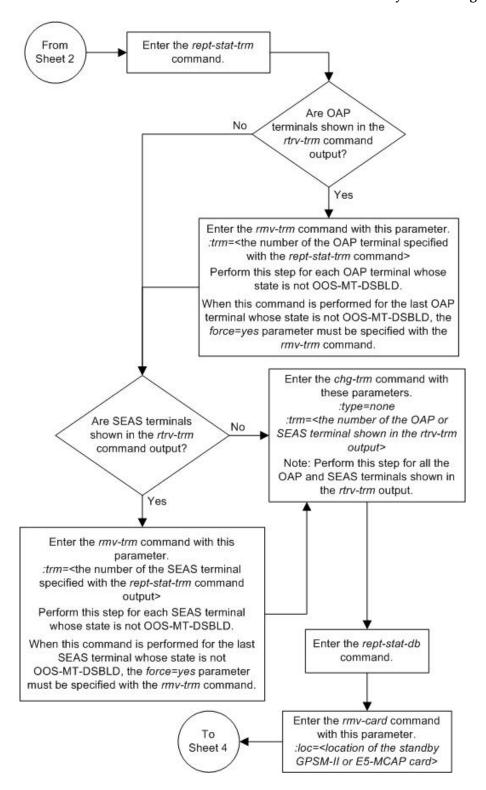
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

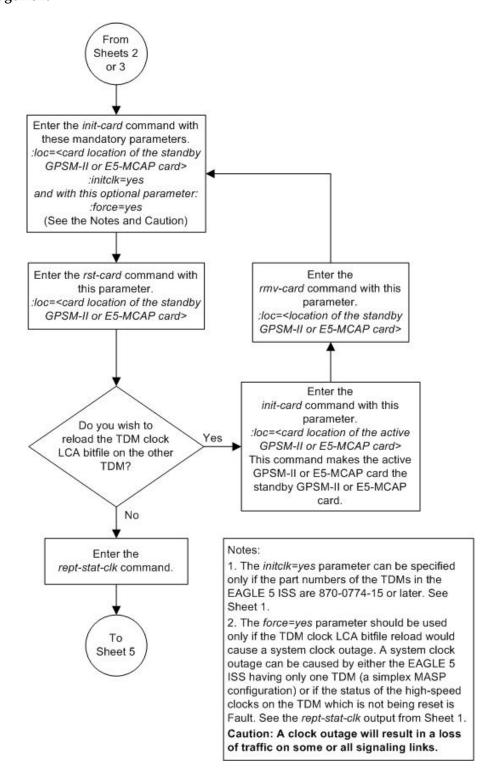
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

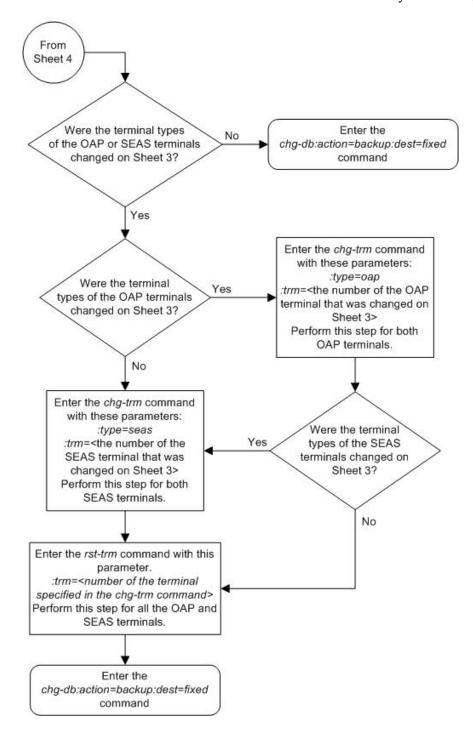
Figure 34: Reloading the TDM LCA Clock Bitfile











System Administration Procedures

Topics:

- *Introduction Page 387*
- Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS Page 387
- Changing the Security Defaults Page 391
- Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message Page 394
- Changing the Security Log Characteristics Page 398
- Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area Page 400
- Adding a User to the System Page 404
- Removing a User from the System Page 415
- Changing User Information Page 416
- Changing a Password Page 428
- Changing Terminal Characteristics Page 430
- Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments Page 450
- Configuring Command Classes Page 459
- Adding a Shelf Page 466
- Removing a Shelf Page 467
- Adding an SS7 LIM Page 473
- Removing an SS7 LIM Page 478
- Configuring the UIM Threshold Page 487
- Removing a UIM Threshold Page 490
- Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links Page 492
- Adding an MCPM Page 497
- Removing an MCPM Page 501
- Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature Page 504
- Adding an FTP Server Page 513
- Removing an FTP Server Page 519

Chapter 4, System Administration Procedures, describes the procedures used to administer the items shown in the *Introduction* on page 387.

- Changing an FTP Server Page 521
- Adding an IPSM Page 525
- Removing an IPSM Page 540
- Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature Page 548
- Configuring the Restore Device State Option Page 551
- Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Page 553
- Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Page 558
- Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Page 562

Introduction

This chapter contains system administration procedures. The items discussed in this section are:

- The date and time
- User IDs and passwords
- Terminal configuration
- Shelves
- Cards
- Security Log
- Unauthorized Use Warning Message
- UIM Thresholds
- MCPMs, IP links, and FTP servers for the Measurements Platform
- IPSMs for the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature
- Configuring the Network Security Options
- Configuring the Restore Device State Option
- Configuring the Frame Power Alarm Threshold

The procedures shown in this chapter use a variety of commands. If more information on these commands is needed, go to the *Commands Manual* to find the required information.

Setting the Clock and Date on the EAGLE 5 ISS

This procedure is used to set the EAGLE 5 ISS's clock and date.

1. To set the date, use the set-date command.

The date must be entered in the form YYMMDD (YY for the year, MM for the month, and DD for the day of the month). For example, to set the date to March 7, 2003, enter this command.

```
set-date:date=030307
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:33:19 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Date set complete.
```

2. To set the clock, use the set-time command.

The time must be entered in the form HHMM (HH for the hour, and MM for the minutes). The hour is based on a 24-hour clock. The time zone can also be specified. If the time zone is not specified, then the EAGLE 5 ISS uses the time zone that was entered with the previous set-time command. The values for the time zone parameter are shown in *Table 10: Time Zones* on page 388. The entry in the Abbreviation column of *Table 10: Time Zones* on page 388 is the value to be specified for the time zone parameter.

Table 10: Time Zones

Time Zone	Abbreviation	Offset from GMT (hours)		
Greenwich Mean Time	GMT	0		
US Eastern Daylight Time	EDT	- 4		
US Eastern Standard Time	EST	- 5		
US Pacific Daylight Time	PDT	-7		
US Pacific Standard Time	PST	- 8		
US Mountain Daylight Time	MDT	- 6		
US Mountain Standard Time	MST	-7		
US Central Daylight Time	CDT	- 5		
US Central Standard Time	CST	- 6		
US Hawaiian Daylight Time	HDT	- 9		
US Hawaiian Standard Time	HST	- 10		
Atlantic Daylight Time	ADT	- 3		
Atlantic Standard Time	AST	- 4		
Western European Time	WET	0		
Universal Time Coordinated	UTC	0		
British Summer Time	BST	+1		
Western European Summer Time	WEST	+1		
Central European Time	СЕТ	+ 1		
Central European Summer Time	CEST	+ 2		
Eastern European Time	EET	+ 2		

Time Zone	Abbreviation	Offset from GMT (hours)				
Eastern European Summer Time	EEST	+ 3				
French Summer Time	FST	+ 2				
French Winter Time	FWT	+ 1				
Brazil Standard Time	BRA	- 3				
Middle European Time	MET	+ 1				
Middle European Summer Time	MEST	+ 2				
Moscow Time	MSK	+ 3				
Moscow Summer Time	MSD	+ 4				
Australian Eastern Standard Time	AEST	+ 10				
Australian Eastern Daylight Time	AEDT	+ 11				
Australian Western Standard Time	AWST	+ 8				
Australian Western Daylight Time	AWDT	+ 9				
Australian Central Standard Time	ACST	+ 9.5				
Australian Central Daylight Time	ACDT	+ 10.5				
New Zealand Standard Time	NZST	+ 12				
New Zealand Daylight Time	NZDT	+ 13				
South African Standard Time	SAST	+ 2				
China Coast Time	ССТ	+ 8				
Republic of Korea	ROK	+ 9				
India Standard Time	IST	+ 5.5				

Time Zone	Abbreviation	Offset from GMT (hours)				
India Daylight Time	IDT	+ 6.5				
Alaska Standard Time	AKST	-9				
Alaska Daylight Time	AKDT	-8				
Newfoundland Standard Time	NST	-3.5				
Newfoundland Daylight Time	NDT	-2.5				

For example, to set the time to 14:20 (2:20 PM) in the Greenwich Mean time zone, enter this command.

```
set-time:time = 1420:tz=gmt
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 14:20:00 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Time set complete.
```

3. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

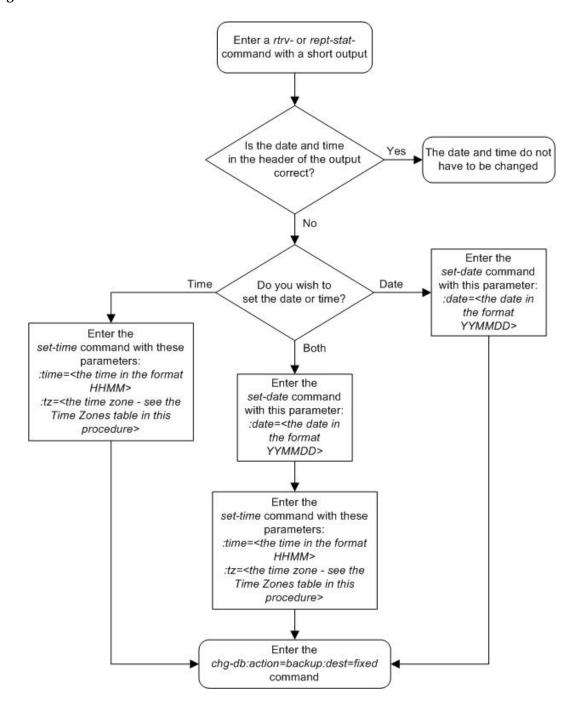
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 35: Setting the System Clock and Date



Changing the Security Defaults

This procedure is used to change the user ID and password requirements for the EAGLE 5 ISS using the chg-secu-dflt command. The chg-secu-dflt command uses these parameters.

: page – The amount of time, in days, that the specified user's password can be used before the user must change their password. The value of this parameter applies to all EAGLE 5 ISS user IDs unless a different value is specified for a specific user ID with the ent-user or chg-user command.

:uout – The number of consecutive days that a user ID can remain active in the EAGLE 5 ISS and not be used. When the user ID has not been used for the number of days specified by the uout parameter, that user ID is no longer valid and the EAGLE 5 ISS rejects any attempt to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS with that user ID. The value of this parameter applies to all user IDs in the EAGLE 5 ISS unless a different value is specified for a specific user ID with the ent-user or chg-user command.

:multlog – are the user IDs allowed to log on to more than one terminal at any given time.

:minlen - the minimum length of the password

:alpha – the minimum number of alpha characters (a - z)

: num – the minimum number of numeric characters (0 - 9)

: punc – the minimum number of punctuation characters (any printable character that is not an alphabetic character, a numeric character, the space bar)

The chg-secu-dflt command also contains the wrnln, wrntx, and clrwrntx parameters. These parameters are used to configure the unauthorized use warning message that is displayed when a user logs into the EAGLE 5 ISS. To configure the unauthorized use warning message, go to the *Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message* on page 394 procedure.

Even though the minlen parameter specifies the minimum length of a password, the password must also contain the minimum number characters defined by the alpha, num, and punc parameters.

The examples in this procedure are used to change the security defaults to these values.

```
page = 100 days
uout = 50 days
```

multlog = yes, to allow the user IDs in the EAGLE 5 ISS to log onto more than one terminal at any given time.

minlen = 12 characters

alpha = 2 characters

num = 2 characters

punc = 2 characters

Note:

When the EAGLE 5 ISS is delivered to the user, the database will contain these security default values.

```
:page = 90 \text{ days}
```

: uout = 90 days

: multlog = no

:minlen = 8 characters

:alpha = 1 character

```
:num = 1 character
```

:punc = 1 character

The rtrv-secu-dflt command uses the msg parameter to specify whether the unauthorized use warning message text is displayed in the command output. The msg parameter has two values.

yes – the unauthorized use warning message text is displayed.

no – the unauthorized use warning message text is not displayed.

The default value for this parameter is no.

Regardless of the value specified for the msg parameter, the user ID and password security defaults are displayed in the rtrv-secu-dflt command output.

1. Display the current security defaults by entering the rtrv-secu-dflt command.

This is an example of the possible output.

2. Change the current security defaults by entering the chg-secu-dflt command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-secu-dflt:page=100:uout=50:multlog=yes:minlen=12:alpha=2
:num=2:punc=2
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 11:43:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SECU-DFLT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes with the rtrv-secu-dflt command.

This is an example of the possible output.

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

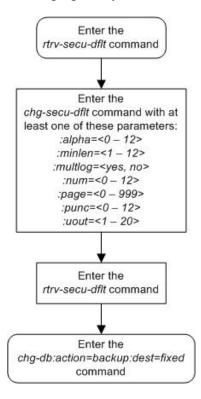
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 36: Changing the System's Security Defaults



Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message

This procedure is used to configure the unauthorized use warning message that is displayed after a user successfully logs into the EAGLE 5 ISS.

These parameters are used in this procedure.

:wrnln – the line number of the text of the unauthorized use warning message. The unauthorized use warning message can contain from 1 to 20 lines of text.

:wrntx – the text of the line number of the unauthorized use warning message. The each line of text can contain up to 70 alphanumeric characters and must be enclosed in quotes ("). A blank line is specified with this text string, "", the blank space character enclosed in double quotes.

:clrwrntx - This parameter specifies whether or not the text of the warning message is removed and will not be displayed. This parameter has three values.

no - the text of a specific line in the warning message is not removed.

- yes the text of a specific line in the warning message is removed and will not be displayed.
- all the text in all the lines of the warning message are removed and no warning message will be displayed.

The clrwrntx=yes parameter can be specified only with the wrnln parameter.

chg-secu-dflt command also contains these parameters: page, uout, multlog, minlen, alpha, num, and punc. These parameters are used to change the user ID and password security defaults on the EAGLE 5 ISS. To change the user ID and password security defaults, go to the *Changing the Security Defaults* on page 391 procedure.

Note: When the EAGLE 5 ISS is delivered to the user, the database will contain this login warning message.

```
NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.
```

The example in this procedure is used to change the unauthorized use warning message from the system default message to this message.

The rtrv-secu-dflt command uses the msg parameter to specify whether the unauthorized use warning message text is displayed in the command output. The msg parameter has two values.

yes – the unauthorized use warning message text is displayed.

no – the unauthorized use warning message text is not displayed.

The default value for this parameter is no.

Regardless of the value specified for the msg parameter, the user ID and password security defaults are displayed in the rtrv-secu-dflt command output.

1. Display the current text of the unauthorized use warning message by entering the rtrv-secu-dflt command with the msg=yes parameter.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SECURITY DEFAULTS
PAGE
TUOUT
              90
MULTLOG
              NO
MINLEN
               8
ALPHA
                1
NUM
               1
PUNC
WARNING MESSAGE
1: "NOTICE: This is a private computer system."
2: "Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution."
```

```
4:""
5:""
6:""
7:""
8:""
9:""
10:""
11:""
12:""
13:""
14:""
15:""
16:""
17:""
18:""
19:""
20:""
```

2. Change the unauthorized use warning message by entering the chg-secu-dflt command with the wrnln, wrntx, and clrwrntx parameters.

For this example, to configure a new warning message, enter these commands.

```
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=2:wrntx="* NOTICE: This is a private computer
system. *"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=3:wrntx="* UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS OR USE WILL BE
PROSECUTED *"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=4:wrntx="*....
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=5:wrntx="....*"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=6:wrntx="* 03/17/08 Notice!!! System will be
upgraded between*"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=7:wrntx="* the hours of 2am-3am on 04/01/08 *"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=8:wrntx="*....
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=9:wrntx="*....*"
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=11:wrntx=" "
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=12:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=13:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=14:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=15:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=16:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=17:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=18:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=19:clrwrntx=yes
chg-secu-dflt:wrnln=20:clrwrntx=yes
```

If you wish to remove the current warning message, enter this command.

```
chg-secu-dflt:clrwrntx=all
```

If you wish to configure a new warning message after removing the current warning message, repeat this step with the wrnln, wrntx, and clrwrntx=yes parameters as needed.

When each of these commands has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SECU-DFLT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes with the rtrv-secu-dflt:msg=yes command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SECURITY DEFAULTS
PAGE
UOUT
MULTLOG
            NO
MINLEN
            8
ALPHA
MUIM
            1
PUNC
WARNING MESSAGE
1:"**************
2:"* NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
3:"* UNAUTHORIZED ACCESS OR USE WILL BE PROSECUTED
4:"*
5:"*
6: " * 03/17/08 Notice!!! System will be upgraded between * "
7:"*
                the hours of 2am-3am on 04/01/08 *"
8:"*
9:"*
10:"*************
11:" "
12:""
13:""
14:""
15:""
16:""
17:""
18:""
19:""
20:""
```

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

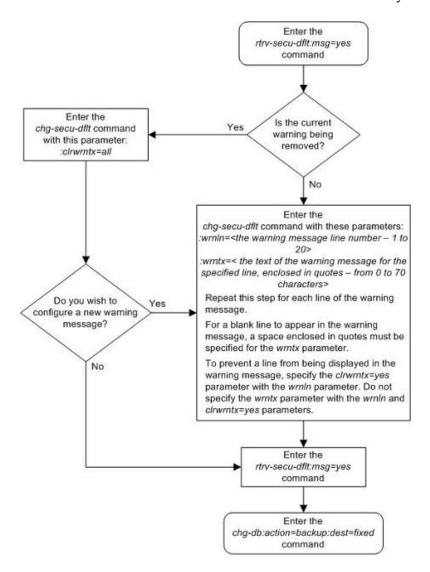
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 37: Configuring the Unauthorized Use Warning Message



Changing the Security Log Characteristics

This procedure is used to change the characteristics of the EAGLE 5 ISS's security log using the chg-attr-seculog command. The chg-attr-seculog command uses these parameters.

:upldalm – whether the security log alarms are on. The security log alarms are:

- upload required the percentage of the maximum capacity of the security log exceeds the
 value of the upslg parameter. The security log entries need to be copied to the file transfer
 area of the fixed disk.
- log overflowed the security log has become 100% full and log entries are being lost. The security log entries must be copied to the file transfer area of the fixed disk.
- standby log contains >0 un-uploaded entries the security log on the standby fixed disk contains entries that have not been copied to the file transfer area of the fixed disk. Usually, the security

log on the standby fixed disk contains no entries, but for some reason, for example, a MASP switchover resulting in the active MASP security log becoming the standby MASP security log, the security log on the standby fixed disk contains uncopied security log entries.

The upldalm=yes parameter turns the security log alarms on. The upldalm=no turns the security log alarms off. If a security log alarm has been generated, the upldalm=no parameter lowers the alarm.

:upslg - the threshold at which the EAGLE 5 ISS generates the upload required security log alarm, if the upldalm=yes parameter has been specified. The threshold is the percentage of the maximum capacity of the security log.

When the EAGLE 5 ISS is delivered to the user, the security log characteristics will be set to these values:

```
:upldalm = yes
:upslq = 90
```

1. Display the current characteristics of the security log by entering the rtrv-attr-seculog command.

This is an example of the possible output.

 $\textbf{2.} \ \ \textbf{Change the characteristics of the security log by entering the \verb|chg-attr-seculog| command.} \\$

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-attr-seculog:upldalm=yes:upslg=90
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-ATTR-SECULOG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes with the rtrv-attr-seculog command.

This is an example of the possible output.

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

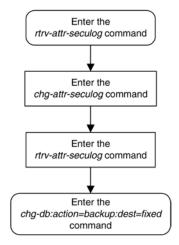
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 38: Changing the Security Log Characteristics



Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area

This procedure is used to copy the EAGLE 5 ISS's security log to the file transfer area of the fixed disk using the copy-seculog command. The copy-seculog command uses these parameters.

:dfile – the name of the file created in the file transfer area containing the security log entries copied with the copy-seculog command.

The filename can contain from 1 to 32 characters. If the filename contains special characters such as blank spaces, colons, dashes, periods, ampersands (&), etc. (for example, eagle123.doc), the filename must be enclosed in double quotes. For example, :dfile="eagle123.doc".

If a filename is not specified, the EAGLE 5 ISS specifies its own filename with this format, yymmddx.log, where yymmdd are the current year/month/day that the security log file was created, and x is either a if the security log on the active fixed disk is copied (slog=act) or s if the security log on the standby fixed disk is copied (slog=stb).

:slog – the security log that is copied to the file transfer area, the security log on the active fixed disk (slog=act) or the standby fixed disk (slog=stb). The default value for this parameter is act.

:dloc - the file transfer area that is receiving the copy of the security log, the file transfer area on the active fixed disk (dloc=act) or the file transfer area on the standby fixed disk dloc=stb). The default value for this parameter is act.

If a filename is not specified, the EAGLE 5 ISS specifies its own filename with this format, yymmddx.log, where yymmdd are the current year/month/day that the security log file was created, and x is either a for the copy of the security log on the active fixed disk or s for the copy of the security log on the standby fixed disk.

The copy-seculog command can be specified with no parameters. If the copy-seculog command is specified with no parameters, the security log on the active fixed disk is copied to

the file transfer area on the active fixed disk and is given a default name. The default name is in this format, yymmdda.log, where yymmdd are the current year/month/day that the security log file was created, and a for the copy of the security log on the active fixed disk.

1. Verify the card that is card location 1113 by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1113
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST

1113 132-013-000 E5MCAP OAMHC IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BLMCAP GPL version = 132-005-000

IMT BUS A = Conn

IMT BUS B = Conn

CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 30C ( 86F)

PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 33C ( 92F) [02-01-05 07:18]

Command Completed.
```

2. Verify the card that is in card location 1115 by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1115
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
     VERSION TYPE GPL PST
                                                         SST
CARD
                                                                    AST
      132-013-000 E5MCAP
1113
                              OAMHC
                                         IS-NR
                                                         Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BLMCAP GPL version = 132-005-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
IMT BUS B = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 30C ( 86F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 33C ( 92F)
                                           [02-01-05 07:18]
Command Completed.
```

If the outputs in *Step 1* on page 401 and this step show a GPSM-II card in one card location (for example, card location 1113) and an E5-MCAP card in the other card location (for example, card location 1115), this procedure cannot be performed. Both card locations must contain the same type of card. If a GPSM-II card is in one card location and an E5-MCAP card is in the other card location, contact the Customer Care Center to correct the EAGLE 5 ISS configuration before continuing this procedure. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. After the EAGLE 5 ISS configuration has been corrected, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 401.

If both card locations contain the same type of card, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 401.

3. Display the current characteristics of the security log by entering the rept-stat-seculog command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-04 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

-- SINCE LAST UPLOAD -- OLDEST NEWEST LAST

LOC ROLE ENTRIES %FULL OFLO FAIL RECORD RECORD UPLOAD

1114 Active 8312 84 No No 09-01-25 09-03-04 09-02-15
```

				08:25:21 09:02:44 02:47:17
1116 Standby 693	3 7	No	No	09-01-25 09-03-04 09-02-15 08:25:21 09:02:44 02:47:17

4. Copy the security log to the file transfer area by entering the copy-seculog command.

For this example, copy the security log on the active fixed disk to the file transfer area on the fixed disk. Enter this command.

```
copy-seculog:dfile=security1.log:slog=act:dloc=act
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-04 16:02:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
Security log on TDM 1114 copied to file security1.log on TDM 1114
```

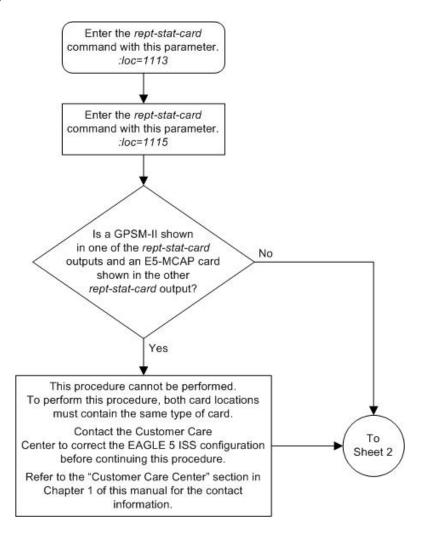
5. Verify the changes with the rept-stat-seculog command.

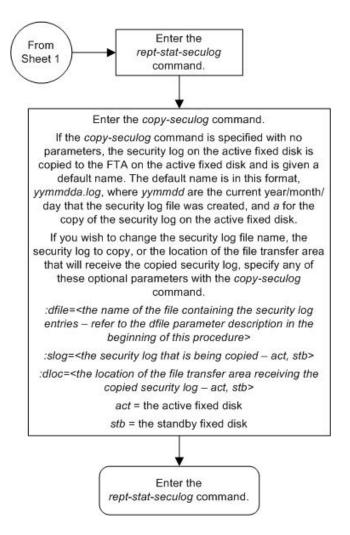
This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-04 16:04:43 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
-- SINCE LAST UPLOAD -- OLDEST NEWEST LAST
LOC ROLE ENTRIES %FULL OFLO FAIL RECORD RECORD UPLOAD
1114 Active 1 1 No No 09-03-04 09-03-04 09-03-04 09:02:44 09:02:44 16:02:37

1116 Standby 0 0 No No 09-01-25 09-03-04 09-02-15 08:25:21 09:02:44 02:47:17
```

Figure 39: Copying the Security Log to the File Transfer Area





Adding a User to the System

This procedure is used to add a user to the EAGLE 5 ISS using the ent-user command. This procedure can only be performed if you have been assigned the command class "Security Administration." If the user ID does not exist in the database, the user's characteristics cannot be changed.

Note: This procedure can be performed on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry YES is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the SECURE column in the rtrv-trm output. The output of the rtrv-ctrl-feat command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, this procedure can be performed only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, perform Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature on page 616 to enable and turn on this feature.

The ent-user command uses these parameters.

:uid - The user ID to be added to the database

- :all The user has access to all commands in all non-configurable command classes (dbg, link, sys, sa, pu, db).
- :dbg The user has access to all commands in the command class "Debug."
- :link The user has access to all commands in the command class "Link Maintenance."
- : sys The user has access to all commands in the command class "System Maintenance."
- : sa The user has access to all commands in the command class "Security Administration."
- :pu The user has access to all commands in the command class "Program Update."
- :db The user has access to all commands in the command class "Database Administration."
- :cc1 :cc8 Eight configurable command classes. These parameters specified whether or not the user has access to the commands in the specified configurable command class. The value of these parameters consist of the configurable command class name (1 alphabetic character followed by 2 alphanumeric characters), and either yes or no. The command class name and the yes or no values are separated by a dash. For example, to assign a user the permission to use the commands in configurable command class db1, the cc1=db1-yes parameter would be specified.

To specify any configurable command classes, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Command Class Management feature is enabled. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature. Up to 32 configurable command classes can be assigned to users. When the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, the configurable command class names are given the names u01 - u32. These command class names, the descriptions of these command classes, and the commands assigned to these command classes can be changed using *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459.

The ent-user command allows up to eight configurable command classes to be assigned to the user. Perform *Changing User Information* on page 416 to assign the other 24 configurable command classes to the user, if desired.

:page – The amount of time, in days, that the specified user's password can be used before the user must change their password.

If the page parameter is not specified with the ent-user command, the EAGLE 5 ISS uses the value configured for the page parameter specified by the chg-secu-dflt command to determine the age of the user's password.

:uout – The number of consecutive days that a user ID can remain active in the EAGLE 5 ISS and not be used. When the user ID has not been used for the number of days specified by the uout parameter, that user ID is no longer valid and the EAGLE 5 ISS rejects any attempt to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS with that user ID.

If the uout parameter is not specified with the ent-user command, the EAGLE 5 ISS uses the value configured for the uout parameter specified by the chg-secu-dflt command to determine the number of consecutive days that a user ID can remain active on the EAGLE 5 ISS and not be used

:revoke – Is the specified user ID in service? Any login attempts using a revoked user ID are rejected by the EAGLE 5 ISS. The revoke=yes parameter cannot be specified for a user ID assigned to the security administration command class.

The words seas or none cannot be used for user IDs to prevent any conflict with the use of these words in the UID field of the security log. The word none in the UID field of the security log refers

to any command that was logged that had no user ID associated with it. The word seas refers to any command logged in the security log that entered the EAGLE 5 ISS on either the OAP terminals or SEAS terminals.

This example shows an rtrv-secu-user command output when the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled and turned on, the 32 configurable command classes, shown in the following example as fields U01 - U32, are not shown in the rtrv-secu-user command output.

An asterisk (*) displayed after the value in the PAGE or UOUT fields indicates that the system-wide default page or uout parameter values, as configured on the chg-secu-dflt command, is in effect for the user ID.

rlghncxa03w	09-03-	01 08	:33:	48 GI	MT E	AGLE!	5 40	.1.0							
USER ID frodo						REV I									
	U01 U0 YES YE														
	U17 U1 YES YE													U31 NO	U32 YES
USER ID manny	U01 U0	36		60 U05	U06	NO 3	YES U08	YES U09	YES U10	YES U11	YES U12	U13			
	U17 U1 YES YE														
USER ID moe		_	E PAG 0 30	-		REV I				-		_			
	U01 U0 YES YE														
	U17 U1 YES YE														
USER ID jack			E PAG 30												
	U01 U0 YES YE									-	-		-		
	U17 U1 YES YE														

Canceling the RTRV-SECU-USER Command

Because the rtrv-secu-user command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rtrv-secu-user command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rtrv-secu-user command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rtrv-secu-user command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rtrv-secu-user command was entered.

• Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rtrv-secu-user command was entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rtrv-secu-user command was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Verify whether or not the user ID you wish to add to the database is in the database by entering the rtrv-secu-user command and specifying the desired user ID with the uid parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-secu-user:uid=frodo
```

If the user ID being added to the database is displayed in the rtrv-secu-user output, the user ID cannot be used in this procedure. The attributes of the user ID shown in the rtrv-secu-user output can be changed in the *Changing User Information* on page 416.

If the user ID being added to the database is not in the database, the error message E2199 is displayed.

```
E2199 Cmd Rej: The specified user identification is not defined
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters are not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 408.
- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.
 - If configurable command classes are shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 408.
 - If configurable command classes are not shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 407.
- 2. Verify that the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with the partnum=893005801 parameter.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off ----
```

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on (status = on), continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 408.

If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature.



CAUTION: If the Command Class Management feature is temporarily enabled, the configurable command classes can be assigned and used only for the amount of time shown in the Trial Period Left column in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

3. Display the descriptions of the configurable command classes in the database by entering the rtrv-cmd command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
                  CLASS
CMD
alw-slk
                   link, u11
unhb-slk
ent-user
                   sa
                  link
rtrv-attr-seculog sa, u31
inh-slk link, abc
rtrv-meas-sched link, abc, def
                  link
act-lbp
act-dlk
                  link
act-slk
                 link
rtrv-seculog sa, abc, def, ghi act-lpo
act-lpo
                   link
                  link, abc, u23, u31
blk-slk
dact-lbp
                  link
canc-dlk
                  link
inh-card
                 sys
                  link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
canc-lpo
                   u11, u12, u13
canc-slk
                  link
ublk-slk
                  link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
                  u11, u12, u13, u14, u15, u16, u17, u18, u19, u20, u21,
                   u22, u23, u24, u25, u26, u27, u28, u29, u30, u31, u32
rept-x25-meas
                  link
                  sys, krb
inh-trm
rept-meas
                  link
chq-meas
                   link
tst-dlk
                   link, krb
tst-slk
                   link
```

If the desired configurable command class descriptions are not in the database, perform *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459 to configure the desired command classes.

4. After you enter the ent-user command, you will be prompted for a password for the user that is being added.

The password must meet the requirements defined by the chg-secu-dflt command. Once you enter the ent-user command, you will not be able to enter any other commands until the user ID and password combination has been accepted by the EAGLE 5 ISS. The password requirements must be verified before the ent-user command is executed. Display the password requirements by entering the rtrv-secu-dflt command. This is an example of the possible output.

UOUT	90
MULTLOG	NO
MINLEN	8
ALPHA	1
NUM	1
PUNC	1

The password can contain from one to twelve characters. For this example, the password must contain at lease eight characters, no more than twelve, with at least one alpha character (a-z), at least one numeric character (0-9), and at least one punctuation character (any printable character that is not an alphabetic character, a numeric character, the space bar). The password requirements are shown in these fields in the rtrv-secu-dflt command output.

- MINLEN the minimum length of the password
- ALPHA the minimum number of alpha characters
- NUM the minimum number of numeric characters
- PUNC the minimum number of punctuation characters

The password is not case sensitive. For security reasons, the password is never displayed on the terminal.

5. Add the new user ID to the database using the ent-user command.

The user ID must contain 1 alpha character and up to 15 alphanumeric characters. The first character of a user ID must be an alpha character. Even though a period is not an alphanumeric character, one of the 15 alphanumeric characters can be a period.

The other parameters assign command class permissions to the user ID. If yes is entered for any of these parameters, the user will have access to that class of commands. If no is entered, the user will not have access to that class of commands. These parameters are optional and if not specified, the user is not assigned to that command class. The user is assigned to the Basic command class whether any of these other parameters are specified. Refer to the *Commands Manual* for a list of commands permitted with each command class. For this example, the user ID frodo is being added with access to these command classes: link maintenance, system maintenance, database administration, and debug.

The frodo user ID will use the values for the page and uout parameters configured with the chg-secu-dflt command. For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-user:uid=frodo:link=yes:sys=yes:db=yes:dbg=yes:cc1=db1-yes
```

This message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-USER: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. You are prompted for a password for the user that is being added.

Enter the new password. Make sure that the password meets the password requirements displayed in the output of the rtrv-secu-dflt command, executed in *Step 4* on page 408.

- 7. At the prompt verify password, re-enter the password that was entered in *Step 6* on page 409 again.
- **8.** When the command executed message appears, the execution of the command has been completed, and the user ID and password has been added to the database.
- 9. Verify the changes using the rtrv-secu-user command with the user ID specified in *Step* 5 on page 409.

For this example, enter this command.

rtrv-secu-user:uid=frodo

This is an example of the possible output.

10. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

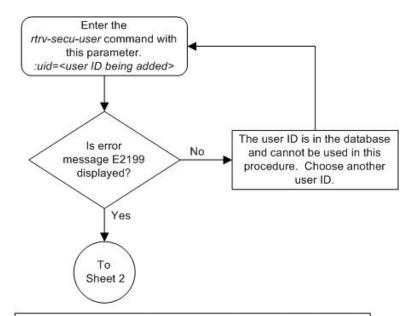
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

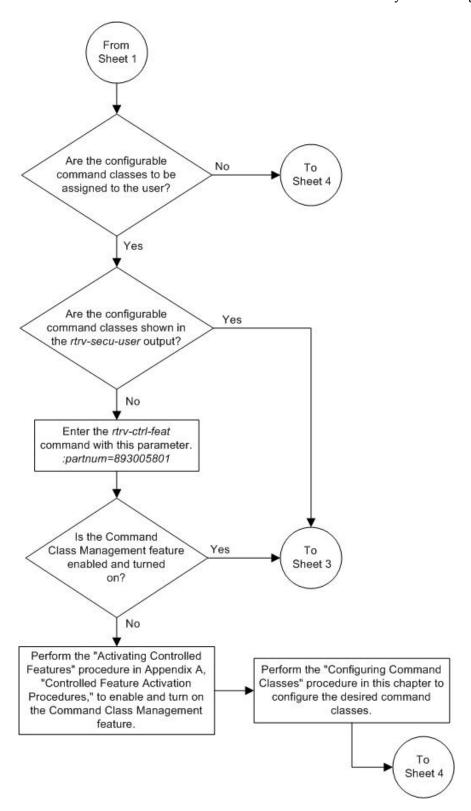
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

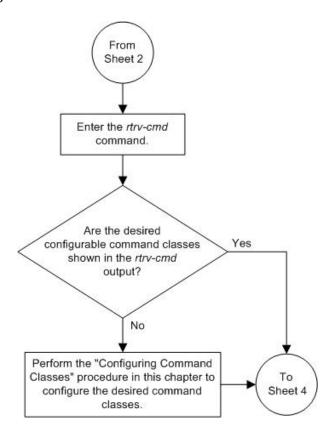
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

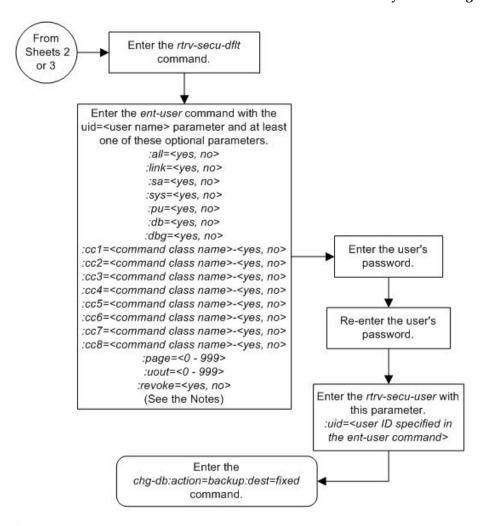
Figure 40: Adding a User to the System



Note: This procedure can be performed on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry YES is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the SECURE column in the rtrv-trm output. The output of the rtrv-ctrl-feat command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, this procedure can be performed only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, perform the "Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on this feature.







Notes:

- 1. The revoke=yes parameter cannot be specified with the sa parameter value is yes.
- To specify the cc1 through cc8 parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on.
- 3. The user can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned. The ent-user command can assign up to 8 configurable command classes. Perform the "Changing User Information" procedure in this chapter to assign the other 24 configurable command classes to the user.
- 4. The all parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (link, sa, sys, pu, db, dbg) can be used by the user.
- 5. If the all parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the ent-user command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the all parameter.

Removing a User from the System

This procedure is used to remove a user from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the dlt-user command. This procedure can only be performed if you have been assigned the command class "Security Administration." If the user ID does not exist in the database, the user's characteristics cannot be changed.

Display the user IDs in the database using the rtrv-secu-user command.
 This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w	09-03	-01 0	3:33:	48 GI	MT E	AGLE	5 40	.1.0							
USER ID frodo		A(GE U			LINK YES	SA NO	SYS YES	-	DB YES	DBG YES			
	DB1 U YES N	102 U03	NO	U05 NO	U06 NO	U07 NO	U08 NO	U09 NO	U10 NO	U11 NO	U12 NO	U13 NO	U14 NO	U15 NO	U16 NO
		118 U19 IO NO	0 U20 NO	U21 NO	U22 NO	U23 NO	U24 NO	U25 NO	U26 NO	U27 NO	U28 NO	U29 NO	U30 NO	U31 NO	U32 NO
USER ID manny		A(GE U			LINK YES		SYS YES	-	DB YES	DBG YES			
		102 U03	U04 NO				U08 YES		-	-	-	-	-	-	
		118 U19 ES YE		-	-		-			-		U29 NO	U30 NO	U31 NO	U32 YES
USER ID fred			GE PA	GE U			LINK YES		SYS YES	-	DB YES	DBG YES			
	_	02 UO								-	-		-		
		118 U19 ES YES		-	-		-			-				U31 NO	U32 NO
USER ID travist			SE PA				LINK YES	SA NO	SYS YES	-	DB NO	DBG YES			
	_	02 UO:							-	-	-	-	-	-	
		118 U19 ES YE		-	-		-	-	U26 NO	-	-	-		U31 YES	

2. Remove the user ID from the database by using the dlt-user command.

The dlt-user command has only one parameter, uid, which is the user ID that you wish to remove from the database. For this example, enter this command.

dlt-user:uid=travist

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-USER: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-secu-user command and specifying the user ID used in step 2 with the uid parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-secu-user:uid=travist
```

If the user ID was removed in step 2, error message E2199 is displayed.

```
E2199 Cmd Rej: The specified user identification is not defined
```

4. Back up the new changes using the chq-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

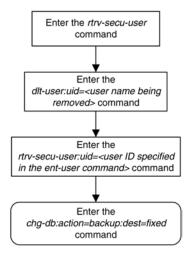
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 41: Removing a User from the System



Changing User Information

This procedure is used to change the characteristics of a user on the EAGLE 5 ISS using the chg-user command. This procedure can only be performed if you have been assigned the command class "Security Administration." If the user ID does not exist in the database, the user's characteristics cannot be changed.

Note: The pid parameter can be specified for this procedure on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry YES is shown for

terminals 17 through 40 in the SECURE column in the rtrv-trm output. The output of the rtrv-ctrl-feat command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, the pid parameter can be specified for this procedure only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, perform Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature on page 616 to enable and activate this feature.

The chg-user command uses these parameters.

- :uid The ID of a user in the database
- : nuid New user ID The new ID of the user specified by the uid parameter.
- :pid Password ID (only required if changing the password of a user) The password of the user specified by the uid parameter.
- :all The user has access to all commands in all command classes.
- :dbg The user has access to all commands in the command class "Debug."
- :link The user has access to all commands in the command class "Link Maintenance."
- : sys The user has access to all commands in the command class "System Maintenance."
- :sa The user has access to all commands in the command class "Security Administration."
- :pu The user has access to all commands in the command class "Program Update."
- :db The user has access to all commands in the command class "Database Administration."
- :cc1 :cc8 Eight configurable command classes. These parameters specified whether or not the user has access to the commands in the specified configurable command class. The value of these parameters consist of the configurable command class name (1 alphabetic character followed by 2 alphanumeric characters), and either yes or no. The command class name and the yes or no values are separated by a dash. For example, to assign a user the permission to use the commands in configurable command class db1, the cc1=db1-yes parameter would be specified.

To specify any configurable command classes, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Command Class Management feature is enabled. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature. Up to 32 configurable command classes can be assigned to users. When the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, the configurable command class names are given the names u01 - u32. These command class names, the descriptions of these command classes, and the commands assigned to these command classes can be changed using the *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459.

The chg-user command can assign a maximum of eight configurable command classes to the user each time the chg-user command is performed.

:page – The amount of time, in days, that the specified user's password can be used before the user must change their password.

If the page parameter is not specified with the ent-user command, the EAGLE 5 ISS uses the value configured for the page parameter specified by the chg-secu-dflt command to determine the age of the user's password.

:uout – The number of consecutive days that a user ID can remain active on the EAGLE 5 ISS and not be used. When the user ID has not been used for the number of days specified by the uout

parameter, that user ID is no longer valid and the EAGLE 5 ISS rejects any attempt to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS with that user ID.

If the uout parameter is not specified with the ent-user command, the EAGLE 5 ISS uses the value configured for the uout parameter specified by the chg-secu-dflt command to determine the number of consecutive days that a user ID can remain active on the EAGLE 5 ISS and not be used

:revoke – Is the specified user ID in service? Any login attempts using a revoked user ID are rejected by the EAGLE 5 ISS. The revoke=yes parameter cannot be specified for a user ID assigned to the security administration command class.

:rstlsl - resets the last successful login date for a user ID to the current date. If the user ID is out of service because the user ID has been idle longer that the value of the uout parameter defined by either the ent-user or chg-secu-dflt commands, this parameter brings that user ID back into service.

This example shows an rtrv-secu-user command output when the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled and activated, the 32 configurable command classes, shown in the following example as fields U01 - U32, are not shown in the rtrv-secu-user command output.

An asterisk (*) displayed after the value in the PAGE or UOUT fields indicates that the system-wide default page or uout parameter values, as configured on the chg-secu-dflt command, is in effect for the user ID.

rlghncxa03w	09-03-01	08:33:48 GM	T EAGLE5 40.1.0		
USER ID frodo		AGE PAGE UO 750 0 0	UT REV LINK SA NO YES YES	SYS PU DB I YES YES YES Y	-
			U06 U07 U08 U09 YES YES YES YES		
			U22 U23 U24 U25 YES YES YES YES		
USER ID manny		AGE PAGE UO 36 60 60	UT REV LINK SA NO YES YES	SYS PU DB I YES YES YES Y	OBG YES
			U06 U07 U08 U09 YES YES YES YES		
			U22 U23 U24 U25 YES YES YES YES		
USER ID moe		AGE PAGE UO 100 30 60	UT REV LINK SA YES YES YES	SYS PU DB I	DBG YES
			U06 U07 U08 U09 YES YES YES YES		
			U22 U23 U24 U25 YES YES YES YES		
USER ID jack			UT REV LINK SA * NO YES YES		DBG YES
			U06 U07 U08 U09 YES YES YES YES		

```
U17 U18 U19 U20 U21 U22 U23 U24 U25 U26 U27 U28 U29 U30 U31 U32 YES YES YES YES YES YES YES NO NO NO NO YES YES YES YES YES NO
```

1. Display the user IDs in the database using the rtrv-secu-user command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 08:33:48 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
              AGE PAGE UOUT REV LINK SA SYS PU DB DBG
frodo
                 60 * 90 * NO YES NO YES YES
        DB1 U02 U03 U04 U05 U06 U07 U08 U09 U10 U11 U12 U13 U14 U15 U16
        U17 U18 U19 U20 U21 U22 U23 U24 U25 U26 U27 U28 U29 U30 U31 U32
        NO NO
USER ID
              AGE PAGE UOUT REV LINK SA SYS PU DB
                                        DBG
manny
                    60
                       NO YES YES YES YES YES
        DB1 U02 U03 U04 U05 U06 U07 U08 U09 U10 U11 U12 U13 U14 U15 U16
        U17 U18 U19 U20 U21 U22 U23 U24 U25 U26 U27 U28 U29 U30 U31 U32
        AGE PAGE UOUT REV LINK SA SYS PU DB DBG
USER ID
fred
                    0
                       NO YES YES YES YES YES
        DB1 U02 U03 U04 U05 U06 U07 U08 U09 U10 U11 U12 U13 U14 U15 U16
        U17 U18 U19 U20 U21 U22 U23 U24 U25 U26 U27 U28 U29 U30 U31 U32
        USER ID
              AGE PAGE UOUT REV LINK SA SYS PU DB DBG
travist
              101 60 * 90 * NO YES NO YES NO
                                        YES
        DB1 U02 U03 U04 U05 U06 U07 U08 U09 U10 U11 U12 U13 U14 U15 U16
        U17 U18 U19 U20 U21 U22 U23 U24 U25 U26 U27 U28 U29 U30 U31 U32
        YES YES YES YES YES NO NO NO YES YES YES YES NO
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters are not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 421.
- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.
 - If configurable command classes are shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 420.
 - If configurable command classes are not shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 419.
- 2. Verify that the Command Class Management feature is enabled and activated, by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with the partnum=89005801 parameter.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off ----
```

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on (status = on), *Step 3* on page 420.

If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature.



CAUTION: If the Command Class Management feature is temporarily enabled, the configurable command classes can be assigned and used only for the amount of time shown in the Trial Period Left column in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

3. Display the descriptions of the configurable command classes in the database by entering the rtrv-cmd command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CMD
                     CLASS
                     link, u11
alw-slk
ent-user
                    sa
unhb-slk
                    link
rtrv-attr-seculog sa, u31
inh-slk
                     link, abc
rtrv-meas-sched
                    link, abc, def
act-lbp
                    link
act-dlk
                    link
act-slk
                     link
rtrv-seculog
                    sa, abc, def, ghi
                    link
act-lpo
blk-slk
                    link, abc, u23, u31
dact-lbp
                     link
                     link
canc-dlk
inh-card
                     SYS
                     link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
canc-lpo
                     u11, u12, u13
canc-slk
                     link
ublk-slk
                     link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
                     ull, ul2, ul3, ul4, ul5, ul6, ul7, ul8, ul9, u20, u21, u22, u23, u24, u25, u26, u27, u28, u29, u30, u31, u32
rept-x25-meas
                     link
inh-trm
                     sys, krb
rept-meas
                     link
chq-meas
                     link
```

```
tst-dlk link, krb
tst-slk link
```

If the desired configurable command class descriptions are not in the database, perform *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459to configure the desired command classes.

Note: A user ID cannot be changed while the user is logged on, except when the revoke=yes parameter is specified with the chg-user command. It is assumed that if the user is being revoked, the intent is to immediately deny the user access to the EAGLE 5 ISS. In this case, the user will be logged off when the database is updated.

4. Verify that the user is not logged on the EAGLE 5 ISS using the rept-stat-user command.

If the user is logged on to the EAGLE 5 ISS, the chg-user command will log the user off the EAGLE 5 ISS when the command is executed. Notify the user to log off the EAGLE 5 ISS. This is an example of the possible output

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:15 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

REPT-STAT-USER COMPLTD

USER ID TERM# IDLE SINCE COMMAND STATE

fred 3 04-06-01 05:06:43 rept-stat-user PROCESSING

frodo 13 04-06-01 08:12:23 chg-db IDLE

manny 1 04-06-01 04:37:56 ent-dlk IDLE

travist 7 04-06-01 10:06:22 rtrv-meas IDLE

5. Change the user's characteristics using the chg-user command.

The nuid parameter changes the user ID of a user. This parameter is optional and if not specified, the user ID is not changed. The user ID must contain 1 alpha character and up to 15 alphanumeric characters. The first character of a user ID must be an alpha character. Even though a period is not an alphanumeric character, one of the 15 alphanumeric characters can be a period.

The pid parameter specifies whether the password is to be changed. If no is selected, the password is not changed. If yes is entered, you will be prompted for a new password for the user. Enter the new password for the user. You do not need to know the old password with this command. The password must meet the requirements defined by the chg-secu-dflt command. Display the password requirements by entering the rtrv-secu-dflt command.

This is an example of the possible output.

The password can contain from one to twelve characters. For this example, the password must contain at least eight characters, no more than twelve, with at least one alpha character (a-z), at least one numeric character (0-9), and at least one punctuation character (any printable character that is not an alphabetic character, a numeric character, the space bar). The password requirements are shown in these fields in the rtrv-secu-dflt command output.

- MINLEN the minimum length of the password
- ALPHA the minimum number of alpha characters
- NUM the minimum number of numeric characters
- PUNC the minimum number of punctuation characters

The password is not case sensitive. For security reasons, the password is never displayed on the terminal.

At the prompt verify password, enter the new password again. This pid parameter is optional and the default value is no.

The other parameters assign command class permissions to the user ID. If yes is selected for any of these parameters, the user will have access to that class of commands. If no is entered, the user will not have access to that class of commands. These parameters are optional and if not specified, the values are not changed.

For this example, the user ID manny is being changed to bilbo, and the PU, DB, DBG, and DB1 command class values are changed. Enter this command.

```
chg-user:uid=manny:nuid=bilbo:pu=no:db=no:dbg=no:db1=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-USER: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes using the rtrv-secu-user command and specifying the user ID used in *Step 5* on page 421 with the uid parameter.

If the user ID was changed in *Step 5* on page 421, specify the new user ID. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-secu-user:uid=bilbo
```

This is an example of the possible output.

7. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

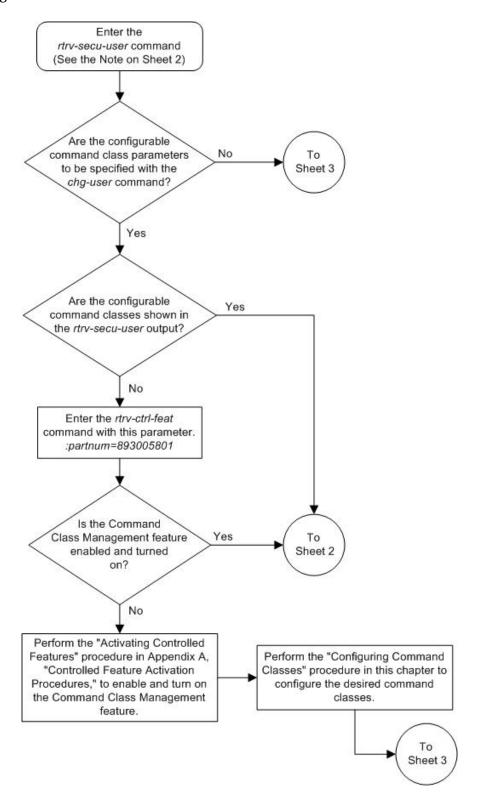
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

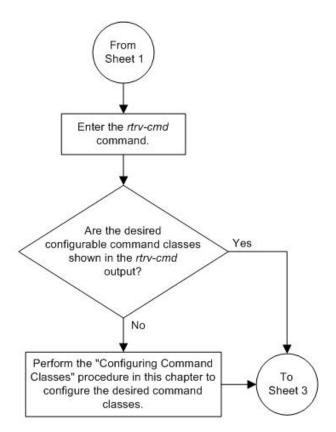
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

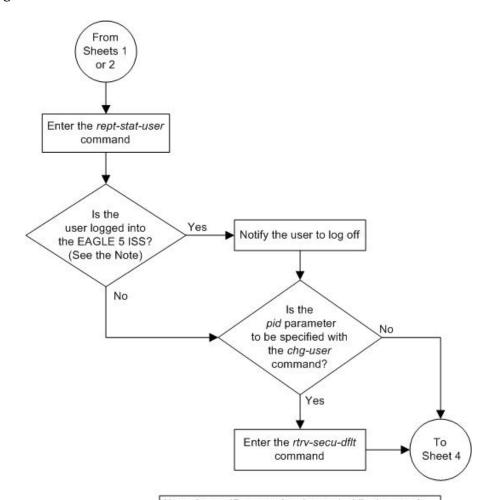
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 42: Changing User Information

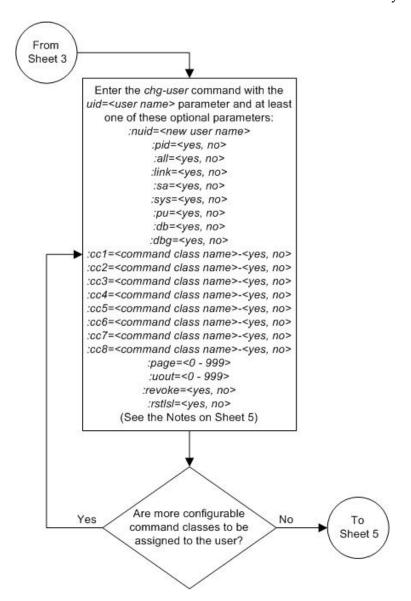


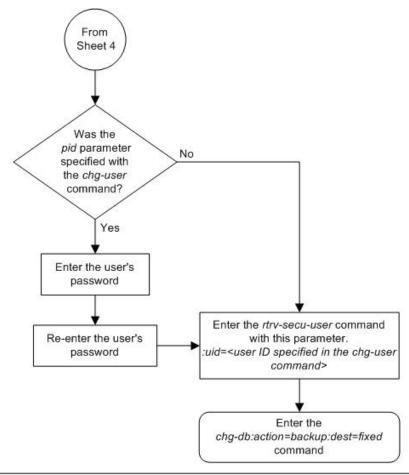


Note: The *pid* parameter can be specified for this procedure on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry *YES* is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the *SECURE* column in the *rtrv-trm* output. The output of the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, the *pid* parameter can be specified for this procedure only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, perform the "Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature" procedure in Appendix A to enable and turn on this feature.



Note: A user ID cannot be changed while the user is logged on, except when the revoke=yes parameter is specified with the chg-user command. It is assumed that if the user ID is being revoked, the intent is to immediately deny the user access to the EAGLE 5 ISS. In this case, the user will be logged off when the database is updated.





Notes:

- 1. The words SEAS and NONE are reserved by the EAGLE 5 ISS and cannot be specified as values for the *nuid* parameter.
- 2. The revoke=yes parameter cannot be specified when the sa parameter value is yes.
- To specify the cc1 through cc8 parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and activated.
- 4. The user can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned.
- 5. The all parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (link, sa, sys, pu, db, dbg) can be used by the user.
- If the all parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the ent-user command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the all parameter.
- 7. The password must adhere to all password provisioning rules as shown in the *rtrv-secu-dflt* output. These rules are displayed on the screen when the password prompt is presented.

Changing a Password

There are two different procedures that can be used to change passwords. This procedure allows a specific user to change their own password using the chg-pid command. The other procedure is for the EAGLE 5 ISS administrator to change the password of any user (see the *Changing User Information* on page 416 procedure).

The rules for the format of the password are determined by the chg-secu-dflt command (see the *Changing the Security Defaults* on page 391 procedure for more information) and are displayed in the scroll area of the terminal before the password prompt is issued, or by entering the rtrv-secu-dflt command.

The password is not case sensitive. For security reasons, the password is never displayed on the terminal.

Note: This procedure can be performed on all terminals (1 - 40) if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on. If this feature is on, the entry YES is shown for terminals 17 through 40 in the SECURE column in the rtrv-trm output. The output of the rtrv-ctrl-feat command also shows if this feature is on or off. If this feature is off, this procedure can be performed only on terminals 1 through 16. If you wish to use the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature, and the feature is not on, go to the *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature* on page 616 procedure to enable and activate this feature.

1. Log into the EAGLE 5 ISS using the login or act-user command.

This is an example of the messages that appear when you have successfully logged onto the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

0 LOGIN failures since last successful LOGIN
Last successful LOGIN was on port 4 on 04-06-01 @ 09:12:36
```

- **2.** Enter the chg-pid command.
- **3.** At the prompt enter old password, enter your current password.

This is a security feature of this command. It prevents another user from changing the password of the user that is logged in to the EAGLE 5 ISS who may have stepped away from the terminal without logging off.

4. At the prompt enter new password, the minimum requirements for passwords are displayed as shown in the following example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
New password must contain:
    between 1 and 12 characters
    at least 1 alphabetic character(s) ('a' - 'z')
    at least 1 numeric character(s) ('0' - '9')
    at least 1 punctuation character(s) (e.g. $%@#)
```

Enter your new password making sure that the password meets the minimum requirements for passwords on your EAGLE 5 ISS.

If the password is rejected, it did not meet the minimum requirements for passwords. Go back to step 2 and start the process of changing the password again making sure that the new password meets the minimum character requirements.

- 5. At the prompt verify new password, enter the password that was entered in step 4 again.
 - If the password is rejected, either the new password entered in this step did not match the password entered in step 4, or the password entered in step 3 did not match the original password. Go back to step 2 and start the process of changing the password again making sure that the current password entered in step 3 is correct and that the new password meets the minimum character requirements shown at the enter new password prompt.
- **6.** When the command executed message appears, the execution of the command has been completed, and the new password has been entered into the EAGLE 5 ISS database.

This message should also appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-PID: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

7. Back up the new changes using the chq-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

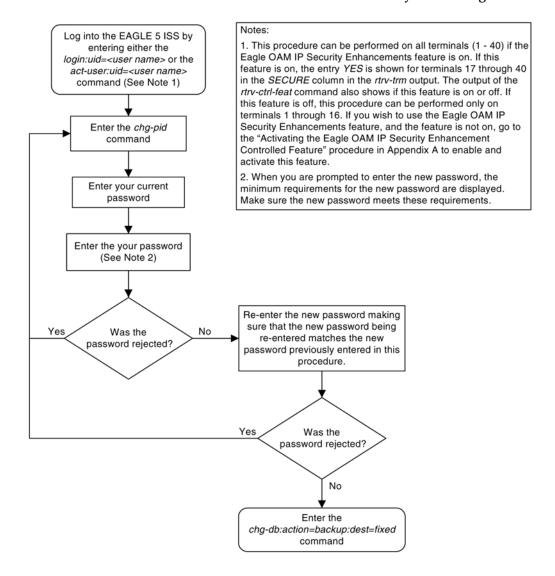
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 43: Changing a Password



Changing Terminal Characteristics

This procedure is used to change the characteristics of a terminal, except for the OAP terminal, the SEAS terminal and a measurements terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing a maximum of 700 signaling links, using the chg-trm command.

To configure a measurements terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS containing a maximum of 700 signaling links, go to the *Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links* on page 492 procedure.

To configure a terminal as an OAP terminal, refer to the System Manual - EOAP.

To configure a SEAS terminal, refer to the *Configuring SEAS Terminals* on page 583 procedure.

The communication attributes can be changed on any terminal except on the terminal you are logged on to. The message output group assignments can be changed on any terminal, including the terminal you are logged on to. The chg-trm command uses these parameters.

- : trm terminal numbers (1 40, terminals 1-16 are serial terminals, terminals 17-40 are telnet terminals)
- : baud Serial port baud rate (2400, 4800, 9600, or 19200)
- :sb The number of stop bits used in communications with the device (1 or 2)
- :prty Parity used by the device (odd, even, none)
- : type The type of device being connected (See the "Terminal Types" section)
- :fc The type of flow control used between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the output devices. (sw software, hw hardware, both, none)
- : tmout The maximum amount of time, in minutes, that a login session on the specified port can remain idle (that is, no user input) on the port before being automatically logged off. (0 99, see the "Security Parameters" section)
- :mxinv The login failure threshold The number of login attempt failures or attempts to unlock a terminal that can occur on the terminal before the terminal is disabled. (0 - 9, see the "Security Parameters" section)
- :dural The length of time that the terminal is disabled after the login failure threshold has been exceeded. (See the "Security Parameters" section)
- : all Specifies whether or not all unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : traf Specifies whether or not traffic related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :link Specifies whether or not link maintenance related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : sa Specifies whether or not security administration related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : db Specifies whether or not database related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : sys Specifies whether or not system maintenance related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : pu Specifies whether or not program update related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : uimrd Specifies whether or not UIM redirect related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : appserv Specifies whether or not application server related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal. (yes or no)
- : appss Specifies whether or not application subsystem related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : card Specifies whether or not card related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)

- :clk Specifies whether or not clock related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : dbg Specifies whether or not debug related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : gtt Specifies whether or not global title translation related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : gws Specifies whether or not gateway screening related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :meas Specifies whether or not measurements maintenance related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :mon Specifies whether or not unsolicited messages related to the Sentinel monitoring functions are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :mps Specifies whether or not MPS related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- : seas Specifies whether or not SEAS maintenance related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :slan Specifies whether or not SLAN maintenance related unsolicited messages are displayed on the specified terminal (yes or no)
- :logintmr the login timer. This parameter specifies the maximum time for logging on to the telnet terminal after selecting the terminal. This timer makes sure the user logs in with in the configured time and terminal does not remain idle. The value for this timer can be from 3 seconds to 600 seconds. An additional value none indicates that the user has an indefinite amount of time to login on the telnet terminal. The system default value for this parameter is none. This parameter can be specified only for telnet terminals (type=telnet).
- :logouttmr the logout timer. This parameter specifies the maximum time the telnet session remains open after the user manually or automatically logs out. The value for this timer can be from 0 to 1200 seconds. An additional value none indicates that the telnet session is never closed when the user logs out. The system default value for this parameter is none. This parameter can be specified only for telnet terminals (type=telnet).
- :pngtimeint the ping timer interval. This parameter specifies the amount of time that must pass before the IPSM initiates a new ping cycle. The value for this timer can be from 100 to 1200000 milliseconds. An additional value none indicates that pinging does not occur. The system default value for this parameter is none. This parameter can be specified only for telnet terminals (type=telnet) and EMSALM terminals (type=emsalm).
- :pngfailcnt This parameter specifies the number of consecutive ping fails that must occur before the telnet connection is dropped. The value for this timer can be from 1 to 10. The system default value for this parameter is 1. This parameter can be specified only for telnet terminals (type=telnet) and EMSALM terminals (type=emsalm).

The messages assigned to the output message groups defined by the traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, and slan parameters are listed in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual*.

Certain UIMs (unsolicited information messages) can be assigned to the UIM Redirect output group or remain in their original output message group. The uimrd parameters of the chg-trm

and chg-stpopts commands determine which output groups these UIMs are assigned to and how the EAGLE 5 ISS handles them.

The uimrd=yes parameter of the chg-stpopts command tells the EAGLE 5 ISS to put these UIMs in the unsolicited UIM redirect output message group. If the uimrd=no parameter is specified with the chg-stpopts command, the messages remain in their original output message group. The uimrd=yes parameter of the chg-trm command allows the specified terminals to receive unsolicited UIM redirect output messages.

Table 11: UIMRD Parameter Combinations on page 433 shows the combination of the values of both uimrd parameters and how the EAGLE 5 ISS handles the messages. The unsolicited output group message assignments are listed in the Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual.

Table 11: UIMRD Parameter Combinations

Value of the uimrd parameter with chg-trm command	Value of the uimrd parameter with chg-stpopts command	Action		
No	No	The UIMs remain in their original output message group and are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.		
No	Yes	The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group but are not output to any terminal.		
		The UIMs remain in their original output message group and are output to terminals receiving messages from the original output message group.		
Yes	No	Even though the uimrd parameter with the chg-trm command is set to yes, there are no messages in the UIM redirect output group because the uimrd parameter with the chg-stpopts command is set to no.		
		No UIM redirect messages are output to any terminal.		
Yes	Yes	The UIMs are in the UIM Redirect output group and are output to terminals receiving unsolicited UIM redirect messages.		

If the type=vt320 or type=sccs parameters are specified, the value of the prty parameter cannot be none. The value of the prty parameter must be either odd or even.

The EAGLE 5 ISS requires at least two terminals assigned to the Security Administration command class. The terminal type of a terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class cannot be changed to these terminal types, printer (:type=printer), none (:type=none), or OAP (:type=oap), if the change would leave the EAGLE 5 ISS with only one terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class. The command class assignments of the terminal

are shown with the rtrv-secu-trm command. If the terminal type is being changed to either oap, printer, or none, go to the *Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments* on page 450 procedure and make sure that the command class assignment for the terminal being changed does not have the Security Administration command class assignment of another terminal to include the Security Administration command class.

If the all=yes parameter and the traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, , appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, or slan parameters are specified, for example, chg-trm:trm=1:all=yes:pu=no; all the message output groups are set to yes with the exception of the message output groups specified in the chg-trm command which are set to no. In this example, the value of all the message output groups is yes (all=yes) with the exception of the program update message output group which has the value no (pu=no).

If the all=no parameter is specified for a SEAS terminal (type=seas), all the output group values are changed to NO except for the SEAS output group. The SEAS output group value remains set to YES and this message is displayed.

SEAS Output Group is SET for SEAS terminal <terminal number>

The total value of the terminals' baud rate cannot be greater than 172,032. If the total baud rate of the terminals exceeds 172,032, change the baud rates of the terminals so that the total baud rate is not greater than 172,032.

Only four terminals should be configured to receive unsolicited system maintenance messages (:sys=yes).

If the communication attributes (baud, sb, prty, and fc) or the terminal type (type) for the terminal are being changed, the terminal must be placed out of service with the rmv-trm command before the changes can be made. If the terminal being changed is the last OAP terminal that is in service, the force=yes parameter must be used with the rmv-trm command.

If only the output message group or security (tmout, mxinv, dural) parameters are being changed, the terminal can remain in service when the chg-trm command is executed.

Terminal Types

There are 10 terminal types that can be used on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

The VT320 type is the standard terminal used for entering commands, displaying command responses, displaying periodic system status information at screen specific locations, and scrolling unsolicited messages.

The PRINTER type is used with printers for recording UAMs, UIMs and echoed command responses.

The KSR type mimics older style teleprinters (that is, printers with a keyboard).

The OAP type is used to connect directly to the OAP, which provides support for the SEAS feature. The OAP terminal type is not used in this procedure. To configure a terminal as an OAP terminal, refer to the *System Manual* - EOAP.

The SCCS type is used for some network monitoring and surveillance applications. SCCS terminals are the same as KSR terminals, except a pre-defined "start-of-message" character is added to indicate the beginning of a new command response or unsolicited message.

The NONE type is typically used to indicate unused terminals.

The MGMT terminal type, or management terminal, provides a machine to machine messaging interface between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the customer's network to provide network surveillance.

The TELNET terminal type provides up to 24 IP based connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS's user interface using a telnet client, in addition to the 16 RS-232 terminals. The telnet terminals are numbered from 17 to 40. The telnet terminals are configured automatically when the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature is enabled and activated, and when the IPSMs are configured in the database. The EAGLE 5 ISS can have 3 IPSMs, with each IPSM supporting eight telnet terminals. The baud, prty, sb, and fc parameters cannot be specified with the chq-trm command for a telnet terminal, but all other terminal parameters can be specified and changed for a telnet terminal. For terminals 17 to 40, the values for the type parameter can be only telnet, none, or emsalm.

Note: If the chg-trm command is executed from a telnet terminal (terminals 17 to 40), only the output group parameters (all, traf, link, sa, db, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbq, qtt, qws, meas, mon, mps, seas, slan) and the terminal type can be changed.

The EMSALM terminal type provides an alarm monitoring capability that displays only UAMs and system alive messages generated by the EAGLE 5 ISS. UIMs and autonomous reports are not displayed on the EMSALM terminals, even if the output group settings for these terminals would allow these messages to be displayed on these terminals.



CAUTION: EMSALM terminals can accept login requests and commands; however, these operations may interfere with the alarm monitoring functions of the EMSALM terminals and should be performed on another terminal.

The EMSALM terminal type can be assigned to any terminal, serial (terminals 1 to 16) or telnet (terminals 17 to 40). When the terminal type is changed to emsalm, all the output message group settings for that terminal are set to yes, even if any of the output message groups were set to no before the terminal type change. These output message group settings can be changed, if desired. The communications attributes (baud, prty, sb, fc) and security parameter values (tmout, mxinv, dural) are not changed.



CAUTION: It is recommended that all the output message group settings for an EMSALM terminal are set to yes. Changing any of the output message group settings to no could prevent alarm messages controlled by the output message group from CAUTION being displayed on the EMSALM terminal.



CAUTION: If a terminal dedicated to measurements collection is configured (see the Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling *Links* on page 492 procedure), it is recommended that this terminal is not changed to CAUTION an EMSALM terminal.

When the terminal type is changed from emsalm to another terminal type, the output message group settings, communications attributes, and security parameter values are not changed.

When assigning the EMSALM terminal type to a serial terminal, the communication attribute (baud, prty, sb, fc), security (tmout, mxinv, dural), and output group (traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, slan) parameters values can be changed.

When assigning the EMSALM terminal type to a telnet terminal, only the security (tmout, mxinv, dural), and output group (traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, slan) parameters values can be changed.

The SEAS terminal type is used to provide a path between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the CCS MR to support the SEAS over IP feature. The SEAS terminal type is not used in this procedure. To

configure a terminal as a SEAS terminal, refer to the *Configuring SEAS Terminals* on page 583 procedure.

Security Parameters

The monitoring of a terminal's idle time (tmout) and the automatic logout function only applies to terminal types VT320 (type=vt320), KSR, (type=ksr), SCCS (type=sccs), and MGMT (type=mgmt). The tmout parameter can be specified with other terminal types, but it will have no effect. The system default value for the tmout parameter is 30 minutes. The tmout=0 parameter value allows the terminal to remain idle indefinitely without being automatically logged off.

To impose a temporary lockout of a terminal after a particular number of login attempt failures or a particular number of attempts to unlock a terminal have occurred, the mxinv and dural values for that terminal must be greater than 0.

The mxinv=0 parameter value prevents any temporary lockout of the terminal regardless of the number of successive failed login or unlock attempts that were made at the terminal. No messages are issued regarding the temporary lockout. This action applies even if the dural parameter value is greater than 0.

The dural=0 parameter prevents the terminal from being temporarily locked out. If the mxinv parameter value is greater than 0 and the dural parameter value is 0, the EAGLE 5 ISS issues messages concerning login failure threshold, but the terminal will not be locked out.

The value of the dural parameter can be expressed in seconds (0 - 59), minutes and seconds (0 - 5959), or hours, minutes, and seconds (0 - 995959). The value 999999 for the dural parameter disables the terminal, when the login failure threshold has been exceeded, for an indefinite period of time. A terminal that is disabled for an indefinite period of time is identified by the entry INDEF in the DURAL field of the rtrv-trm command output. A terminal disabled indefinitely can only be restored to service by inhibiting the terminal with the rmv-trm command, then placing it into service with the rst-trm command.

When the EAGLE 5 ISS is delivered to the user, the <code>mxinv</code> and <code>dural</code> parameters will be set to these values:

```
:mxinv = 5
:dural = 0100(1 minute, 0 seconds)
```

The RTRV-TRM Output

The output of the rtrv-trm command is displayed in two parts. The first part displays the communication and security attributes of the terminal. The communication attributes of the terminal, BAUD, PRTY (parity), SB (stop bits), and DBTS (data bits), are displayed in the COMM field of the rtrv-trm output and are displayed in this format: BAUD-DBTS-PRTY-SB. The type of flow control used by the terminal is shown in the FC field. The security attributes of the terminal are shown in the TMOUT, MXINV, and DURAL fields. The second part of the rtrv-trm command output displays the types of unsolicited messages the terminal may receive. An example of the rtrv-trm command output is shown in this example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL

3 VT320 9600-7-E-1 SW 30 5 99:59:59

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD

3 NO YES NO YES NO YES YES

APP APP
```

In this example, terminal 3 is running at 9600 baud with 7 data bits, even parity, and 1 stop bit.

For terminals 17 to 40, the COMM and FC fields are not displayed in the rtrv-trm output. The following items are displayed for these terminals in addition to the security attributes and the types of unsolicited messages the terminal may receive. An example rtrv-trm output example follows the list.

- The card location of the IPSM associated with the terminals.
- The security status of the terminal is displayed in the SECURE field. If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is on, the terminal is secure. The entry yes is shown in the SECURE field. If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is off, the terminal is not secure. The entry no is shown in the SECURE field. Controlled Feature Activation Procedures on page 607 contains the procedures to enable and turn on, or turn off the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature.
- The login timer (LOGINTMR), logout timer (LOGOUTTMR), ping time out timer (PNGTIMEINT), and the ping fail count (PNGFAILCNT) values.

```
rlqhncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
                                            SECURE
TRM TYPE
           LOC
                       TMOUT MXINV DURAL
    TELNET 1204
                                  00:00:00 no
TRM LOGINTMR LOGOUTTMR PNGTIMEINT PNGFAILCNT
            (sec)
    (sec)
                      (msec)
30
    none
             none
                      none
TRM
    TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
    YES YES YES YES YES YES
30
    APP APP
TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
    YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES NO
```

Using Telnet Terminals in Place of Serial Terminals

For EAGLE 5 ISS releases 29.0 to 30.0, and releases 30.2 and greater with the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature disabled and off, serial terminals must be connected to the EAGLE 5 ISS and provisioned in the database because Security Administration commands cannot be executed from a telnet terminal.

For EAGLE 5 ISS releases 30.2 and greater, Security Administration commands, in addition to all other commands, can be executed from a telnet terminal only if the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled and on. The ability to execute commands from a particular terminal is dependent on the terminal command class assignments for that terminal. Even with the ability to execute most EAGLE 5 ISS commands from a telnet terminal, it is recommended that at least two serial terminals remain connected to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The act-echo, lock, and unlock commands cannot be executed from a telnet terminal. These terminals should be configured with at least Security Administration command class privileges.

By having serial terminals connected to the EAGLE 5 ISS, the user would still have access to the EAGLE 5 ISS in the event of a telnet terminal connection failure.

Upgrades of the EAGLE 5 ISS from a telnet terminal are not supported. When the EAGLE 5 ISS is upgraded, the MASPs are upgraded first, followed by the various cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The cards are upgraded by taking the cards out of service, then placing the cards back into service. When the IPSMs are taken out of service, the telnet sessions running on the IPSMs are disabled.

This can result in losing the telnet terminal connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The Expanded Terminal Output Groups feature, introduced in release 31.3, can create a situation where UIMs required for the upgrade would not be displayed on the same telnet terminal that initiated the upgrade. The upgrade would be difficult to complete if the UIMs generated during the upgrade are not displayed on the same telnet terminal that initiated the upgrade.

The EAGLE 5 ISS upgrade procedure recommends that some method to capture command input and output during the upgrade process is used. The telnet terminals do not support capturing the input and output, nor can the EAGLE 5 ISS's act-echo command be used on a telnet terminal. Because of this limitation, the upgrade procedure should not be executed from a telnet terminal.

For any EAGLE 5 ISS release, whether the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled or not, if applicable, Kermit file transfers, required for the Security Log feature, are not supported from telnet terminals. The Kermit file transfers can be performed only from a serial terminal.

1. Display the values of all terminals using the rtrv-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

	is air exai	_		_			-				
_	ncxa03w			1 1	5:02						
TRM	TYPE		OMM		_	FC			V DURAL		
1	VT320		600-			SW	30	5	99:59:59		
2	KSR		600-			HW	30	5	INDEF		
3	PRINTE		800-			HW	30	0	00:00:00		
4	VT320		400-			BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
5 6	VT320		600-			NONE	30	5	00:00:30		
6	VT320		600-			SW	30	9	INDEF		
7	PRINTE		600-			HW	30	5	00:30:00		
8	KSR		200-			BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
9	VT320		600-			SW	30	7	00:30:00		
10	VT320		600-			HW	30	5	00:30:00		
11	VT320		800-			HW	30	5	00:30:00		
12	PRINTE		600-			HW	30	4	00:30:00		
13	VT320		600-			NONE	30	5	00:30:00		
14	VT320		600-			SW	30	8	00:30:00		
15	VT320		600-			HW	30	5	00:30:00		
16	VT320	91	600-	7-E	-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00		
TRM	TYPE		LOC					T MXIN	V DURAL	SECURE	
17	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
18	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
19	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
20	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
21	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
22	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
23	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
24	TELNET		1201				60	5	00:30:00	yes	
TRM	LOGINT						EINT P	NGFAIL	CNT		
	(sec)		sec)			msec)					
17	none		one			one	1				
18	none		one			one	1				
19	none		one			one	1				
20	none		one			one	1				
21	none		one			one	1				
22	none		one			one	1				
23	none	n	one		no	one	1				
24	none	n	one		no	one	1				
TRM	TRAF L			SYS		DB	UIMRD)			
1			NO	YES		YES					
2	NO NO) I	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO				

```
3
           YES
                YES NO
                         YES YES YES
     YES
4
     YES
          NO
                NO NO
                         NO
                             NO
                                  NO
5
     NO
           YES
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                                  YES
6
     NO
           NO
                YES NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
7
     YES
           YES
                YES YES YES YES
                                  YES
8
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         YES NO
                                  YES
9
     NO
           YES
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              YES
                                  NO
10
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  YES
11
     YES
           YES
                YES YES YES YES YES
12
     YES
           YES
                YES
                    YES YES
                             YES
                                  YES
13
     NO
           YES
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  YES
14
     NO
                         NO
           NO
                YES NO
                              NO
                                  NO
15
     YES
           YES
                YES NO
                         YES YES
                                  YES
16
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         YES NO
                                  YES
17
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
18
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
19
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
20
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
21
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
22
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
     NO
23
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
24
     NO
           NO
                NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
    APP
         APP
               CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
TRM
     SERV SS
     YES
           YES
               YES
                     YES
                         YES
                              YES
                                  YES
                                       YES
                                            YES YES NO
2
     YES
           YES
               YES
                     YES YES
                              YES YES
                                      YES
                                            YES YES NO
                                                           NO
3
     YES
           YES
               YES
                     YES YES YES YES
                                      YES
                                            YES YES NO
                                                           NO
4
           YES YES
     YES
                     YES YES NO
                                  YES
                                      YES
                                            YES YES NO
                                                           NO
5
     YES
           YES YES
                     YES YES YES YES
                                            YES YES NO
                                                           NO
                                      YES
6
     YES
           YES
               YES
                     YES
                         YES
                              YES
                                  YES
                                      YES
                                            YES
                                                 YES
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
     NO
           YES
               YES
                     YES
                         YES
                              YES
                                  YES
                                       YES
                                             YES
                                                 YES
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
8
                         YES YES YES
     YES
          YES
               YES
                     YES
                                      YES
                                            YES
                                                 YES
                                                     YES
                                                           YES
9
     YES
          YES
               YES
                     YES YES YES YES
                                      YES
                                            YES
                                                 YES YES
                                                           YES
10
                                       NO
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
11
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
12
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
13
     NO
                                                 NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                            NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
14
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
15
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
16
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
17
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
18
           NO
                                                 NO
     NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                            NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
19
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NΩ
20
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
21
     NO
                                      NO
                                                 NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                            NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
22
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
23
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                            NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
               NO
                                  NO
                                      NO
                                                 NO
                                                     NO
                                                           NO
           NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                            NO
```

Note: If telnet terminals are not being added in this procedure, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 440.

2. If the rtrv-trm output in *Step 1* on page 438 shows terminals 1 to 16 and you wish to add telnet terminals (type=telnet, terminals 17 through 40), go to the *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 procedure.

Adding an IPSM adds eight telnet terminals to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

When an IPSM is added to the database, the eight telnet terminals associated with the IPSM are added to the database with the telnet terminal type and the default values for these parameters.

- The security (tmout, mxinv, dural) parameters.
- The output message group (traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, slan) parameters
- The logintmr, logouttmr, pngtimeint, pngfailcnt parameters.

The only actions that can be performed on terminals 17 through 40 is changing the terminal type to either none, telnet, or emsalm, and changing the security (tmout, mxinv, dural), changing the output message group (traf, db, link, sa, sys, pu, uimrd, appserv, appss, card, clk, dbg, gtt, gws, meas, mon, mps, seas, slan) parameters, or changing the logintmr, logouttmr, pngtimeint, pngfailcnt parameters.

If no changes are being to the telnet terminals, either to the existing telnet terminals, or to the telnet terminals that were added in this step with "Adding an IPSM on page 525" procedure, this procedure is finished.

If changes are being made to the telnet terminals, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If only the output message group or security parameters are being changed, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 442.
- If the terminal type or the logintmr, logouttmr, pngtimeint, pngfailcnt parameters are being changed, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 440.
- ${\bf 3.}\;$ Display the status of the terminals by entering the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output (another IPSM added from *Step 2* on page 439).

			_	
		06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT		36.0.0
TRM	PST	SST .	AST	
1	IS-NR	Active		
2	IS-NR	Active		
3	IS-NR	Active		
4	IS-NR	Active		
5	IS-NR	Active		
6	IS-NR	Active		
7	IS-NR	Active		
8	IS-NR	Active		
9	IS-NR	Active		
10	IS-NR	Active		
11	IS-NR	Active		
12	IS-NR	Active		
13	IS-NR	Active		
14	IS-NR	Active		
15	IS-NR	Active		
16	IS-NR	Active		
17	IS-NR	Active		
18	IS-NR	Active		
19	IS-NR	Active		
20	IS-NR	Active		
21	IS-NR	Active		
22	IS-NR	Active		
23	IS-NR	Active		
24	IS-NR	Active		
25	IS-NR	Active		
26	IS-NR	Active		
27	IS-NR	Active		
28	IS-NR	Active		
29	IS-NR	Active		
30	IS-NR	Active		
31	IS-NR	Active		

```
32 IS-NR Active ----
Command Completed.
```

4. If the communication attributes (baud, sb, prty, and fc), the terminal type (type), or the logintmr, logouttmr, pngtimeint, pngfailcnt parameters for the terminal are being changed, inhibit the terminal you wish to change using the rmv-trm command and specify the port you wish to inhibit.

If the terminal being changed is the last OAP terminal that is in service, the force=yes parameter must be used with the rmv-trm command. The OAP terminals are shown by the entry OAP in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in *Step 1* on page 438 . For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=4
rmv-trm:trm=8
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=21
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

5. Verify that the terminal that was inhibited in *Step 4* on page 441 is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the rept-stat-trm command.

For this command, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=4
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
4 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=8
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
8 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=19
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
```

```
19 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=23
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
23 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=21
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
21 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

Note: If the terminal type is not being changed to either printer or none, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 442.

6. Display the command class values of all terminals using the rtrv-secu-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:31:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
      LINK SA SYS
                    PU
                               DBG
                          DB
      NO
            NO YES NO
1
                          YES
                               NO
2
      NO
            NO NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               NO
3
       YES
           *** YES
                     YES
                         YES
                               YES
4
            YES NO
                               NO
      NO
                     NO
                          NO
5
      YES NO NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
6
      NO
            YES NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
            *** YES
7
      NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               NO
8
       NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
9
      YES
           YES YES
                     YES
                         YES
                               YES
10
      NO
            NO NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
11
      YES NO YES
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
            *** NO
12
      NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
      NO
13
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
14
            YES NO
      NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
15
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
16
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
           NO
17
      NO
                    NO
               YES
                          YES
                               NO
18
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               NO
19
                         YES
      YES NO
                YES
                     YES
                               YES
20
      NO
            YES NO
                          NO
                               NO
                     NO
21
      YES NO NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
22
      NO
            YES NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
23
      NO
            NO
                YES
                     NO
                          YES
                               NO
24
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
25
      YES YES YES
                     YES
                         YES
                               YES
26
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
27
      YES NO
               YES
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
28
      NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          NO
                               NO
29
       NO
            NO
               NO
                     NO
                          YES
                               YES
30
           YES NO
                          YES
      NO
                     NO
                               YES
```

31	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES
32	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	YES

Note: If the terminal type is being changed to either printer or none, make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS has at least two terminals assigned to the Security Administration command class (shown in the SA column in the rtrv-secu-trm output). If the terminal being changed in this procedure is being removed from the Security Administration command class, and if this change would leave the EAGLE 5 ISS with only one terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class, go to the Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments on page 450 procedure and change the command class assignment of another terminal to include the Security Administration command class.

7. Change the terminal characteristics using the chg-trm command.

For this example enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=4:baud=9600:traf=no:link=yes:sa=yes:db=yes
chg-trm:trm=19:type=none
dro-tam:tam=21:sys=yes:link=yes:sp=yes:db=yes:tmout=30:logintmr=30:logouttmr=60:proptimeint=1000:propfailant=3
chq-trm:trm=8:type=emsalm
chq-trm:trm=23:type=emsalm
```

Note: If Step 4 on page 441 was not performed in this procedure (placing the terminal out of service), do not specify these parameters with the chg-trm command:

- baud, sb, prty, fc (the communications attributes of the terminal). These parameters cannot be specified for terminals 17 to 40.
- the terminal type (type).
- the logintmr, logouttmr, pngtimeint, pngfailcnt parameters



CAUTION: If the terminal type is being changed to emsalm, it is recommended that all the output message group settings for an EMSALM terminal are set to yes. Changing any of the output message group settings to no could prevent alarm messages controlled by the output message group from being displayed on the EMSALM terminal.



CAUTION: If a terminal dedicated to measurements collection is configured (see the Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links on page 492 procedure), it is recommended that this terminal is not CAUTION changed to an EMSALM terminal.

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes made in *Step 7* on page 443 by using the rtrv-trm command with the terminal number specified in Step 7 on page 443.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-trm:trm=4
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL
4 VT320 9600-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
4 NO YES YES NO NO YES NO

APP APP

TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
4 YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES NO NO
```

rtrv-trm:trm=19

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

TRM TYPE LOC TMOUT MXINV DURAL SECURE
19 NONE 1201 60 5 00:30:00 yes

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
19 NO NO NO NO NO NO

APP APP

TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
19 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO
```

rtrv-trm:trm=21

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
TRM TYPE LOC
                          TMOUT MXINV DURAL
                                              SECURE
21
    TELNET 1201
                              5 00:30:00
TRM LOGINTMR LOGOUTTMR PNGTIMEINT PNGFAILCNT
    (sec) (sec) (msec)
                    1000
21
  30
           60
TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
   NO YES YES YES NO YES NO
    APP APP
TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
21 NO NO
```

rtrv-trm:trm=8

rtrv-trm:trm=23

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
TRM TYPE LOC TMOUT MXINV DURAL SECURE
23 EMSALM 1201 60 5 00:30:00 yes
```

Note: If there terminal was not inhibited in *Step 4* on page 441, continue the procedure with *Step 9* on page 445.

9. When the changes are complete, and if the terminal was inhibited in *Step 4* on page 441, activate the terminal using the rst-trm command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=4
rst-trm:trm=8
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=23
rst-trm:trm=21
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
```

10. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

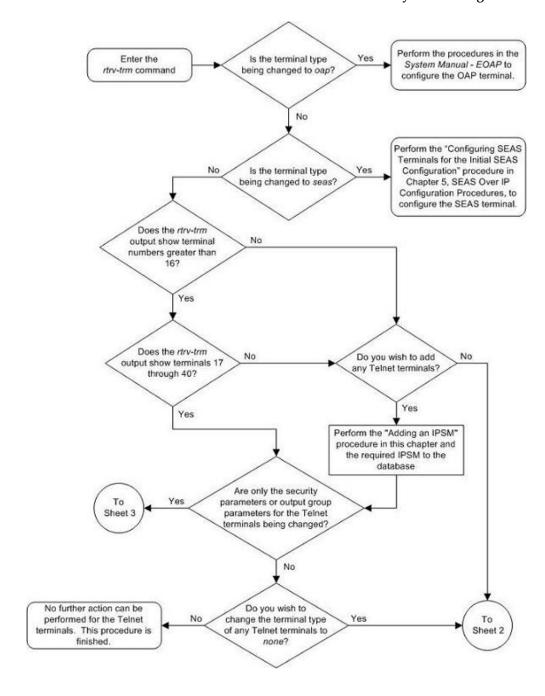
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

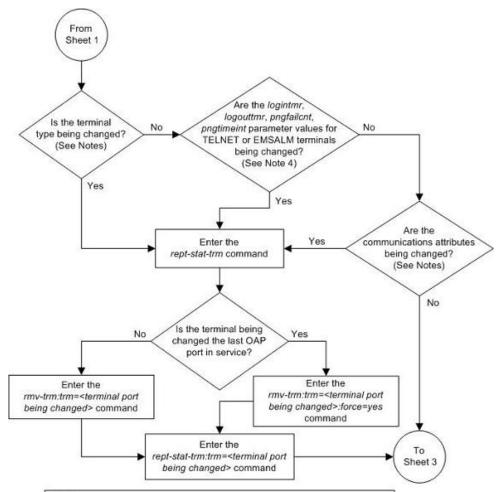
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 44: Changing Terminal Characteristics

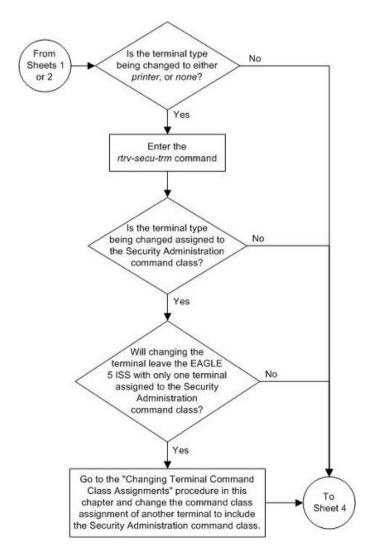
Database Administration Manual -System Management

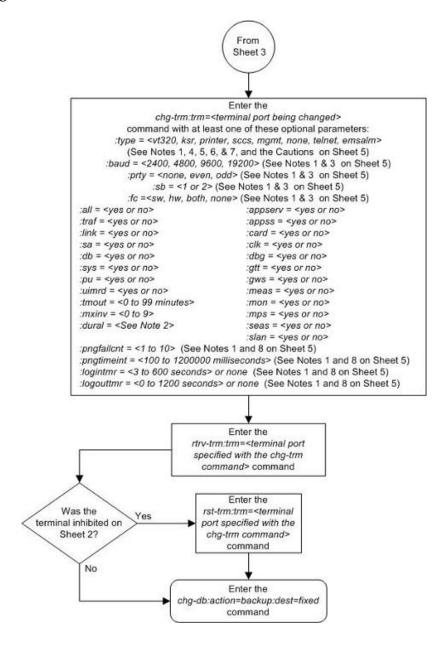




Notes:

- If the terminal numbers are from 17 to 40, the values for the type parameter can be only telnet, none, or emsalm. The communication attributes for these terminals cannot be specified.
- If the terminal numbers are from 1 to 16, the values for the type parameter can be vt320, ksr, printer, sccs, mgmt, none, or emsalm. The communication attributes for these terminals can be specified and changed.
- The communications attributes are defined by these parameters: baud (baud rate), prty (parity), sb (stop bits), and fc (flow control).
- 4. The logintmr and logouttmr parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The pngfailcnt and pngtimeint parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.





Notes:

- If the terminal was not placed out of service on Sheet 2, this parameter cannot be specified with the chg-trm command.
- 2. The value of the dural parameter can be expressed in seconds (0 59), minutes and seconds (0 5959), or hours, minutes, and seconds (0 995959). The value 999999 for the dural parameter disables the terminal, when the login failure threshold has been exceeded, for an indefinite period of time.
- This parameter cannot be specified for terminals 17 through 40.
- 4. The type=telnet parameter cannot be specified for terminals 1 through 16. Valid terminal types for terminals 1 through 16 are vt320, ksr, printer, sccs, mgmt, none, or emsalm.
- 5. For terminals 17 through 40, the value of the type parameter can be only telnet, none, or emsalm.
- The output group settings are set to yes when the terminal type is changed to emsalm. The output group settings for an EMSALM terminal can be changed.

Caution: It is recommended that all the output message group settings for an EMSALM terminal are set to yes. Changing any of the output message group settings to no could prevent alarm messages controlled by the output message group from being displayed on the EMSALM terminal.

Caution: If a terminal dedicated to measurements collection is configured (see the "Configuring the Measurements Terminal for a 700 Signaling Link System" procedure in this chapter), it is recommended that this terminal is not changed to an EMSALM terminal.

- The output group settings are not changed when the terminal type is changed from emsalm to another terminal type.
- The logintmr and logouttmr parameters can be specified only for TELNET terminals. The pngfailcnt and pngtimeint parameters can be specified only for TELNET and EMSALM terminals.

Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments

This procedure is used to change the assignment of command classes to a terminal using the chg-secu-trm command. This procedure can only be performed if you have been assigned the command class "Security Administration." This can be useful to restrict the types of commands that can be entered on an EAGLE 5 ISS terminal. This procedure can only be performed if you and the terminal have been assigned the command class "Security Administration." The EAGLE 5 ISS commands are grouped into these command classes.

- Basic
- Database Administration
- Debug
- Link Maintenance
- Program Update
- Security Administration
- System Maintenance
- 32 Configurable Command Classes

With the chg-secu-trm command, only six of these command classes can be assigned to a terminal. The Basic command class is automatically assigned to every terminal and to every user and is not configurable. Refer to the *Commands Manual* for a list of command classes and the commands assigned to them.

The chg-secu-trm command uses these parameters.

- :trm The terminal number 1-16.
- :all The commands in all non-configurable command classes (dbg, link, sys, sa, pu, db) can be entered on the specified terminal.
- :db Database Administration commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

:dbg – Debug commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

:link – Link Maintenance commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

:pu - Program Update commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

: sa – Security Administration commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

: sys – System Maintenance commands can be entered on the specified terminal.

:ccl - :cc8 - Eight configurable command classes. These parameters specify whether or not the commands in the specified configurable command class can be entered on the specified terminal. The value of these parameters consist of the configurable command class name (1 alphabetic character followed by 2 alphanumeric characters), and either yes or no. The command class name and the yes or no values are separated by a dash. For example, to allow commands in the configurable command class db1 from terminal 5, the cc1=db1-yes parameter would be specified in the chg-secu-trm command for terminal5.

To specify any configurable command classes, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Command Class Management feature is enabled. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature. Up to 32 configurable command classes can be assigned to terminals. When the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, the configurable command class names are given the names u01 - u32. These command class names, the descriptions of these command classes, and the commands assigned to these command classes can be changed using *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459.

The chg-secu-trm command allows up to eight configurable command classes to be assigned to a terminal each time the chg-secu-trm command is performed.

If the all=yes parameter and the db, dbg, link, pu, sa, sys parameter values are specified as no, for example, chg-secu-trm:trm=1:all=yes:pu=no; all commands can be entered on the specified terminal except those commands in the command class specified with the chg-secu-trm command. In this example, all commands can be entered on terminal 1 except for program update commands.

The terminal command class assignments cannot be changed for the specified terminal if a user is currently logged onto that terminal. This can be verified with the rept-stat-user command.

At least two terminals in the EAGLE 5 ISS must always be assigned to the security administration command class to prevent the EAGLE 5 ISS from becoming unadministerable.

It is possible that a terminal with the terminal type of printer, oap, or none can be assigned to the Security Administration command class. Terminals with these terminal types are not counted as having Security Administration authority since commands cannot be administered from these terminal types and is shown in the rtrv-secu-trm output report as "***"instead of yes.

When the EAGLE 5 ISS is delivered to the user, the terminal command class assignments will be set to the system default values for these parameters.

```
all = no
db = no
dbg = no
link = no
pu = no
```

```
sa = yes
sys = no
```

The examples in this procedure are used to change the command class assignments to the terminal assigned to port 4 to these values: Link Maintenance = yes, Security Administration = no, Program Update = yes, Database Administration = yes.

1. Display the command class values of all terminals using the rtrv-secu-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:31:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM
     LINK SA SYS PU
                      DB
                          DBG
     NO
         NO YES
                 NO
                      YES
                          NO
2
     NO
        NO NO
                      YES
                 NO
                          NO
     YES *** YES YES YES YES
3
4
     NO
         YES NO
                 NO
                     NO
                          NO
5
     YES NO YES
                 NO
                      YES
                          YES
6
     NO
          NO NO
                 NO
                      NO
                          NO
7
        NO YES NO
                     YES
     NO
                          NO
8
     NO NO NO
                 NO NO
                          NO
9
     YES YES YES YES YES
                          YES
                 NO
10
     NO
         NO NO
                     NO
                          NO
     YES NO
11
             YES
                      YES
                          YES
                 NO
12
     NO NO NO
                 NO NO
                          NO
     NO NO NO YES
                          YES
14
     NO NO NO YES YES
15
     NO
          NO
             NO
                 NO
                      YES
                          YES
16
     NO
         NO NO
                 NO
                     YES
                          YES
```

Continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.

- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters are not being specified in this procedure, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 453.
- If the cc1 through cc8 parameters will be specified in this procedure, continue the procedure by performing one of these steps.
 - If configurable command classes are shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 453.
 - If configurable command classes are not shown in the rtrv-secu-user output, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 452.
- 2. Verify that the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with the partnum=89005801 parameter.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off ----
```

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on (status = on), continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 453. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled

or turned on, perform the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature.



CAUTION: If the Command Class Management feature is temporarily enabled, the configurable command classes can be assigned and used only for the amount of time shown in the Trial Period Left column in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

3. Display the descriptions of the configurable command classes in the database by entering the rtrv-cmd command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CMD
                     CLASS
alw-slk
                     link, ull
ent-user
unhb-slk
                     link
rtrv-attr-seculog sa, u31
inh-slk
                     link, abc
rtrv-meas-sched
                    link, abc, def
act-lbp
                     link
                     link
act-dlk
act-slk
                     link
rtrv-seculog
                     sa, abc, def, ghi
                     link
act-lpo
blk-slk
                     link, abc, u23, u31
dact-lbp
                     link
canc-dlk
                     link
inh-card
canc-lpo
                     link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
                     ull, ull, ull
canc-slk
                     link
ublk-slk
                     link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
                     u11, u12, u13, u14, u15, u16, u17, u18, u19, u20, u21, u22, u23, u24, u25, u26, u27, u28, u29, u30, u31, u32
rept-x25-meas
                     link
inh-trm
                     sys, krb
                     link
rept-meas
chq-meas
                     link
tst-dlk
                     link, krb
tst-slk
```

If the desired configurable command class descriptions are not in the database, perform *Configuring Command Classes* on page 459to configure the desired command classes.

4. Verify that no users are logged onto the terminal whose command class assignments you wish to change using the rept-stat-user command.

If the user is logged onto the terminal, notify the user to log off the terminal. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:15 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

REPT-STAT-USER COMPLTD

USER ID TERM# IDLE SINCE COMMAND STATE

fred 3 04-06-01 05:06:43 rept-stat-user PROCESSING

frodo 13 04-06-01 08:12:23 chg-db IDLE
```

manny	1	04-06-01	04:37:56	ent-dlk	IDLE
travist	7	04-06-01	10:06:22	rtrv-meas	IDLE

5. If you wish to change the Security Administration command class assignment of the specified terminal to no (:sa=no), make sure the EAGLE 5 ISS has at least two terminals assigned to the Security Administration command class.

This is shown in the output of <code>Step 1</code> on page 452, the <code>rtrv-secu-trm</code> command output, with the entry YES in the SA field. If this procedure would leave the EAGLE 5 ISS with only one terminal assigned to the Security Administration command class, use the <code>chg-secu-trm</code> command and change another terminal's assignment to the Security Administration command class from NO to YES. For this example, enter the <code>chg-secu-trm:trm=1:sa=yes</code> command

6. Change the command class assignments of the terminal using the chg-secu-trm command.

For this example enter this command.

```
chg-secu-trm:trm=4:link=yes:sa=no:pu=yes:db=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:31:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SECU-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

7. Verify the changes made in *Step 6* on page 454 by using the rtrv-secu-trm command with the port number specified in *Step 6* on page 454.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-secu-trm:trm=4
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 12:31:04 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM LINK SA SYS PU DB DBG
4 YES NO NO YES YES NO
```

8. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

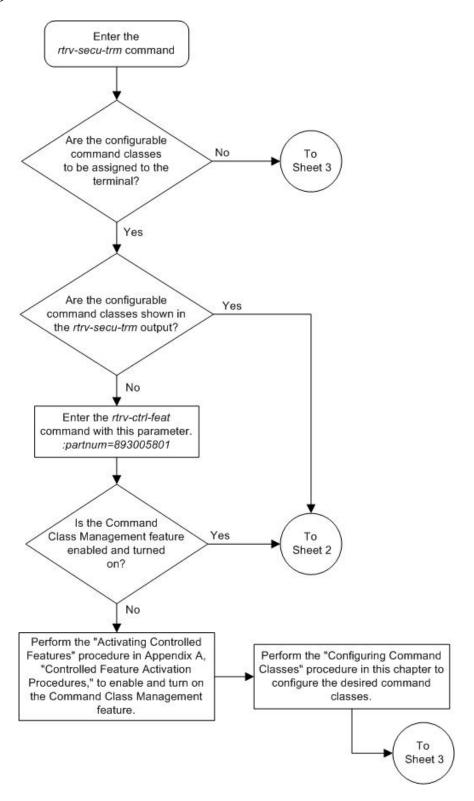
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

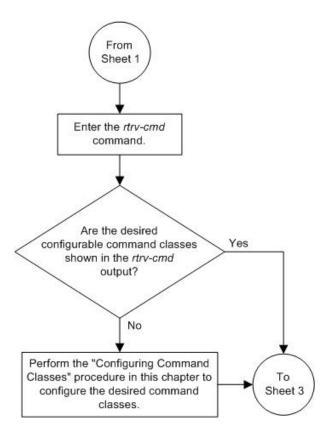
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

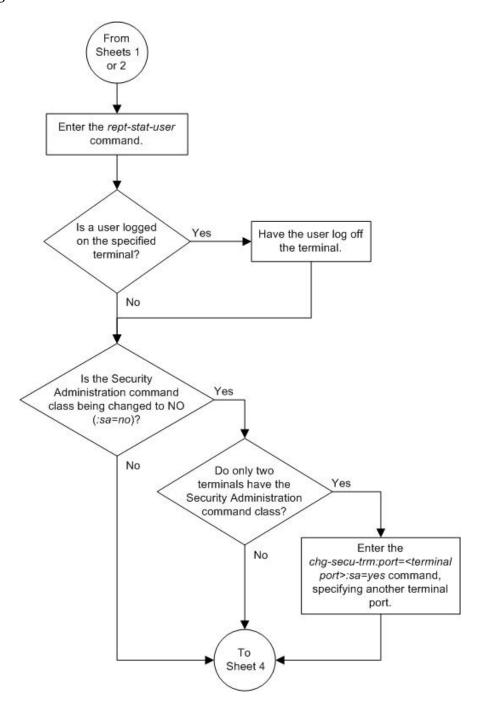
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

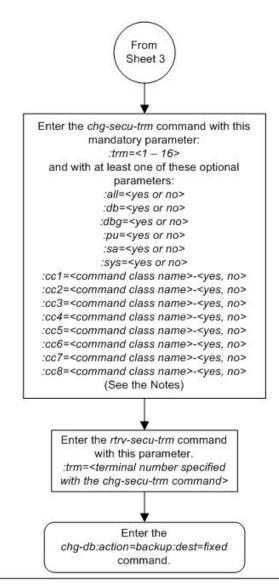
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 45: Changing Terminal Command Class Assignments









Notes:

- To specify the cc1 through cc8 parameters, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on.
- 2. A terminal can have a maximum of 32 configurable command classes assigned. The chg-secu-trm command can assign up to 8 configurable command classes. Repeat the chg-secu-trm command to assign the other 24 configurable command classes to the terminal.
- 3. The all parameter specifies whether or not all non-configurable command classes (link, sa, sys, pu, db, dbg) can be executed on the terminal.
- 4. If the *all* parameter and individual non-configurable command classes are specified with the *chg-secu-trm* command, the value of the specified individual non-configurable command classes overrides the value of the *all* parameter.

Configuring Command Classes

This procedure is used to assign different names to the 32 configurable command classes, and to assign commands to these configurable command classes.

The EAGLE 5 ISS still has the non-configurable seven command classes: Basic, Database Administration, Debug, Link Maintenance, Program Update, Security Administration, System Maintenance.

The Command Class Management feature allows commands from any of these non-configurable command classes to placed into another command class, which can be assigned to a user or terminal. This gives greater control over the commands that users can use, and to the commands that can be executed from a given terminal. For example, a user needs to use only these commands: rtrv-card, rtrv-ls, rtrv-slk, rtrv-dstn, rtrv-rte, rtrv-user, rtrv-secu-user, rept-stat-db, rept-stat-card, rept-stat-slk, rept-stat-ls, rtrv-gpl, rept-stat-gpl, rept-stat-rte, rept-meas.

To give this user access to these commands without the Command Class Management feature would require the user to be assigned to these command classes: Database, Security Administration, System Maintenance, Program Update, and Link Maintenance. In addition to giving access to the commands this user needs, this user has access to all the commands in these command classes. This would also allow the user to add, change, or remove database entities (cards, signaling links, routes, etc.), to inhibit signaling links, enable features with either the chg-feat or enable-ctrl-feat command that you may not want turned on.

The Command Class Management feature allows these commands to be placed in their own command class which can be assigned to the user. Once the new command class is configured with these commands, the commands will be in their original command classes as well as the new configured command class. The user can be restricted to executing the commands in the new configured command class.

Commands can also be removed from configurable command classes.

When the Command Class Management controlled feature is enabled and activated, these command classes are created with the names U01, U02, U03, ... U32. The names of these command classes, and the descriptions of these command classes can be changed with the chg-cmdclass command. The chg-cmdclass command uses these parameters.

:class - The current class name, shown in the rtrv-cmdclass command output.

:nclass – The new command class name consisting of 1 alphabetic character and 2 alpha-numeric characters.

:descr – The description of the new command class consisting of 1 alphabetic character and up to 31 alpha-numeric characters, enclosed in double quotes.

Commands can be assigned to these configurable command classes using the chg-cmd command. The chg-cmd command uses these parameters.

: cmd – The command being added or removed from the configurable command class.

:class1-:class8-The name of the configurable command class that command is being added to or removed from with either yes (to add the command) or no (to remove the command) separated by a dash. For example, to add a command to configurable class db1, the class1=db1-yes parameter would be specified. Up to eight configurable command classes can be specified with the chq-cmd command. To assign the command to more than eight configurable command classes, the repeat chg-cmd command until the desired number of configurable command classes, up to 32, have been specified.

To configure command classes, the Command Class Management feature must be enabled and turned on. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Command Class Management feature is enabled. If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform Activating Controlled Features on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature.

1. Verify that the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on, by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
              Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off
```

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the Commands Manual.

If the Command Class Management feature is enabled and turned on (status = on), continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 460.

If the Command Class Management feature is not enabled or turned on, perform *Activating* Controlled Features on page 608 to enable and turn on the Command Class Management feature. After the Command Class Management feature is turned on, continue the procedure with *Step* 2 on page 460.



CAUTION: If the Command Class Management feature is temporarily enabled, the configurable command classes can be assigned and used only for the amount of time shown in the Trial Period Left column in the rtrv-ctrl-feat CAUTION output.

2. Display the descriptions of the configurable command classes in the database by entering the rtrv-cmd command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CMD
                   CLASS
alw-slk
                   link, u11
ent-user
                   sa
unhb-slk
                  link
rtrv-attr-seculog sa, u31
                   link, abc
inh-slk
rtrv-meas-sched
                   link, abc, def
act-lbp
                   link
act-dlk
                   link
act-slk
                   link
rtrv-seculog
                   sa, abc, def, ghi
act-lpo
                   link
blk-slk
                   link, abc, u23, u31
dact-lbp
                   link
canc-dlk
                   link
inh-card
                   SYS
```

```
link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
canc-lpo
                    u11, u12, u13
canc-slk
                    link
ublk-slk
                    link, u01, u02, u03, u04, u05, u06, u07, u08, u09, u10,
                    u11, u12, u13, u14, u15, u16, u17, u18, u19, u20, u21,
                    u22, u23, u24, u25, u26, u27, u28, u29, u30, u31, u32
rept-x25-meas
                    link
inh-trm
                    sys, krb
                    link
rept-meas
chq-meas
                    link
tst-dlk
                    link, krb
tst-slk
                    link
```

If the desired configurable command class descriptions are in the database, and the commands are in the desired command classes, no further action is necessary. This procedure is finished.

Note: If the name of a configurable command class is not being changed, continue the procedure with *Step 6* on page 462.

3. Display the configurable command class descriptions by entering the rtrv-cmdclass command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-03-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0
CLASS
                    DESCR
link
                    link maintenance commands
                    security administration commands
sa
sys
                    system maintenance commands
                    database administration commands
db
dbg
                   debug commands
pu
                   program update commands
u01
                    configurable command class 1
krb
                    my command class description
u03
                    configurable command class 3
dab
                    your command class description
u05
                    configurable command class 5
u32
                    configurable command class 32
```

4. Change the configurable command class name or description by entering the chg-cmdclass command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-cmdclass:class=u01:nclass=db1:descr="retrieve database commands"
chg-cmdclass:class=dab:nclass=s15
chg-cmdclass:class=u03:descr="user commands 3"
```

Note: The command classes link, sa, sys, db, dbg, and pu cannot be changed.

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CMDCLASS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-cmdclass command, specifying the command class name, or new command class name if the command class name was changed, used in *Step 4* on page 461.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-cmdclass:class=db1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CLASS DESCR
db1 retrieve database commands
```

```
rtrv-cmdclass:class=s15
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CLASS DESCR
s15 your command class description
```

```
rtrv-cmdclass:class=u03
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CLASS DESCR
u03 user commands 3
```

Add or remove a command from the desired command classes by entering the chg-cmd command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-cmd:cmd=rtrv-card:class1=db1-yes
chg-cmd:cmd=tst-dlk:class1=krb-no
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CMD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Up to eight configurable command classes can be specified with the chg-cmd command. If you wish to assign the command to more than eight configurable command classes, but no more than 32 configurable command classes, repeat this step until the desired configurable command class assignments have been made.

7. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-cmd command specifying the cmd parameter value used in step 6.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-cmd:cmd=rtrv-card
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

rtrv-cmd:cmd=tst-dlk

```
CMD CLASS
rtrv-card db, db1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CMD CLASS
tst-dlk link
```

8. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

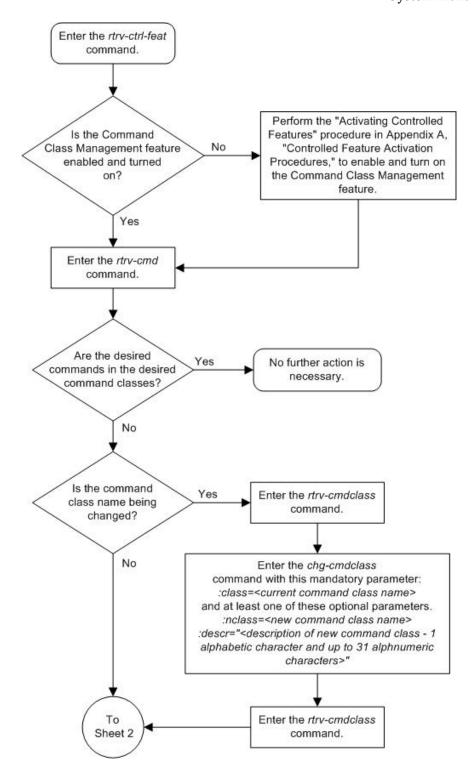
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

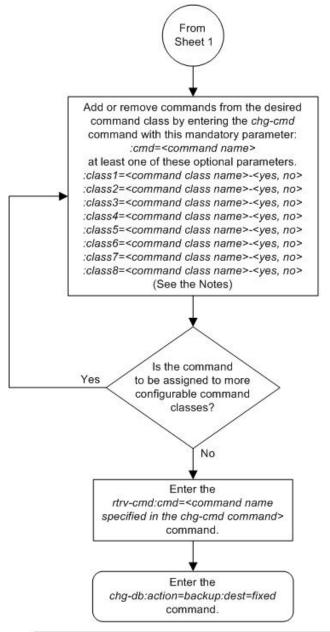
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 46: Configuring Command Classes





Notes:

- Specifing the value yes in the class1 class8 parameters adds the command to the specified configurable command class.
- Specifing the value no in the class1 class8 parameters removes the command from the specified configurable command class.

Adding a Shelf

This procedure is used to add a shelf to the database using the ent-shlf command. The shelf may not already exists in the database. The control shelf (Shelf 1100) cannot be added to the database. The ent-shlf command uses these parameters.

: type – The shelf type. There is only one shelf type that can be added to the database, an extension shelf, shown by the value for this parameter as ext.

:loc - The shelf location

The examples in this procedure are used to add an extension shelf to frame 3 of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

1. Display the current shelf information using the rtrv-shlf command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF TYPE
1 1 CONTROL
1 2 EXTENSION
1 3 EXTENSION
2 2 EXTENSION
```

2. Add the shelf using the ent-shlf command.

For this example, the shelf to be added is the first shelf in frame 3. Enter this command.

```
ent-shlf:loc=3100:type=ext
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SHLF: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-shlf command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF TYPE

1 1 CONTROL
1 2 EXTENSION
1 3 EXTENSION
2 2 EXTENSION
3 1 EXTENSION
```

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

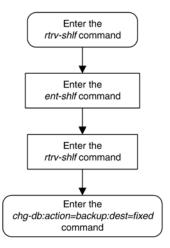
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 47: Adding a Shelf



Removing a Shelf

This procedure is used to remove a shelf from the database using the dlt-shlf command. If the shelf to be removed does not exist in the database, it cannot be removed. The control shelf (Shelf 1100) cannot be removed from the database. The dlt-shlf command has only one parameter, loc, which is the location of the shelf.

Before a shelf can be removed from the database, all of the cards in that shelf must be removed from the database. The procedures for removing these cards are based on the application that is assigned to these cards. *Table 12: Card Removal Procedures* on page 467 shows the location of these procedures.

Table 12: Card Removal Procedures

Card Application	Procedure
SS7ANSI, ATMANSI, CCS7ITU, ATMITU	Removing an SS7 LIM on page 478 "Removing an E1 Card in Appendix A, "E1 Interface," in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 "Removing a T1 Card in Appendix B, "T1 Interface," in the Database Administration Manual - SS7
SS7GX25	"Removing an X.25 LIM in Chapter 2, "X.25 Gateway Configuration," in the Database <i>Administration Manual - Features</i>

Card Application	Procedure
SCCP	"Removing a Service Module in Chapter 2, "Global Title Translation
VSCCP	(GTT) Overview," in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation
GLS	"Removing a GLS Card in Chapter 2, "Gateway Screening (GWS) Overview," in the Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening
STPLAN	"Removing an STP LAN Card in Chapter 3, "STP LAN Configuration," in the Database <i>Administration Manual - Features</i>
IPLIM, IPLIMI, SS7IPGW, IPGWI	"Removing an IPLIMx Card" or "Removing an IPGWx Card" in the Database <i>Administration Manual</i> - IP Secure Gateway
IPSG	"Removing an IPSG Card" in the Database <i>Administration Manual</i> - IP Secure Gateway
EROUTE	"Removing an STC Card" in Chapter 6, Eagle 5 Integrated Monitoring Support Configuration," in the Database <i>Administration Manual - Features</i>
МСР	Removing an MCPM on page 501
IPS	Removing an IPSM on page 540



CAUTION: If any card in the shelf is the last card of that type in service, removing that card from the database will cause the traffic handled by that card to be lost or the feature requiring that card to be disabled. See Table 13: Effect of Removing the Last CAUTION In-Service Card Type from the Database on page 468 for a description of the effect that removing the last card type that is in service has on the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Table 13: Effect of Removing the Last In-Service Card Type from the Database

Card type	Application assigned to card	Effect on the EAGLE 5 ISS
LIMDS0, LIMOCU, LIMV35, LIME1, LIMT1, LIMCH	SS7ANSI	SS7 traffic is lost.
LIMATM	ATMANSI	

Card type	Application assigned to card	Effect on the EAGLE 5 ISS
LIMDS0, LIMOCU, LIMV35, LIME1, LIMT1, LIMCH	CCS7ITU	ITU traffic is lost.
LIME1ATM	ATMITU	
LIMDS0, LIMOCU, LIMV35	SS7GX25	X.25 traffic is lost.
TSM	SCCP	Global title translation traffic is lost. If any of the
DSM	VSCCP	GTT-related features are enabled, the traffic for those features is also lost. Refer to the "Adding a Service Module" procedure in the Database Administration Manual - Global Title Translation for a list of the GTT-related features.
TSM	GLS	Gateway screening feature is disabled.
ACMENET, DCM	STPLAN	STPLAN feature is disabled.
DCM	IPLIM	Point-to-point connectivity for IP Secure Gateway functions in ANSI networks is disabled.
	IPLIMI	Point-to-point connectivity for IP Secure Gateway functions in ITU networks is disabled.
	SS7IPGW	Point-to-multipoint connectivity for IP Secure Gateway functions in ANSI networks is disabled.

Card type	Application assigned to card	Effect on the EAGLE 5 ISS
	IPGWI	Point-to-multipoint connectivity for IP Secure Gateway functions in ITU networks is disabled.
ENET	IPSG	Traffic carried by the IPSG card is lost.
STC	EROUTE	Monitoring of the EAGLE 5 ISS by the STCEROUT Sentinel is disabled.
МСРМ	МСР	The Measurements Platform feature is disabled.
IPSM	IPS	IP Telnet sessions and the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature are disabled.

The shelf being removed in this procedure cannot be removed if the shelf is the only provisioned shelf in the frame and the frame is in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table. The Frame Power Alarm Threshold table is shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr command output. If the frame is shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr output, and the shelf is the only shelf in the frame, perform the *Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table* on page 558 procedure to remove the frame from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table.

The examples in this procedure are used to remove shelf 2100 from the database.

1. Display the cards in the database using the ${\tt rtrv-card}$ command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghnc	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0			
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP						
1102	TSM	GLS						
1113	GSPM	EOAM						
1114	TDM-A							
1115	GSPM	EOAM						
1116	TDM-B							
1117	MDAL							
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1	В	0
1202	LIMV35	SS7ANSI	sp4	A	0			
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0			
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1			
1205	LIMDS0	CCS7ITU	nsp3	A	0	nsp4	В	0
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4	В	1
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0			
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1			
1211	TSM	SCCP						

1212	TSM	GLS							
1215	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0				
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1307	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3	В	2	
1308	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1				
1317	DCM	VXWSLAN							
2101	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp5	A	0	sp8	В	0	
2102	LIMV35	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	0				
2103	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0				
2104	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	1				
2105	LIMDS0	CCS7ITU	nsp3	A	0	nsp5	В	0	
2106	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp5	В	1	
2107	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp2	A	0				
2108	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp2	A	1				

In this example, these cards must be removed from the database: 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2111, 2112, and 2115.

2. Based on the application assigned to the cards in the shelf to be removed, perform the appropriate procedures shown in *Table 12: Card Removal Procedures* on page 467 and remove all the cards from the shelf.

The application assigned to the card is shown in the APPL field of the rtrv-card command output in step 1.

3. Display the shelves configured in the database by entering the rtrv-shlf command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF TYPE

1 1 CONTROL
1 2 EXTENSION
1 3 EXTENSION
2 1 EXTENSION
```

If the rtrv-shlf output shows the shelf being removed in this procedure is not the only shelf in the frame, skip step 4 and go to step 5.

4. Display the frame power alarm thresholds by entering the rtrv-frm-pwr command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If the frame containing the shelf being removed in this procedure is shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr output, the frame must be removed from the frame power alarm threshold table (shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr output) before the shelf can be removed. The following list shows the frames and the shelves contained in those frames.

- Frame CF00 Shelves 1200 and 1300
- Frame EF00 Shelves 2100, 2200, and 2300
- Frame EF01 Shelves 3100, 3200, and 3300
- Frame EF02 Shelves 4100, 4200, and 4300

- Frame EF03 Shelves 5100, 5200, and 5300
- Frame EF04 Shelf 6100

Shelf 1100 is the Control Shelf and is in Frame CF00. Shelf 1100 cannot be removed.

Perform the *Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table* on page 558 procedure to remove the frame from the frame power alarm threshold table.

If the frame containing the shelf being removed in this procedure is not shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr output, go to step 5.

5. Remove the shelf from the database using the dlt-shlf command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-shlf:loc=2100
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SHLF: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes with the rtrv-shlf command and specify the location of the shelf.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-shlf:loc=2100
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY LOCATION=1200
FRAME SHELF TYPE
This shelf is UNEQUIPPED in the database.
```

7. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

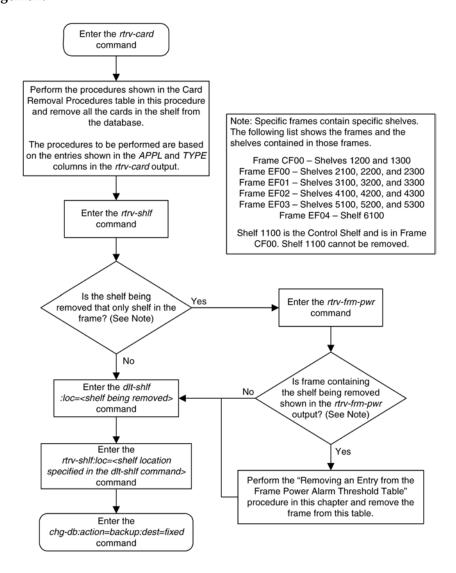
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 48: Removing a Shelf



Adding an SS7 LIM

This procedure is used to add a low-speed SS7 LIM (link interface module) to the database using the ent-card command. The SS7 LIM cannot be added if it exists in the database.

The ent-card command uses these parameters.

- :loc The location of the card being added to the database.
- :type The type of card being added to the database.
- :appl The application software that is assigned to the card.
- :force If the global title translation feature is on, the force=yes parameter allows the LIM to be added to the database even if the current SCCP transactions-per-second threshold is unable to support the additional SCCP transaction-per-second capacity created by adding the LIM. This parameter is obsolete and is no longer used.

Table 14: SS7 LIM Card Types on page 474 shows the valid card type (type) and card application (appl) combinations for the SS7 LIMs being added to the database and the names and part numbers of the hardware. This can be used to verify that the SS7 LIM being added to the database matches the card physically installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS. A maximum of 63 Multiport LIMs can be configured in the database. See the "Determining the Number of High-Speed and Low-Speed Signaling Links" section of Appendix D, "Reference Information," in the Database Administration Manual - SS7 for information on how to determine the quantities of the different types of signaling links the EAGLE 5 ISS can have.

Table 14: SS7 LIM Card Types

Card Name	Part Number	Card Type (:type)	Application Type (:appl)
LIM or LIM-AINF *	870-1014-XX 870-1488-XX	limds0, limocu, limv35	ss7ansi, ccs7itu
EILA*	870-2049-XX	limds0, limocu, limv35	ss7ansi, ccs7itu
LIM-DS0 *	870-1009-XX 870-1485-XX	limds0 ss7ans	
LIM-OCU *	870-1010-XX 870-1486-XX	limocu	ss7ansi, ccs7itu
LIM-V.35 *	870-1012-XX 870-1487-XX	limv35	ss7ansi, ccs7itu
MPL	870-2061-XX	limds0	ss7ansi

^{*}These cards are not supported by the Origin-Based MTP Routing, Proxy Point Code, or Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC features. The status of these features are shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

The LIM, LIM-AINF, or EILA is a link interface module using the AINF interface and can be installed in place of the LIM-DS0, LIM-OCU, or LIM-V.35. It is configured in the database as either a LIM-DS0, LIM-OCU, or LIM-V.35 card.

The MPL is the Mutiport LIM. The MPL contains eight SS7 signaling links as opposed to the LIM-DS0, LIM-OCU, LIM-V.35, LIM, LIM-AINF, or EILA, which contains only two SS7 signaling links

There are other cards that support signaling links that are provisioned with the ent-card command. These cards are provisioned in the following procedures.

• Cards for E1 signaling links are configured in the database using the procedures in Appendix A, "E1 Interface," in the Database *Administration Manual* - SS7.

- Cards for T1 signaling links are configured in the database using the procedures in Appendix B, "T1 Interface," in the Database *Administration Manual* SS7 .
- Cards for ATM high-speed signaling links are configured in the database using the procedures in Appendix C, "ATM Signaling Link Configuration," in the Database *Administration Manual* SS7.
- IP cards (cards used for IP links) are configured in the database using the procedures in the Database *Administration Manual IP Secure Gateway*.
- X.25 LIMs are configured in the database using the procedures in the Database *Administration Manual Features* .

The shelf to which the card is to be added, must already be in the database. This can be verified with the rtrv-shlf command. If the shelf is not in the database, see the *Adding a Shelf* on page 466 procedure.

The examples in this procedure are used to add the cards shown in *Table 15: Example Card Configuration* on page 475 to the database.

Table 15: Example Card Configuration

Card Type	Application	Card Location
limds0	ss7ansi	1305
limocu	ccs7itu	1205
limv35	ss7ansi	1202
limds0 (MPL)	ss7ansi	1311

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command. This is an example of the possible output.

rlahnc	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0				
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME		SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP							
1102	TSM	GLS							
1113	GSPM	EOAM							
1114	TDM-A								
1115	GSPM	EOAM							
1116	TDM-B								
1117	MDAL								
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1		В	0
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0				
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1				
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4		В	1
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0				
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1				
1216	ACMENET	STPLAN							
1301	TSM	SCCP							
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	1	sp7		В	0

1314	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	1	sp5	В	1
1317	ACMENET	STPLAN						

The cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS for the shelf power distribution.

- If cards with these part numbers: 870-1014-XX, 870-1009-XX, 870-1010-XX, 870-1012-XX, 870-1485-XX, 870-1486-XX, 870-1487-XX, 870-1488-XX, and 870-2049-XX will be provisioned in this procedure, go to step 2.
- If cards with this part number, 870-2061-XX, will be provisioned in this procedure, skip step 2 and go to step 3.
- 2. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                             Partnum
                                          Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off
LNP Short Message Service 893006601 on
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 off
XGTT Table Expansion 893006101 off
XMAP Table Expansion 893007710 on
Large System # Links 893005910 on
Routesets 893006401 on
                                                   3000
                                                   2000
                                                   6000
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
                            Partnum Status Quantity
                                                                 Trial Period Left
Feature Name
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                             Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

The cards with these part numbers: 870-1014-XX, 870-1009-XX, 870-1010-XX, 870-1012-XX, 870-1485-XX, 870-1486-XX, 870-1487-XX, 870-1488-XX, and 870-2049-XX are not supported if the Origin-Based MTP Routing, Proxy Point Code, or Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC features are enabled.

If the Origin-Based MTP Routing feature is enabled, the entry Origin-Based MTP Routing is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

If the Proxy Point Code feature is enabled, the entry Proxy Point Code is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

If the Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC feature is enabled, the entry Multiple Linkset to APC is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

If the Origin-Based MTP Routing, Proxy Point Code, or Multiple Linksets to Single Adjacent PC features are enabled, continue this procedure with step 3 by provisioning the MPL, part number 870-2061-XX.

- **3.** Using *Table 14: SS7 LIM Card Types* on page 474 as a reference, verify that the card has been physically installed into the proper location.
- **4.** Add the card using the ent-card command.

For this example, enter these commands.

System Administration Procedures

```
ent-card:loc=1202:type=limv35:appl=ss7ansi
ent-card:loc=1205:type=limocu:appl=ccs7itu
ent-card:loc=1305:type=limds0:appl=ss7ansi
ent-card:loc=1311:type=limds0:appl=ss7ansi
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command with the card location specified. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1202
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1202 LIMV35 SS7ANSI
```

rtrv-card:loc=1205

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1205 LIMOCU CCS7ITU
```

rtrv-card:loc=1305

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1305 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
```

rtrv-card:loc=1311

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
1311 LIMDS0 SS7ANSI
```

 $\textbf{6.} \ \ \textbf{Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.}$

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

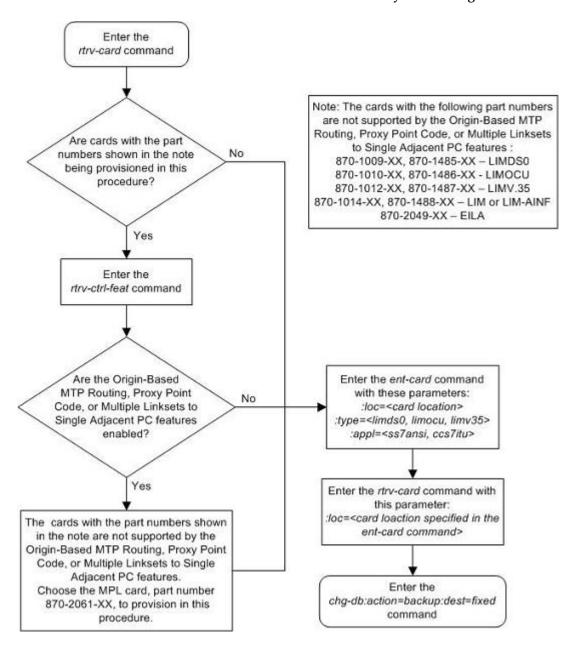
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 49: Adding an SS7 LIM



Removing an SS7 LIM

This procedure is used to remove an SS7 LIM (link interface module) from the database using the dlt-card command. The card cannot be removed if it does not exist in the database.

No SS7 signaling links can be assigned to the card you wish to remove from the database.



CAUTION:

If the SS7 LIM is the last SS7 LIM in service, removing this card from the database CAUTION will cause SS7 traffic to be lost and isolate the EAGLE 5 ISS from the network.

Note:

- 1. LIM-E1 or LIMCH cards for E1 signaling links are removed from the database using the procedures in Appendix A, "E1 Interface" in the Database Administration Manual - SS7.
- 2. LIM-T1 or LIMCH cards for T1 signaling links are removed from the database using the procedures in Appendix B, "T1 Interface" in the Database Administration Manual - SS7.
- 3. IP cards (DCMs used for IP links) are removed from the database using the procedures in the Database Administration Manual - IP Secure Gateway.
- 4. X.25 LIMs are removed from the database using the procedures in Chapter 2, "X.25 Gateway Configuration," in the Database *Administration Manual - Features*.

The examples in this procedure are used to remove the SS7 LIMs in card location 1201, 1311, and 1318.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-CARD Command

Because the rept-stat-card command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-card command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-card command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-user or rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghnc	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0				
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP							
1102	TSM	GLS							
1103	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1113	GSPM	EOAM							
1114	TDM-A								
1115	GSPM	EOAM							
1116	TDM-B								
1117	MDAL								
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1		В	0
1202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3		В	0

1202 1203 1204	LIMV35 LIMDS0 LIMDS0	SS7GX25 SS7ANSI SS7ANSI	lsngwy sp3 sp3	A A A	0 0 1			
1205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0			
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4	В	0
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0			
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1			
1212	TSM	SCCP						
1214	TSM	GLS						
1215	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0			
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7	В	0
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1	В	1
			sp7	A1	1	sp3	В1	2
1315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5	В	0
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1			

2. An SS7 LIM is identified by the entries SS7ANSI, CCS7ITU, or ATMANSI in the APPL field.

Display the status of the SS7 signaling links on the card you wish to remove by entering the rept-stat-slk command, specifying the card location and signaling link. The card location is shown in the CARD field of the rtrv-card command output.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=a
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,A sp2 -------- IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1201:link=b

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1201,B sp1 ------ IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1318:link=a

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1318,A lsnatm1 ------ IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1311:link=a

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1311,A sp2 ------- IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1311:link=a1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1311,A1 sp7 ----------- IS-NR Avail ----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-slk:loc=1311:link=b

This is an example of the possible output.

rept-stat-slk:loc=1311:link=b1

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

SLK LSN CLLI PST SST AST
1311,B1 sp3 ---------- IS-NR Avail ----
ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

UNAVAIL REASON = --
Command Completed.
```

3. Deactivate the links to the card that are not in an OOS-MT-DSBLD state using the dact-slk command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1201:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1318:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1311:link=a
dact-slk:loc=1311:link=b
dact-slk:loc=1311:link=b
```

System Management

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Deactivate Link message sent to card
```

4. Display the cards that are in service with the rept-stat-card: stat=nr command.

```
rept-stat-card:stat=nr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

		01 16.42	. 40 CME	PAGE DE 26 0 0		
_	cxa03w 06-10-			EAGLE5 36.0.0	COM	3 C/F
CARD 1101	VERSION 113-003-000	TYPE	GPL SCCP	PST	SST	AST
1101	113-003-000	TSM TSM	GLS	IS-NR IS-NR	Active Active	
1102	113-003-000	ACMENET	STPLAN	IS-NR IS-NR	Active	
1103	113-002-000	ACMENET	STPLAN	IS-NR IS-NR	Active	
1104	113-002-000	_		IS-NR IS-NR	Active	
11109	113-003-000	HMUX	BPHMUX	·-	Active	
		HMUX	BPHMUX	IS-NR		
1201	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1202	113-002-000	LIMV35	SS7GX25	IS-NR	Active	
1203	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1204	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1205	113-003-000	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	IS-NR	Active	
1206	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1207	113-002-000	LIMV35	SS7GX25	IS-NR	Active	
1208	113-002-000	LIMV35	SS7GX25	IS-NR	Active	
1209	113-003-000	HMUX	BPHMUX	IS-NR	Active	
1210	113-003-000	HMUX	BPHMUX	IS-NR	Active	
1212	113-003-000	TSM	SCCP	IS-NR	Active	
1214	113-003-000	TSM	GLS	IS-NR	Active	
1216	113-002-000	ACMENET	STPLAN	IS-NR	Active	
1301	113-003-000	LIMATM	ATMANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1304	113-002-000	ACMENET	STPLAN	IS-NR	Active	
1305	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1308	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1309	113-003-000	HMUX	BPHMUX	IS-NR	Active	
1310	113-003-000	HMUX	BPHMUX	IS-NR	Active	
1311	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1314	113-003-000	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	IS-NR	Active	
1317	113-002-000	ACMENET	STPLAN	IS-NR	Active	
1318	113-003-000	LIMATM	ATMANSI	IS-NR	Active	

5. If the signaling links on the card to be removed from the database is the last signaling link in a linkset, the force=yes parameter must be used with the dlt-slk command.

To verify this, enter the rtrv-ls command with the linkset name shown in step 1 (LSETNAME field) or in step 2 (LSN field). For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ls:lsn=sp1
```

This is an example of the possible output

rtrv-ls:lsn=sp2

This is an example of the possible output

rtrv-ls:lsn=lsnatm1

This is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:31:35 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
                                                   GWS GWS GWS
                                    L3T SLT
             APCA (SS7) SCRN SET SET BEI LST LNKS ACT MES DIS SLSCI NIS 240-040-000 scrl 1 1 yes A 2 off off off yes off
LSN
lsnatm1
            CLLI TFATCABMLQ MTPRSE ASL8
                                      yes
            IPGWAPC MATELSN IPTPS LSUSEALM SLKUSEALM GTTMODE
                     -----
                                       ___
                                                             CdPA
                                    LP
            LOC LINK SLC TYPE SET BPS
1301 A 0 LIMATM 3 1544000
1318 A 1 LIMATM 5 1544000
                                                     TSEL
                                                                VCI
                                                                        WPT
                                                                             _{
m LL}
                                           1544000 INTERNAL 35
                                                                        15
                                           1544000 LINE
                                                                 5
                                                                         0
Link set table is ( 10 of 1024) 1% full
```

Link set table is (10 of 1024) 1% fu

rtrv-ls:lsn=sp3

This is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:31:35 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

L3T SLT

LSN APCA (SS7) SCRN SET SET BEI LST LNKS GWSA GWSM GWSD SLSCI NIS
sp3 240-050-000 scr1 1 1 yes A 3 off off off yes off
```

rtrv-ls:lsn=sp7

This is an example of the possible output

6. Inhibit the card using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location.

If the LIM to be inhibited contains the only signaling link in the linkset that in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-card:loc=1201
rmv-card:loc=1318
rmv-card:loc=1311
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

7. Remove the signaling links on the specified card by using the dlt-slk command.

If the output of step 5 shows that the signaling link being removed is the last signaling link in a linkset, the force=yes parameter must be used. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-slk:loc=1201:link=a
dlt-slk:loc=1201:link=b
```

System Administration Procedures

```
dlt-slk:loc=1318:link=a
dlt-slk:loc=1311:link=a
dlt-slk:loc=1311:link=a1
dlt-slk:loc=1311:link=b:force=yes
dlt-slk:loc=1311:link=b1
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-SLK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Remove the card using the dlt-card command.

The dlt-card command has only one parameter, loc, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card:loc=1201
dlt-card:loc=1318
dlt-card:loc=1311
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

9. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command specifying the card that was removed in step 8.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=1201
rtrv-card:loc=1318
rtrv-card:loc=1311
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

10. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

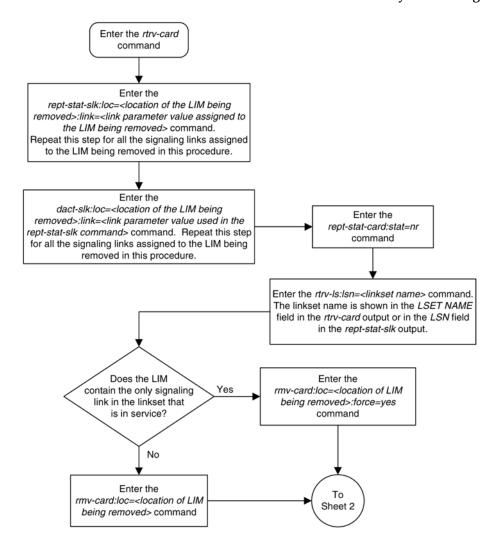
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

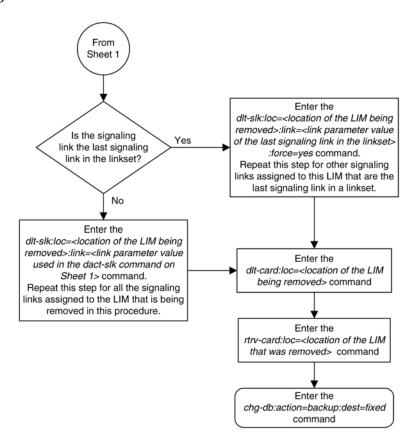
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 50: Removing an SS7 LIM





Configuring the UIM Threshold

This procedure is used to configure the threshold (the number of times during a specified period of time) a specific UIM (unsolicited information message) is displayed at an EAGLE 5 ISS terminal using the set-uim-acthresh command.

The set-uim-acthresh command uses these parameters.

- : uimn The number of the UIM that the threshold is being created for, or the threshold being changed. The number of the UIM must exist in the EAGLE 5 ISS. See the **Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual** for a list of the UIMs that can be displayed.
- :limit The number of UIMs that can be displayed in the amount of time specified by the intrvl parameter.
- :intrvl The amount of time, in minutes, that the number of UIMs specified by the limit parameter can be displayed at the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal.
- :force The force=yes parameter allows the limit parameter to be set to 0 should the conditions at the EAGLE 5 ISS make this action necessary. Setting the limit parameter to 0 prevents the specified UIM, and the information contained in the UIM, from being displayed at the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal. It is highly recommended that the limit parameter value is not set to 0.

When the limit=0 and the force=yes parameters are specified with the set-uim-acthresh command, this message appears in the scroll area of the terminal display.

```
Caution: Setting LIMIT=0 suppresses UIM permanently
```

When creating a new UIM threshold, both the limit and intrvl parameters must be specified with the set-uim-acthresh command.

If you are changing an existing UIM threshold, either the limit or intrvl parameters must be specified with the set-uim-acthresh command.

The examples used in this procedure change the time interval for the existing UIM threshold for UIM 1155 from 30 minutes to 20 minutes, the number of UIMs displayed for existing UIM threshold for UIM 1162 from 100 to 25, and to create a new UIM threshold to display UIM 1075 for 175 times in 30 minutes. These changes are shown in *Table 16: Example UIM Threshold Configuration* on page 488.

Table 16: Example UIM Threshold Configuration

UIM Number	Old Limit	Old Time Interval	New Limit	New Time Interval
1155	50	30	No Change	20
1162	100	5	25	No Change
1075	N/A	N/A	175	30

1. Display the UIM thresholds in the database using the rtrv-uim-acthresh command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
UIMN LIMIT INTRVL
1155 50 30
1162 100 5
1216 200 15

The UIM Threshold Table is (3 of 499) 1% full.
```

2. Configure the UIM threshold using the set-uim-acthresh command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
set-uim-acthresh:uimn=1155:intrvl=20
set-uim-acthresh:uimn=1162:limit=25
set-uim-acthresh:uimn=1075:limit=175:intrvl=30
```

When each of these commands has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SET-UIM-ACTHRESH: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-uim-acthresh command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
UIMN
       LIMIT
                INTRVL
1075
        175
                  30
1155
         50
                  20
1162
         25
                  5
                  15
1216
         200
The UIM Threshold Table is (4 of 499) 1% full.
```

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first

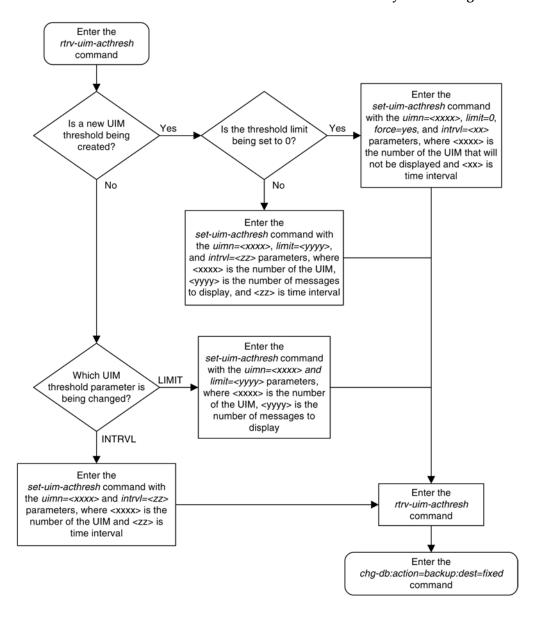
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 51: Configuring the UIM Threshold



Removing a UIM Threshold

This procedure is used to remove a UIM threshold from the database using the dlt-uim-acthresh command. The dlt-uim-acthresh command has only one parameter, uimn, which specifies the UIM number of the UIM threshold that is being removed from the database.

The UIM threshold must be in the database.

The example in this procedure removes the UIM threshold for UIM 1216 from the database.

1. Display the UIM thresholds in the database using the rtrv-uim-acthresh command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
UIMN
        LIMIT
                INTRVL
1075
        175
                  30
1155
         50
                  20
1162
         25
                  5
1216
         200
                  15
The UIM Threshold Table is (4 of 499) 1% full.
```

2. Remove a UIM threshold from the database using the dlt-uim-acthresh command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-uim-acthresh:uimn=1216
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-UIM-ACTHRESH: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-uim-acthresh command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 08:50:12 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
UIMN LIMIT INTRVL
1075 175 30
1155 50 20
1162 25 5
The UIM Threshold Table is (3 of 499) 1% full.
```

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

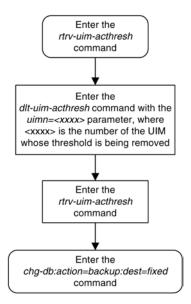
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 52: Removing a UIM Threshold



Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links

This procedure is used to configure a terminal to collect measurement reports on an EAGLE 5 ISS that contains from 501 to 700 signaling links. The chg-trm command is used to configure this terminal and uses these parameters to configure this terminal.

Note: The terminal being configured in this procedure must be terminals 1 through 16. Telnet terminals cannot be specified in this procedure.

Note: If the EAGLE 5 ISS contains more than 700 signaling links, do not perform this procedure. The Measurements Platform is required to collect measurement reports for systems containing more the 700 signaling links. See the *Measurements Manual* for more information on the Measurements Platform.

- :trm Serial port number
- :baud Serial port baud rate
- :sb The number of stop bits used in communications with the device
- :prty Parity used by the device
- : type The type of device being connected.
- :fc The type of flow control used between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the output devices (vt320 terminal, modem, printer, or KSR terminal, or OAP terminal).
- : tmout The maximum amount of time that a login session on the specified port can remain idle (that is, no user input) on the port before being automatically logged off.
- :mxinv The login failure threshold
- :dural The length of time that the terminal is disabled after the login failure threshold has been exceeded.

:all - All unsolicited messages are received by the specified port

:traf - Traffic measurement related unsolicited messages are received by the specified port

Note:

There are other parameters that can be used with the chg-trm command but these parameters cannot be used in this procedure. For more information on these parameters, go to *Changing Terminal Characteristics* on page 430 procedure, or to the chg-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

The measurement terminal must be configured with these parameter values:

- trm=<terminal being changed>
- baud=19200
- type=ksr
- traf=yes all other output message groups must be set to no.

The other parameters listed in this procedure do not have to be specified with the chg-trm command. If these parameters are not specified with the chg-trm command, these default values will be assigned to the measurements terminal:

- prty-even
- sb-1
- fc sw (software)
- tmout 30 minutes
- mxinv-5
- dural 100 (1 minute, 0 seconds)

The terminal must be placed out of service before it can be configured.

If the terminal being changed has output message groups other than traf set to yes, the all=no parameter must be specified with the chg-trm command. The chg-trm command can then specified with the traf=yes parameter.

The messages assigned to the output message groups defined by the traf parameters are listed in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* .

The tmout, dural, and mxinv parameters can be applied to this terminal. See the "Security Parameters" section in the *Changing Terminal Characteristics* on page 430 procedure for more information on these parameters.

The total value of the terminals' baud rate cannot be greater than 172,032. If the total baud rate of the terminals exceeds 172,032, change the baud rates of the terminals so that the total baud rate is not greater than 172,032.

The output of the rtrv-trm command is displayed in two parts. The first part displays the communication security attributes of the terminal. The communication attributes of the terminal, BAUD, PRTY (parity), SB (stop bits), and DBTS (data bits), are displayed in the COMM field of the rtrv-trm output and are displayed in this format: BAUD-DBTS-PRTY-SB. The second part of the rtrv-trm command output displays the types of unsolicited messages the terminal may receive. An example of the rtrv-trm command output is shown in this example.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL
3 VT320 9600-7-E-1 SW 30 5 99:59:59
```

In this example, terminal 3 is running at 9600 baud with 7 data bits, even parity, and 1 stop bit. The examples in this procedure are used to configure terminal 1 as the measurements terminal.

1. Display the values of all terminals using the ${\tt rtrv-trm}$ command.

This is an example of the possible output.

		•		•			•						
rlah	ncxa0:	3w 0	6-10-0	11 16	5:02	: 0.8	чт т	EAGI.E	5 36	0 0			
TRM	TYPE		COMM) <u> </u>	F(JT MX			т		
1	VT32		9600-	7 5			30	5 MA	T1/ /	99:5			
2		U					30			INDE			
2	KSR		9600-					5			_		
3	PRIN'		4800-				30	0		00:0			
4	VT32		2400-				30	5		00:3			
5	VT32		9600-				30	5		00:0			
6	VT32		9600-				30	9		INDE			
7	PRIN	ΓER	9600-	-7-N-	-2 HV	N .	30	5		00:3	0:00		
8	KSR		19200-	-7-E-	-2 B	HTC	30	5		00:3	0:00		
9	VT32	0	9600-	-7-E-	-1 SV	Ñ	30	7		00:3	0:00		
10	VT32	0	9600-	-7-E-	-1 HV	νĪ	30	5		00:3	0:00		
11	VT32	0	4800-	-7-E-	-1 HV	N .	30	5		00:3	0:00		
12	PRIN	TER	9600-	-7-E-	-1 HV	Ñ	30	4		00:3	0:00		
13	VT32	0	9600-	-7-0-	-1 NO	ONE	30	5		00:3	0:00		
14	VT32	0	9600-	-7-E-	-2 ST	N	30	8		00:3	0:00		
15	VT32		9600-				30	5		00:3			
16	VT32		9600-				30	3		00:3			
TRM	TRAF	LIN	K SA	SYS	PIJ	DB	UIMI	RD					
1	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO		YES						
2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO						
3	YES	YES	YES	-	-	YES	-						
4	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO						
5	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES						
6	NO	NO	YES		NO	NO	NO						
7	YES	YES			YES								
8	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES		YES						
9													
	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	YES							
10	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES						
11	YES	YES			YES								
12	YES	YES			YES								
13	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES						
14	NO	NO	YES		NO	NO	NO						
15	YES	YES	YES			YES							
16	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES						
	APP	APP	~	~								~=	
TRM	SERV										SEAS	SLAN	
1	YES		YES				YES			YES		NO	
2	YES		YES				YES			YES		NO	
3	YES		YES				YES			YES	_	NO	
4	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	
5	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	
6	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	
7	NO	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	NO	NO	
8	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	YES	
9	YES		YES				YES			YES		YES	
10	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	

| 11 | NO |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 12 | NO |
| 13 | NO |
| 14 | NO |
| 15 | NO |
| 16 | NO |

2. Inhibit the terminal you wish to change using the rmv-trm command and specify the port you wish to inhibit.

If the terminal being changed is the last OAP port that is in service, the force=yes parameter must be used with the rmv-trm command. The OAP ports are shown by the entry OAP in the TYPE field in the rtrv-trm command output in step 1. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-trm:trm=1
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

3. Verify that the terminal that was inhibited in step 4 is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the rept-stat-trm command.

For this command, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
1 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

- 4. Configure the measurements terminal using the chg-trm command and making sure that only the traf output message group is set to yes.
 - a) If the output of the rtrv-trm command output in step 1 shows that all the output message groups are set to no, then only the traf=yes parameter needs to be specified for the output message group assignments as show in this example.

```
chg-trm:trm=1:type=ksr:baud=19200:traf=yes
```

b) If however, the rtrv-trm command output shows that output message groups other than traf are set to yes, the chg-trm command must be entered with the all=no and the traf=yes parameter as shown in this example.

```
chg-trm:trm=1:type=ksr:baud=19200:traf=yes:all=no
```

For this example enter the command shown in substep b.

When the chg-trm command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes made in step 4 by using the rtrv-trm command with the port number specified in step 4.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-trm:trm=1
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL

1 KSR 19200-7-E-1 SW 30 5 00:01:00

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD

1 YES NO NO NO NO NO NO

APP APP

TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN

1 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO
```

6. When the changes are complete, and if the terminal was inhibited in step 4, activate the terminal using the rst-trm command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-trm:trm=1
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
```

7. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

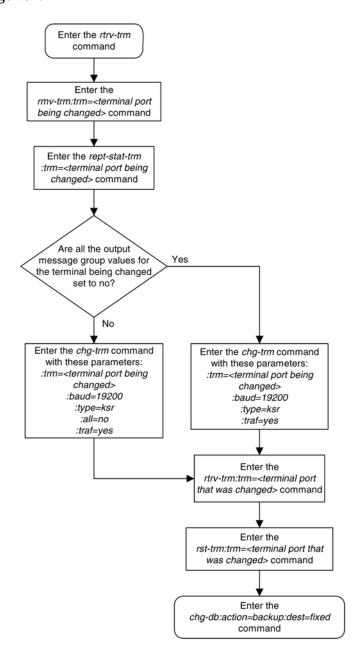
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 53: Configuring the Measurements Terminal for an EAGLE 5 ISS Containing 700 Signaling Links



Adding an MCPM

This procedure is used to add an Measurement Collection & Polling Module), used for the Measurements Platform feature, to the database using the ent-card command. The MCPM provides an interface between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the customer's network. The Measurements Platform provides a dedicated processor for collecting and transferring measurements data to a customer supplied FTP server.

The ent-card command uses these parameters.

:loc - The location of the card being added to the database.

: type – The type of card being added to the database. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is mcpm.

: appl – The application software that is assigned to the card. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is mcp.

: force – Allow the LIM to be added to the database even if there are not enough service modules to support the number of LIMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS. This parameter does not apply to configuring MCPMs and should not be used.

The Measurements Platform feature requires a minimum of 2 MCPM cards (part number 870-2372-03 or later) with at least 2 GB of memory per card.

The Measurements Platform feature must be on in order to add an MCPM to the database. This can be verified with the rtrv-feat command. To enable the Measurements Platform feature, the measplat=on parameter must be specified with the chg-feat command.

Note: The Measurements Platform feature must be purchased before turning on the feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

The shelf to which the card is to be added, must already be in the database. This can be verified with the rtrv-shlf command. If the shelf is not in the database, see the *Adding a Shelf* on page 466 procedure.

After all required MCPMs have been configured in the database, go to the *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature* on page 504 procedure and configure the IP links for these MCPMs and enable the Measurement Platform feature, if necessary.

The examples in this procedure are used to add an MCPM in card location 2107.

- 1. Verify that the MCPM (part number 870-2372-03 or later) being added to the database has been physically installed into the proper location.
- **2.** Connect the Ethernet cables from the customer's network to Port A of the MCPM.
- 3. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlahna	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0			
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME		SLC	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP						
1102	TSM	GLS						
1103	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1113	GSPM	EOAM						
1114	TDM-A							
1115	GSPM	EOAM						
1116	TDM-B							
1117	MDAL							
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1	В	0
1202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3	В	0
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0			
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1			
1205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0			
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4	В	0
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0			
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1			
1212	TSM	SCCP						
1214	TSM	GLS						

1215	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0				
1303	STC	EROUTE							
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7	В	0	
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1	В	1	
			sp7	A1	1	sp3	В1	2	
1315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5	В	0	
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1				
2101	STC	EROUTE							
2103	STC	EROUTE							
2105	STC	EROUTE							

The cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS for the shelf power distribution.

Note: If the rtrv-card output from step 3 shows an MCPM card, shown by the entries MCPM in the TYPE column and MCP in the APPL column, skip steps 4 and 5, and go to step 6.

4. Verify that the Measurements Platform feature is enabled by entering the rtrv-feat command.

If the Measurements Platform feature is on, the MEASPLAT field should be set to on. For this example, the Measurements Platform feature is off.

Note: The rtrv-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-feat command, see the rtrv-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Note: If the Measurements Platform feature is on, skip step 5, and go to step 6.

5. Turn the Measurements Platform feature on by entering this command.

```
chg-feat:measplat=on
```

Note: Once the Measurements Platform feature is turned on with the chg-feat command, it cannot be turned off.

The Measurements Platform feature must be purchased before turning on the feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the chg-feat has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Add the MCPM using the ent-card command.

For this example, enter this commands.

```
ent-card:loc=2107:type=mcpm:appl=mcp
```

When each of these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

7. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command with the card location specified in step 6.
For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
2107 MCPM MCP
```

8. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

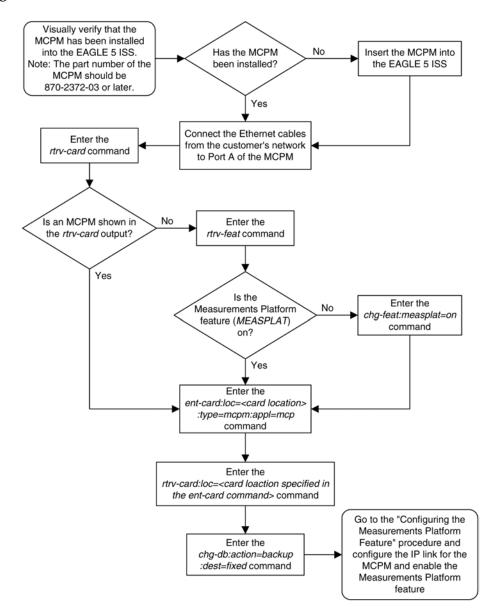
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

9. Go to the *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature* on page 504 procedure and configure the IP links for these MCPMs and enable the Measurement Platform feature, if necessary.

Figure 54: Adding an MCPM

Note:

Before executing this procedure, make sure you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature. If you are not sure whether you have purchased the Measurements Platform feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.



Removing an MCPM

This procedure is used to remove an MCPM (Measurement Collection & Polling Module) from the database using the dlt-card command.



CAUTION: If the MCPM is the last MCPM in service, removing this card from the database will disable the Measurements Platform feature.

The examples in this procedure are used to remove the MCPM in card location 2107.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-CARD Command

Because the rept-stat-card command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-card command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-card command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

This is an example of the possible output.

1 0 1	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
.101 .102	TSM TSM	SCCP GLS							
.102	DCM	VXWSLAN							
.113	GSPM	EOAM							
.114	TDM-A	EOAM							
.115	GSPM	EOAM							
.116	TDM-B	полич							
117	MDAL								
201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1		В	0
202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3		В	0
203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0	11010		_	Ū
204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1				
205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0				
206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4		В	0
207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0	-			
208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1				
212	TSM	SCCP	-						
214	TSM	GLS							
.215	DCM	VXWSLAN							
.301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0				
.303	STC	EROUTE							
.305	DCM	VXWSLAN							
.308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7		В	0
.311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1		В	1
			sp7	A1	1	sp3		В1	2
.315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5		В	0
.318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1				
2101	STC	EROUTE							
2103	STC	EROUTE							
2105 2107	STC MCPM	EROUTE MCP							

```
2108 MCPM MCP
2111 MCPM MCP
```

An MCPM is identified by the entries MCPM in the TYPE field and MCP in the APPL field.

 $\textbf{2.} \ \ Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the \verb"rept-stat-meas" command.$

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
                  IS-NR
                   PST
                               SST
                                        AST
MEAS SS
                                Active
      ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
                            PST
   CARD VERSION
                      TYPE
                                                    AST
                                          SST
   2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM
                              IS-NR
                                          Active
      IP Link A
                              IS-NR
                                          Active
                                                   Available
   2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
                                         Active
     IP Link A
                                                  Available
                             IS-NR
                                         Active
   2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
                                         Active
     IP Link A
                             IS-NR
                                          Active Available
   CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
   CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
   CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

3. Inhibit the MCPM using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the MCPM.

If the MCPM to be inhibited is the last MCPM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

4. Remove the card using the dlt-card command.

The dlt-card command has only one parameter, loc, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command specifying the card that was removed in step 4.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

6. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

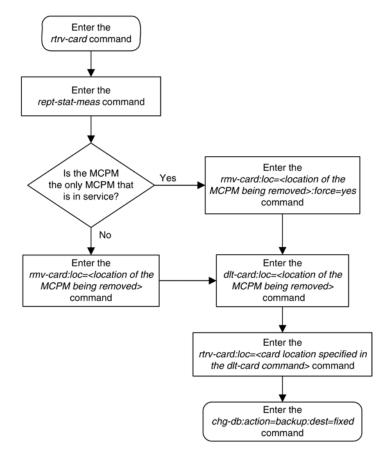
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 55: Removing an MCPM



Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature

This procedure is used to configure IP communications link between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the customer's network, and to enable the Measurements Platform on the EAGLE 5 ISS using these commands:

- ent-ip-host Configuring the IP host of the MCPM
- chg-ip-card Configuring the IP address of the MCPM
- chg-ip-lnk Configuring the IP link assigned to the MCPM
- chg-measopts Enabling the Measurements Platform option

These commands contain parameters that are not used in this procedure. The *Commands Manual* contains a full description of these commands.

The Measurements Platform also requires 2 FTP servers. The FTP servers are configured in the database with one of these procedures.

- *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513
- Changing an FTP Server on page 521

MCPMs must be configured in the database before this procedure can be performed. This can be verified with the rtrv-card command.

If a Class B IP address is specified for the <code>ipaddr</code> parameter of the <code>chg-ip-lnk</code> command, the subnet address that results from the <code>ipaddr</code> and <code>submask</code> parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the <code>pvn</code> and <code>pvnmask</code>, <code>fcna</code> and <code>fcnamask</code>, or <code>fcnb</code> and <code>fcnbmask</code> parameter values of the <code>chg-netopts</code> command. The <code>pvn</code> and <code>pvnmask</code>, <code>fcna</code> and <code>fcnamask</code>, or <code>fcnb</code> and <code>fcnbmask</code> parameter values can be verified by entering the <code>rtrv-netopts</code> command. Choose <code>ipaddr</code> and <code>submask</code> parameter values for the IP link to the MCPM whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address that resulting from the <code>pvn</code> and <code>pvnmask</code>, <code>fcna</code> and <code>fcnamask</code>, or <code>fcnb</code> and <code>fcnbmask</code> parameter values of the <code>chg-netopts</code> command.

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

This is an example of the possible output.

_			:36 GMT EAGLE5						
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP							
1102	TSM	GLS							
1103	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1113	GSPM	EOAM							
1114	TDM-A								
1115	GSPM	EOAM							
1116	TDM-B								
1117	MDAL								
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1		В	0
1202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3		В	0
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0				
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1				
1205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0				
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4		В	0
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0				
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1				
1212	TSM	SCCP							
1214	TSM	GLS							
1215	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0				
1303	STC	EROUTE							
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7		В	0
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1		В	1
			sp7	A1	1	sp3		В1	2
1315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5		В	0
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1				
2101	STC	EROUTE							
2103	STC	EROUTE							
2105	STC	EROUTE							
2107	MCPM	MCP							

2108	MCPM MCP
2111	MCPM MCP

If no MCPMs are configured in the database, identified by the entries MCPM in the TYPE field and MCP in the APPL field, go to the *Adding an MCPM* on page 497 procedure and configure the required MCPMs.

2. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
PST SST AST

MEAS SS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD VERSION TYPE PST SST AST

2107 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2108 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2108 Link A IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active Available

CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

Note: If the status of the MCPM that the IP Link is being assigned to is OOS-MT DSBLD, skip step 3 and go to step 4.

3. Inhibit the MCPM using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the MCPM.

If the MCPM to be inhibited is the last MCPM that is in service, the force=yes parameter must also be specified. For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

4. Display the current TCP/IP parameters associated with card in the database by entering the rtrv-ip-card command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

LOC 2107

SRCHORDR SRVR

DNSA ------

DNSB ------

DEFROUTER -----

DOMAIN ------

BPIPADDR ------

BPSUBMASK ------

LOC 2108

SRCHORDR LOCAL

DNSA 150.1.1.2

DNSB ------
```

5. Assign a default router to the MCPM using the chg-ip-card command with these parameters: loc, srchordr, domain, and defrouter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-card:loc=2107:srchordr=local:domain=nc.tekelec.com
:defrouter=150.1.1.50
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Note: If a Class A or C IP address will be specified for the ipaddr parameter in step 8, skip step 6, and go to step 7.

6. The subnet address that results from the ipaddr and submask parameter values of the chg-ip-lnk command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command.

Display the pvn, pvnmask, fcna, fcnamask, fcnb, and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command by entering the rtrv-netoptscommand.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the rtrv-netopts command is executed, the pvn, pvnmask, fcna, fcnamask, fcnb, and fcnbmask parameters are not configured. Go to step 7.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.1.0

NETWORK OPTIONS
------

PVN = 128.20.30.40

PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0

FCNA = 170.120.50.0

FCNAMASK = 255.255.240.0

FCNB = 170.121.50.0

FCNBMASK = 255.255.254.0
```

Choose ipaddr and submask parameter values for the IP link to the MCPM whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address that resulting from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command. Go to step 7.

7. Display the rtrv-ip-lnk command. IP link assignments using the

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST
     2107 A
                ----- HALF
2107
   В
                            10
                               DIX
                                    NO
                                       NO
                                    NO
                           100 DIX
2108 A
     150.123.123.123 255.255.255.0 HALF
                                       YES
IP-LNK table is (6 of 2048) 1% full.
```

8. Assign an IP link to the MCPM using the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters: loc, port=a, ipaddr, submask, speed=100, mcast=yes.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-lnk:loc=2107:port=a:ipaddr=150.1.1.1
:submask=255.255.255.0:speed=100:mcast=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-LNK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the rtrv-ip-host command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
LOCAL IPADDR LOCAL HOST
150.1.1.2 GW102.NC.TEKELEC.COM
150.1.1.3 GW103.NC.TEKELEC.COM

REMOTE IPADDR REMOTE HOST
150.1.1.5 NCDEPTECONOMIC_DEVELOPMENT.SOUTHEASTERN_COORIDOR_ASHVL.GOV

IP Host table is (3 of 2048) 1% full
```

10. Assign an IP host to the MCPM using the ent-ip-host command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-host:host=gw100.nc.tekelec.com:ipaddr=150.1.1.1
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

11. Place the MCPM back into service using the rst-card specifying the location of the MCPM. For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been allowed.
```

12. Verify the status of the MCPM using the rept-stat-meas command, specifying the location of the MCPM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-meas:loc=2107
```

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0

PST SST AST

MEAS SS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms

CARD VERSION TYPE PST SST AST

2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR Active -----

IP Link A IS-NR Active Available

CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

13. Display the FTP Server configuration using the rtrv-ftp-serv command.

The EAGLE 5 ISS allows only two FTP servers for the Measurements Platform. If no FTP servers, or one FTP server is in the database, go to the *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513 procedure and add the required FTP server. If there are two FTP servers in the database, and you wish to change one or both of these FTP servers, go to the *Changing an FTP Server* on page 521 procedure.

14. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

Note: The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Note: If the Measurements Platform option in step 14 is enabled, skip this step and go to step 16.

15. Enable the Measurements Platform option using the chg-measopts command with the platformenable parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

chg-measopts:platformenable=on

When the chg-measopts command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-MEAS-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

16. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

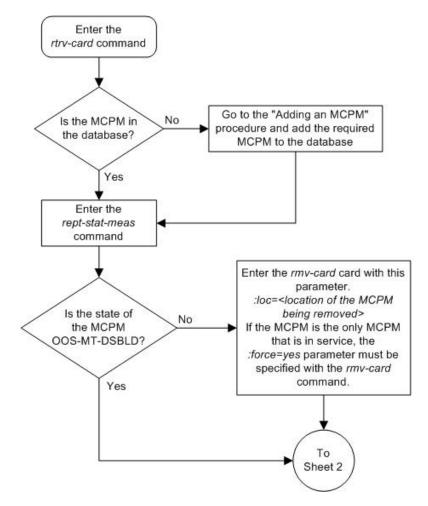
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

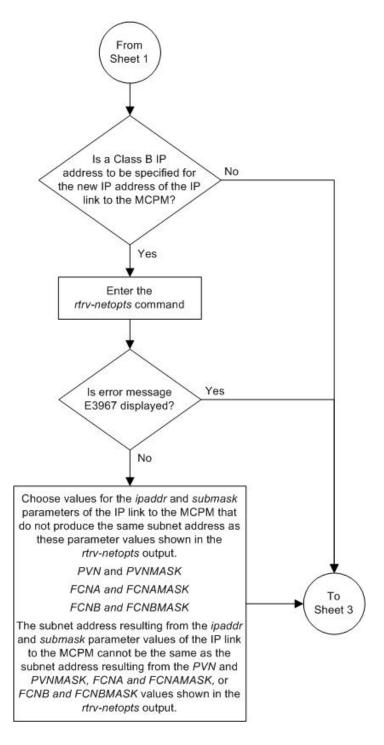
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

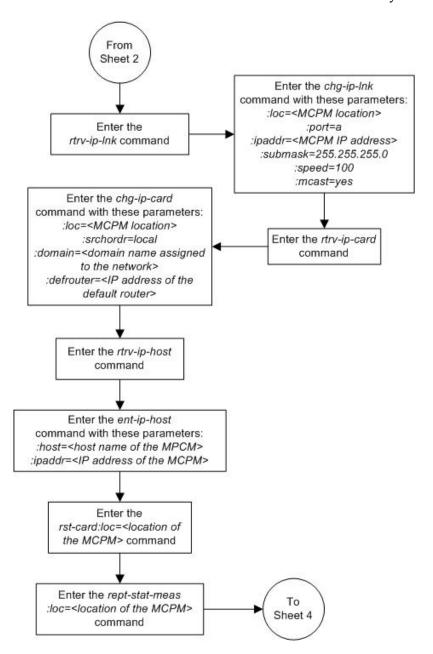
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

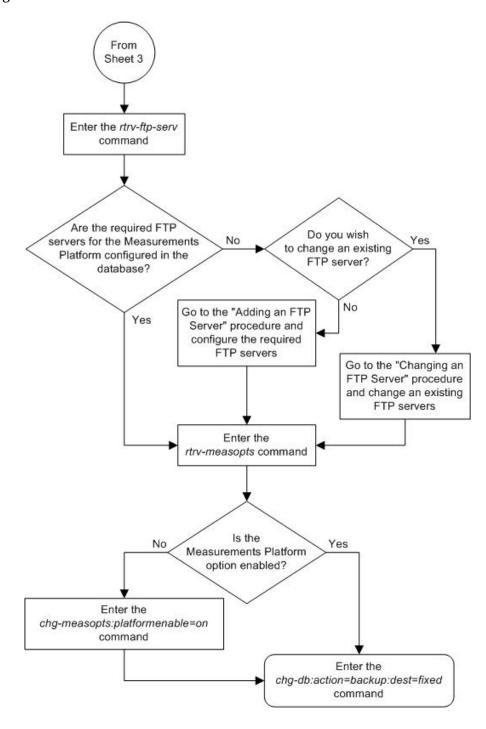
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 56: Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature









Adding an FTP Server

This procedure is used to add FTP servers using the ent-ftp-serv command.

The ent-ftp-serv command uses these parameters.

: app – The application of the FTP server. There are four values for the app parameter:

- meas The FTP servers for the Measurements Platform. A maximum of three FTP servers can be configured for this application.
- db The FTP server for the database backup/restore application. Only one FTP server can be configured for this application.
- dist-the FTP server for the EAGLE 5 ISS software release distribution application. Only one FTP server can be configured for this application.
- user The FTP servers for the FTP Retrieve and Replace feature. A maximum of two FTP servers can be configured for this application.



CAUTION: While this procedure can be used to add a USER FTP server, any USER FTP servers entered by this procedure will be overwritten by the FTP server configuration information sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS by the FTP-Based Table Retrieve CAUTION Application (FTRA).

:ipaddr - The IP address of the FTP server.

:login - The name of the FTP server client.

:path - The path to the file on the EAGLE 5 ISS that is to be sent to the FTP server.

:prio – The priority of the FTP server, from 1 to 10.

The app/ipaddr parameter combination must be unique in the database.

The login parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.

The path parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.

After the FTP server is added to the database with the ent-ftp-serv command, the user is prompted for a password for this FTP server. The password can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters must be both upper and lower case characters. The password is not shown on the terminal screen as it is being entered and is not shown in the rtrv-ftp-serv output.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.

Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for meas FTP servers.

1. Display the FTP servers in the database using the rtrv-ftp-serv command by entering this command..

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP Client Security: ON
         IPADDR
                           LOGIN
                                             PRIO
```

```
1.255.0.100
meas
                       ftpmeas3
  Path: ~meas\local
FTP SERV table is (1 of 10) 10% full
```

2. Add the FTP server to the database using the ent-ftp-serv command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
ent-ftp-serv:app=meas:ipaddr=1.255.0.101:login=ftpmeas2:prio=2
:path="\tmp\measurements\backup\dat"
ent-ftp-serv:app=user:ipaddr=1.255.0.100:login=ftpuser1:prio=3
:path="\tmp\user"
ent-ftp-serv:app=user:ipaddr=1.255.0.102:login=ftpuser5:prio=7
:path="\tmp\backup\user"
ent-ftp-serv:app=db:ipaddr=10.20.50.102:login=dbuser1:prio=1
:path="~/eagle"
ent-ftp-serv:app=dist:ipaddr=100.200.50.102:login=dbuser1:prio=1
:path="~/eagle"
```



CAUTION: While this procedure can be used to add a USER FTP server, any USER FTP servers entered by this procedure will be overwritten by the FTP server configuration information sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS by the FTP-Based Table Retrieve CAUTION Application (FTRA).

When each of these commands has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
Enter Password:
   FTP SERV table is (4 of 10) 40% full
   ENT-FTP-SERV: MASP A - COMPLTD
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
FTP SERV table is (4 of 10) 40% full
ENT-FTP-SERV: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Enter a password for the FTP server added in *Step 2* on page 515 at the PASSWORD: prompt.

The password is not shown on the terminal screen as it is entered. The password can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters must be both upper and lower case characters.

4. Display the changes by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP Client Security: ON
APP
        IPADDR
                   LOGIN
                                         PRIO
```

```
db 10.20.50.102 dbuser1
  Path: ~/eagle
dist 100.200.50.102 dbuser1
                                            1
Path: ~/eagle
meas 1.255.0.100
Path: ~meas\local
meas 1.255.0.101
                       ftpmeas3
                         ftpmeas2
                                            2
 Path: \tmp\measurements\backup\dat
                                            3
         1.255.0.100 ftpuser1
user
 Path: \tmp\user
          1.255.0.102
                                            7
user
                          ftpuser5
  Path: \tmp\backup\user
FTP SERV table is (6 of 10) 60% full
```

5. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first

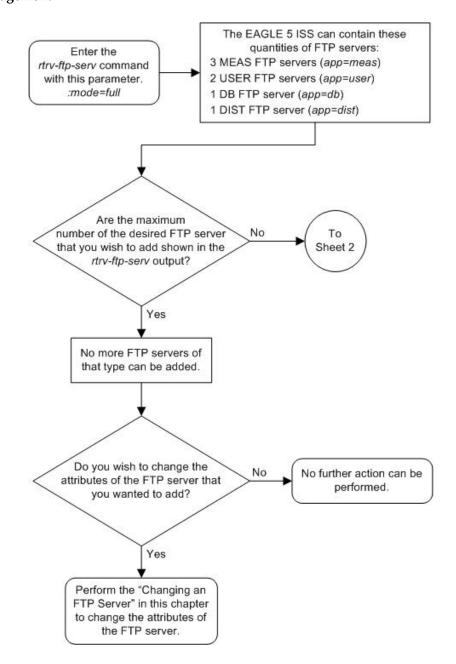
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

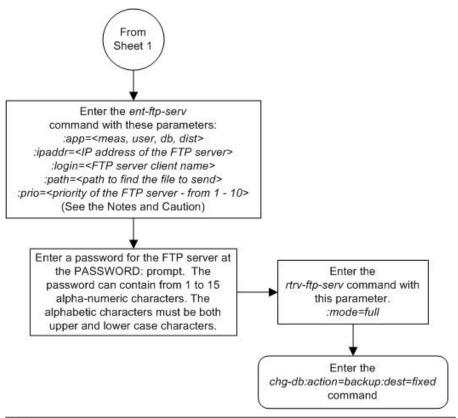
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 57: Adding an FTP Server





Notes:

- The login parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.
- The path parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.
- 3. If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers and secure shell clients must be available. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the *rtrv-ctrl-feat* command to verify whether or not the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.
- 4. Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for meas FTP servers.

Caution: This procedure can be used to add a USER FTP server, but any USER FTP servers entered by this procedure will be overwritten by the FTP server configuration information sent to the EAGLE 5 ISS by the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA). It is recommended that USER FTP servers be added at the FTRA. For more information on adding USER FTP servers at the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide.

Removing an FTP Server

This procedure is used to remove an FTP server from the database using the dlt-ftp-serv command.

The dlt-ftp-serv command uses these parameters.

: app – The application of the FTP server. There are four values for the app parameter:

- meas The FTP servers for the Measurements Platform
- user The FTP servers for the FTP Retrieve and Replace feature.
- db The FTP server for the database backup/restore application.
- dist the FTP server for the EAGLE 5 ISS software release distribution application.

:ipaddr - The IP address of the FTP server.



CAUTION: Removing all FTP servers for an application will disable the feature supported by the FTP servers.

1. Display the FTP servers in the database by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP Client Security: ON
APP
         IPADDR
                             LOGIN
                                               PRIO
  10.20.50.102 dbuser1
Path: ~/eagle
st 100.200.50.102 dbuser1
db
                                                1
dist
  Path: ~/eagle
meas 1.255.0.100 ftpmeas3
Path: ~meas\local
                                                3
  Path: ~meas\local
eas 1.255.0.101 ftpmeas2
Path: \tmp\measurements\backup\dat
meas
user 1.255.0.100 ftpuser1
                                                3
 Path: \tmp\user
          1.255.0.102
                             ftpuser5
user
   Path: \tmp\backup\user
FTP SERV table is (6 of 10) 60% full
```

2. Remove an FTP server from the database using the dlt-ftp-serv command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-ftp-serv:app=meas:ipaddr=1.255.0.101
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP SERV table is (5 of 10) 50% full
DLT-FTP-SERV: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Display the changes by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

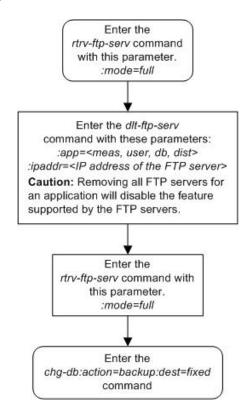
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 58: Removing an FTP Server



Changing an FTP Server

This procedure is used to change the values assigned to an FTP server using the chg-ftp-serv command.

The chg-ftp-serv command uses these parameters.

: app – The application of the FTP server. There are four values for the app parameter:

- meas The FTP servers for the Measurements Platform
- db The FTP server for the database backup/restore application.
- dist the FTP server for the EAGLE 5 ISS software release distribution application.
- user The FTP servers for the FTP Retrieve and Replace feature.



CAUTION: While this procedure can be used to change a USER FTP server configuration, any USER FTP server configurations changed by this procedure will be overwritten by the FTP server configuration information sent to the EAGLE CAUTION 5 ISS by the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA).

- :ipaddr The IP address of the FTP server.
- :login The name of the FTP server client.
- :path The path to the file on the EAGLE 5 ISS that is to be sent to the FTP server.
- :prio The priority of the FTP server, from 1 to 10.

The app and ipaddr parameters must be specified with the chg-ftp-serv command. The IP address of the FTP server cannot be changed with the chg-ftp-serv command. If you wish to change the IP address of the FTP server, the FTP server must first be removed with the *Removing an FTP Server* on page 519 procedure, then re-entered with the new IP address using the *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513 procedure.

The login parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.

The path parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.

If the login parameter value is changed, the user is prompted for a password for this FTP server. The password can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters must be both upper and lower case characters. The password is not shown on the terminal screen as it is being entered and is not shown in the rtrv-ftp-serv output.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.

Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for meas FTP servers.

1. Display the FTP servers in the database by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP Client Security: ON
APP
                         LOGIN
        TPADDR
                                          PRTO
db 10.20.50.102 dbuser1
                                           1
 Path: ~/eagle
lst 100.200.50.102 dbuser1
Path: ~/eagle
dist
                                           1
meas 1.255.0.100 ftpmeas3
 Path: ~meas\local
                       ftpmeas2
         1.255.0.101
meas
                                           2
  Path: \tmp\measurements\backup\dat ser 1.255.0.100 ftpuser1
                                           3
user
Path: \tmp\user user 1.255.0.102
                      ftpuser5
                                           7
   Path: \tmp\backup\user
FTP SERV table is (6 of 10) 60% full
```

2. Change the FTP server to the database using the chg-ftp-serv command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ftp-serv:app=meas:ipaddr=1.255.0.101:login=meas25:prio=1
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
Enter Password :
CHG-FTP-SERV: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

Note: If the login parameter was not specified in this step, continue the procedure with *Step* 4 on page 523.

3. Enter a password for the FTP server changed in Step 2 on page 522 at the PASSWORD: prompt.

The password is not shown on the terminal screen as it is entered. The password can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters must be both upper and lower case characters.

4. Display the changes by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ftp-serv:mode=full
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
FTP Client Security: ON
APP
         IPADDR
                             LOGIN
                                               PRIO
db 10.20.50.102 dbuser1
  Path: ~/eagle
dist 100.200.50.102 dbuser1 Path: ~/eagle
meas 1.255.0.100 ftpmeas3
Path: ~meas\local
meas 1.255.0.101 meas25
Path: \tmp\measurements\backup\dat
user
           1.255.0.100 ftpuser1
                                                3
  Path: \tmp\user
ser 1.255.0.102
                                                7
                            ftpuser5
user
   Path: \tmp\backup\user
FTP SERV table is (6 of 10) 60% full
```

5. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

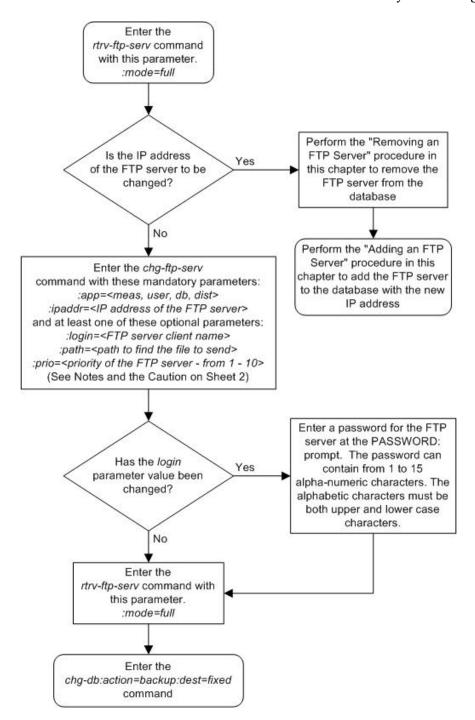
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 59: Changing an FTP Server



Notes:

- 1. The *login* parameter value can contain from 1 to 15 alpha-numeric characters. The alphabetic characters can be both upper and lower case characters.
- The path parameter value is a mixed-case quoted character string with a valid FTP path format that can contain up to 100 characters.
- 3. If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated, the FTP servers configured in this procedure must be secure FTP servers and secure shell clients must be available. The FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) and the Measurements Platform must support secure shell connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Enter the rtrv-ctrl-feat command to verify whether or not the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and activated.
- 4. Because CSV measurement data files do not have unique names across multiple STPs, include the CLLI of the STP in the FTP server path for *meas* FTP servers.

Caution: Changes to the USER FTP server configurations in this procedure may interfere with the operation of the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA). It is recommended that any changes to the USER FTP server configurations be made at the FTRA. For more information on making these changes at the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide.

Adding an IPSM

This procedure is used to add an IPSM (IP Services Module), used for the IP User Interface feature, to the database using the ent-card command. The IPSM provides eight IP based connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS's user interface through a telnet client. The card being provisioned in this procedure can be one of the cards shown in *Table 17: IPSM Part Numbers* on page 525.

Table 17: IPSM Part Numbers

Card Type	Part Number
IPSM	870-2371-02, 870-2371-06, 870-2371-13
E5-IPSM	870-2877-01

The ent-card command uses these parameters.

- :loc The location of the card being added to the database.
- : type The type of card being added to the database. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is ipsm.
- : appl The application software that is assigned to the card. For this procedure, the value of this parameter is ips.
- :force Allow the LIM to be added to the database even if there are not enough service modules to support the number of LIMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS. This parameter does not apply to configuring IPSMs and should not be used.

The IP User Interface (Telnet) feature is not required to be enabled and activated in order to add an IPSM, but the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature must be enabled and activated so that the user can use a telnet client to establish a connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS. This can be verified with the

rtrv-ctrl-feat command. To enable and activate the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature, go to the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure.

The shelf to which the card is to be added, must already be in the database. This can be verified with the rtrv-shlf command. If the shelf is not in the database, see the *Adding a Shelf* on page 466 procedure.

If an E5-IPSM is being provisioned in this procedure, HIPR cards must be installed into card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf that the E5-IPSM will occupy. If HIPR cards are not installed in the shelf that the E5-IPSM will occupy, the E5-IPSM will not function when the E5-IPSM is inserted into the shelf. Enter the rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr command to verify whether or not HIPR cards are installed in the same shelf as the E5-IPSM being provisioned in this procedure.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and activated, shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output, when an IPSM is installed into the EAGLE 5 ISS, UIM 1493, SSH Host Keys Regenerated, is displayed. UIM 1493 contains the public host key fingerprint which is used to establish a secure connection with an SSH client. If the secure connection is to be made with the FTRA, the public host key fingerprint displayed in UIM 1493 must be added to the hosts.xml file in the FTRA. Record the public host key fingerprint information displayed in UIM 1493 if a secure connection to the FTRA will be made. For more information about editing the hosts.xml file on the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide.

An IP link must be assigned to the IPSM. The IP links can be verified using the rtrv-ip-lnk command. IP links are configured using the chg-ip-lnk command.

After an IPSM is configured in the database and placed into service, eight telnet terminals are configured in the database with default values for the security and output group parameters. If you wish to change the security and output group parameter values, go to the *Changing Terminal Characteristics* on page 430 procedure.

If a Class B IP address is specified for the ipaddr parameter of the chg-ip-lnk command, the subnet address that results from the ipaddr and submask parameter values cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command. The pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values can be verified by entering the rtrv-netopts command. Choose ipaddr and submask parameter values for the IP link to the IPSM whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address that resulting from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command.

The examples in this procedure are used to add an IPSM in card location 2107.

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghnc:	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0				
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET	NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP							
1102	TSM	GLS							
1103	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1113	GSPM	EOAM							
1114	TDM-A								
1115	GSPM	EOAM							
1116	TDM-B								
1117	MDAL								
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1		В	0
1202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3		В	0

1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	А	0				
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1				
1205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0				
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4	В	0	
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0				
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1				
1212	TSM	SCCP							
1214	TSM	GLS							
1215	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0				
1303	STC	EROUTE							
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN							
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7	В	0	
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1	В	1	
			sp7	A1	1	sp3	В1	2	
1315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5	В	0	
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1				
2101	STC	EROUTE							
2103	STC	EROUTE							
2105	STC	EROUTE							

The cards should be distributed throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS for proper power distribution. Refer to the *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 ISS for the shelf power distribution.

Note: The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of 3 IPSMs. If the rtrv-card output shows that there are three IPSMs in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this procedure cannot be performed.

Note: If the card being added in this procedure is not an E5-IPSM card, skip step 2 and go to step 3.

2. Verify that HIPR cards are installed in card locations 9 and 10 in the shelf that will contain the E5-IPSM card being added in this procedure. Enter this command.

```
rept-stat-gpl:gpl=hipr
```

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03	w 07-05-01	11:40:26 GMT	EAGLE5 37.0.0	
GPL	CARD	RUNNING	APPROVED	TRIAL
HIPR	1109	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	1110	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	1209	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	1210	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	1309	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	1310	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	2109	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
HIPR	2110	126-002-000	126-002-000	126-003-000
Command Co	mpleted			

If HIPR cards are installed in the shelf that will contain the E5-IPSM card, go to step 3.

If HIPR cards are not installed on the shelf that will contain the E5-IPSM card, go to the *Installation Manual - EAGLE 5 ISS* and install the HIPR cards. Once the HIPR cards have been installed, go to step 3.

3. Install the IPSM into the proper card location.

If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, UIM 1493, SSH Host Keys Regenerated, is displayed when the IPSM is installed into the card location. UIM 1493 contains the public host key fingerprint which is used to establish a secure connection with an SSH client. If the secure connection is to be made with the FTRA, the public host key fingerprint displayed in UIM 1493 must be added to the hosts.xml file in the FTRA. Record the public host key fingerprint information displayed in UIM 1493 if a secure connection to the FTRA

will be made. For more information about editing the hosts.xml file on the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide.

4. Add the IPSM using the ent-card command.

For this example, enter this commands.

```
ent-card:loc=2107:type=ipsm:appl=ips
```

When this command has successfully completed, these messages should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Telnet auto-provisioning activated, 8 terminals are being added:
Telnet terminal 17 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 18 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 19 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 20 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 21 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 22 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 23 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 24 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 24 Added at location 2107.
Telnet terminal 24 Added at location 2107.
```

5. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command with the card location specified in step 4. For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD TYPE APPL LSET NAME LINK SLC LSET NAME LINK SLC
2107 IPSM IPS
```

6. Verify that the terminals shown as added in step 4 have been added by entering the rtrv-trm command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0
TRM TYPE
             COMM
                        FC
                               TMOUT MXINV DURAL
1
    VT320
             9600-7-E-1 SW
                               30 5
                                           99:59:59
2
             9600-7-E-1 HW
    KSR
                                          INDEF
    PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW
                                  0
3
                               30
                                           00:00:00
             2400-7-E-1 BOTH
9600-7-O-1 NONE
4
    VT320
                               30
                                     5
                                           00:30:00
5
    VT320
                               30
                                     5
                                           00:00:30
                               30 9
6
             9600-7-E-2 SW
    VT320
                                           INDEF
                                        00:30:00
    PRINTER 9600-7-N-2 HW
                               30 5
8
                               30 5
    KSR
            19200-7-E-2 BOTH
                                           00:30:00
             9600-7-E-1 SW
9600-7-E-1 HW
9
    VT320
                               30
                                     7
                                           00:30:00
10
                               30
                                     5
                                           00:30:00
    VT320
             4800-7-E-1 HW
                               30
                                     5
11
    VT320
                                           00:30:00
12
    PRINTER 9600-7-E-1 HW
                               30
                                           00:30:00
                               30
                                     5
13
    VT320
             9600-7-0-1 NONE
                                           00:30:00
             9600-7-E-2 SW
                               30
                                     8
                                           00:30:00
14
    VT320
15
    VT320
             9600-7-N-2
                               30
                                     5
                                           00:30:00
                         HW
    VT320
             9600-7-E-2 BOTH 30
16
                                     3
                                           00:30:00
TRM TYPE
             LOC
                               TMOUT MXINV DURAL
                                                      SECURE
              2107
                                           00:30:00
17
    TELNET
                               60
                                     5
    TELNET
              2107
                               60
                                           00:30:00
```

19 20 21 22 24	TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET TELNET	2107 2107 2107	7 7 7		60 60 60 60	5 5 5 5 5		00:3	30:00 30:00 30:00 30:00 30:00			
TRM 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	LOGINTI (sec) none none none none none none none non	MR LOGOT (sec) none none none none none none none		PNGTIM (msec) none none none none none none		PNGF2	AILC	T				
TRM 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	NO NO YES	ES NO O NO ES YES O NO ES YES O NO ES YES O NO ES YES ES YES O NO O YES ES YES O NO O N	NO	NO YES NO NO YES YES NO NO NO NO YES YES YES	NO YES NO YES YES NO YES YES YES YES YES NO	RD						
TRM 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	SERV SI YES YI YES YI	ES YES O NO O N	YES Y NO N NO	DBG GTT YES ONO NO	YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES	YES	YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES YES	YES	NO NO NO NO NO NO NO YES YES	NO		

| 21 | NO |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 22 | NO |
| 23 | NO |
| 24 | NO |

If you wish to change the output parameter values or the logintmr, logouttmr, pngfailcnt, or the pngtimeint parameter values for the telnet terminals added in this procedure, perform the *Changing Terminal Characteristics* on page 430 procedure.

Note: If a Class A or C IP address will be specified for the ipaddr parameter in step 9, skip step 7 and go to step 8.

7. The subnet address that results from the ipaddr and submask parameter values of the chg-ip-lnk command cannot be the same as the subnet address that results from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command.

Display the pvn, pvnmask, fcna, fcnamask, fcnb, and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command by entering the rtrv-netopts command.

If error message E3967 Cmd Rej: E5IS must be on is displayed after the rtrv-netopts command is executed, the pvn, pvnmask, fcna, fcnamask, fcnb, and fcnbmask pvn and pvnmask parameters are not configured. Go to step 8.

This is an example of the possible output if the E5IS feature is on.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-28 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
NETWORK OPTIONS
------
PVN = 128.20.30.40
PVNMASK = 255.255.192.0
```

Choose ipaddr and submask parameter values for the IP link to the IPSM whose resulting subnet address is not be the same as the subnet address that resulting from the pvn and pvnmask, fcna and fcnamask, or fcnb and fcnbmask parameter values of the chg-netopts command. Go to step 8.

8. Display the IP link data assigned to the IPSM using the rtrv-ip-lnk command with the IPSM's location and the port=a parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=2107:port=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST

2107 A ------ HALF 10 DIX NO NO
```

System Administration Procedures

9. Assign an IP link to the IPSM using the chg-ip-lnk command with these parameters: loc, port=a, ipaddr, submask, speed=100.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-lnk:loc=2107:port=a:ipaddr=150.1.1.1:submask=255.255.255.0:speed=100
```

Note: If either the ipaddr or submask parameters are specified, then both parameters must be specified, unless the ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter is specified, then the submask parameter is not required. The ipaddr=0.0.0.0 parameter disables the IP link.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-LNK: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

10. Verify the changes made in step 9 using the rtrv-ip-lnk command and specifying the card location and port values used in step 9.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-lnk:loc=2107:port=a
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

LOC PORT IPADDR SUBMASK DUPLEX SPEED MACTYPE AUTO MCAST

2107 A 150.1.1.1 255.255.255.0 HALF 100 DIX NO NO
```

11. Display the current IP host information in the database by entering the rtrv-ip-host command with the IP address of the IP link shown in step 10.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-host:ipaddr=150.1.1.1
```

No IP address and IP host entry is displayed, as shown in the following example.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-12-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
IPADDR HOST

IP Host table is (2 of 2048) 1% full
```

12. Assign an IP host to the IPSM using the ent-ip-host command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-ip-host:host=ip.nc.tekelec.com:ipaddr=150.1.1.1
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:18:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-IP-HOST: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

13. Display the IP card attributes of the IPSM using the rtrv-ip-card command specifying the IPSM's location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card:loc=2107
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

14. Change the IP card attributes of the IPSM using the chg-ip-card command with these values: IPSM card location, local search order, domain, and the default router for the IPSM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ip-card:loc=2107:srchordr=local:domain=ip.nc.tekelec.com:defrouter=150.1.1.250
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

Note: The network portion of the default router's IP address (defrouter) must be the same as the network portion of the IP address specified in the chg-ip-lnk (step 6) and ent-ip-host (step 10) commands. The value of the last octet of the default router's IP address must be from 1 to 254.

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-IP-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

15. Verify the changes made in step 14 using the rtrv-ip-card command specifying the IPSM's location.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-ip-card:loc=2107
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-06-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

LOC 2107

SRCHORDR LOCAL

DNSA ------

DNSB ------

DEFROUTER 150.1.1.250

DOMAIN ip.nc.tekelec.com

SCTPCSUM crc32c

BPIPADDR ------

BPSUBMASK -------
```

16. Verify that the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature is enabled and turned on, and if secure connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS are to be used, verify that the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

```
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Telnet 893005701 off ----
```

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature is enabled and turned on (status = on), go to step 17.

If the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature is not enabled or turned on, perform the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure to enable and turn on the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature.

If UIM 1493 was displayed when the IPSM was installed in step 2, the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and turned on. If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and turned on (shown by the entry EAGLE OA&M IP Security in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output with the status = on), go to step 17.

If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is not enabled or turned on, and secure connections are to the EAGLE 5 ISS are to be used, perform the *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature* on page 616 procedure to enable and turn on the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature.

17. Place the IPSM into service using the rst-card specifying the location of the IPSM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:20:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been allowed.
```

If the OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, UIM 1494, SSH Host Keys Loaded, is displayed. UIM 1494 contains the public host key fingerprint which is used to establish a secure connection with an SSH client. If the secure connection is to be made with the FTRA, the public host key fingerprint displayed in UIM 1494 must be added to the hosts.xml file in the FTRA. If the public host key fingerprint was not recorded in step 3, record the public host key fingerprint information displayed in UIM 1494 if a secure connection to the FTRA will be made. For more information about editing the hosts.xml file on the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide.

18. Put the terminals that were created when the IPSM was added in step 4 into service with the rst-trm command. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=22
```

```
rst-trm:trm=24
```

This message should appear when each of these commands have successfully completed.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 07-05-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
Command Completed.
```

19. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

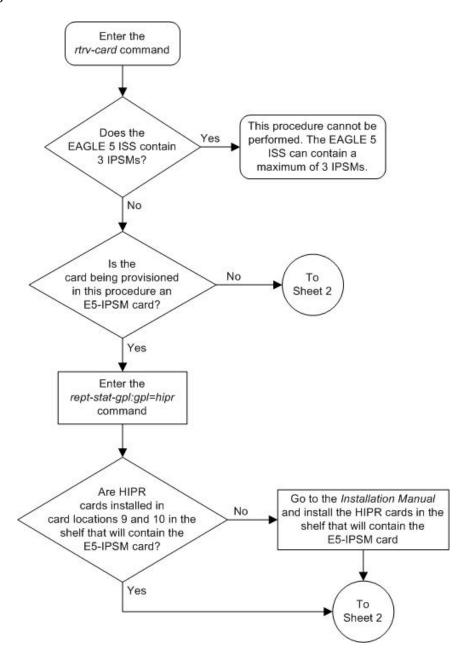
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

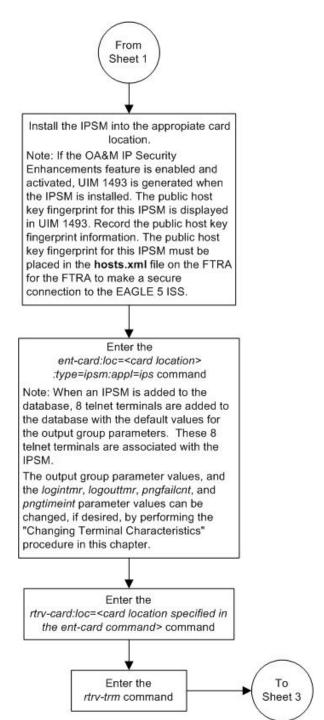
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

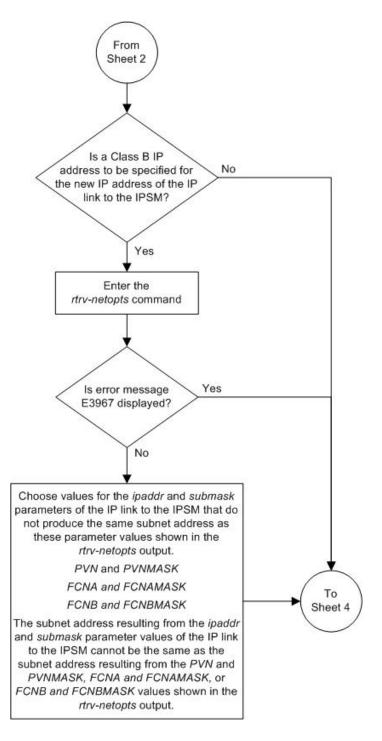
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

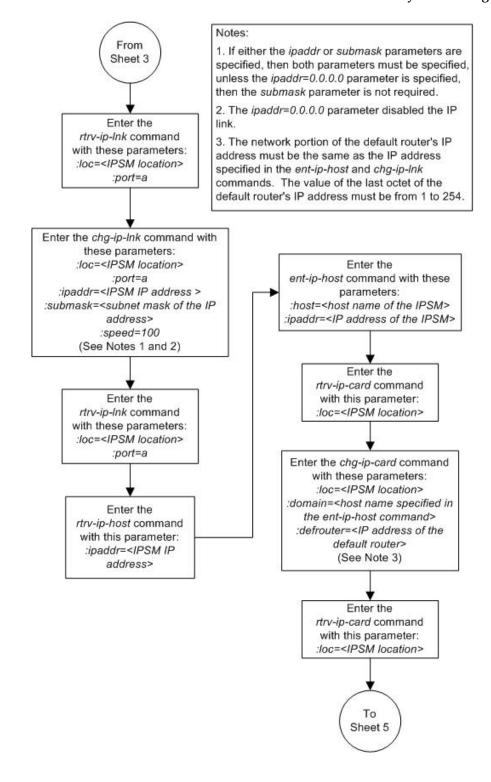
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

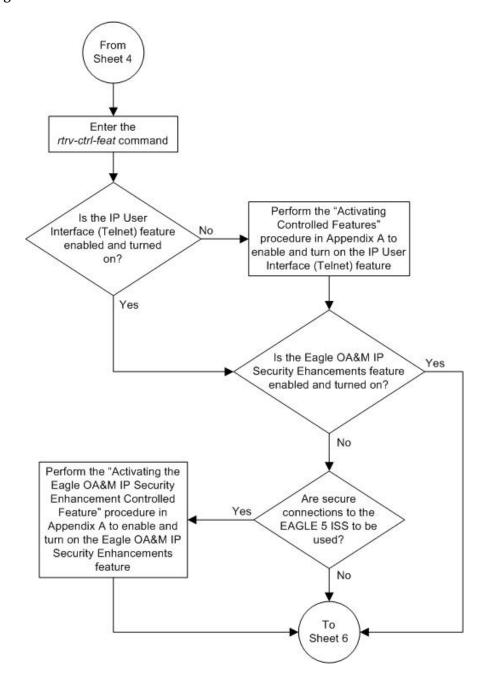
Figure 60: Adding an IPSM

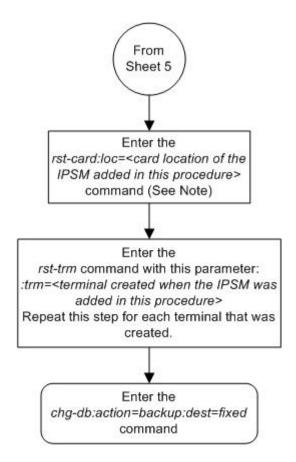












Note: If the Eagle OA&M IP Security
Enhancements feature is enabled and activated,
UIM 1494 is generated when the IPSM is placed
into service with *rst-card* command. The public
host key fingerprint for this IPSM is displayed in
UIM 1494. Record the public host key fingerprint
information. The public host key fingerprint for
this IPSM must be placed in the hosts.xml file
on the FTRA for the FTRA to make a secure
connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

Removing an IPSM

This procedure is used to remove an IPSM (IP Services Module - a card running the ips application) from the database using the dlt-card command.



CAUTION: If the IPSM is the last IPSM in service, removing this card from the database will disable the IP User Interface (Telnet) feature.

All terminals associated with the IPSM being removed must be out of service. The terminals are displayed using the rtrv-trm command. The state of the terminals is displayed using the rept-stat-trm command.

The examples in this procedure are used to remove the IPSM in card location 2107.

Canceling the REPT-STAT-CARD Command

Because the rept-stat-card command used in this procedure can output information for a long period of time, the rept-stat-card command can be canceled and the output to the terminal stopped. There are three ways that the rept-stat-card command can be canceled.

- Press the F9 function key on the keyboard at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd without the trm parameter at the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered.
- Enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx>, where <xx> is the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered, from another terminal other that the terminal where the rept-stat-card command was entered. To enter the canc-cmd:trm=<xx> command, the terminal must allow Security Administration commands to be entered from it and the user must be allowed to enter Security Administration commands. The terminal's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-trm command. The user's permissions can be verified with the rtrv-secu-user commands.

For more information about the canc-cmd command, go to the Commands Manual.

1. Display the cards in the database using the rtrv-card command.

rlghnc	xa03w 06-1	0-01 09:12	:36 GMT EAGLE5	36.0	. 0			
CARD	TYPE	APPL	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC	LSET NAME	LINK	SLC
1101	TSM	SCCP						
1102	TSM	GLS						
1103	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1113	GSPM	EOAM						
1114	TDM-A							
1115	GSPM	EOAM						
1116	TDM-B							
1117	MDAL							
1201	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	0	sp1	В	0
1202	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	1	nsp3	В	0
1203	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	0			
1204	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp3	A	1			
1205	LIMOCU	CCS7ITU	itu1	A	0			
1206	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	nsp3	A	1	nsp4	В	0
1207	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	0			
1208	LIMV35	SS7GX25	nsp1	A	1			
1212	TSM	SCCP						
1214	TSM	GLS						
1215	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1301	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	0			
1303	STC	EROUTE						
1305	DCM	VXWSLAN						
1308	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp6	A	0	sp7	В	0
1311	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp2	A	2	sp1	В	1
			sp7	A1	1	sp3	В1	2
1315	LIMDS0	SS7ANSI	sp7	A	2	sp5	В	0
1318	LIMATM	ATMANSI	lsnatm1	A	1			

```
2101 STC EROUTE
2103 STC EROUTE
2105 STC EROUTE
2107 IPSM IPS
2108 IPSM IPS
2111 IPSM IPS
```

An IPSM is identified by the entries IPSM in the TYPE field and IPS in the APPL field.

2. Display the status of the IPSM being removed from the database with the rept-stat-card command and specifying the card location of the IPSM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST 2107 114-001-000 IPSM IPS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BPDCM GPL = 002-122-000 IMT BUS A = Conn IMT BUS B = Conn

Command Completed.
```

If the IPSM is out of service, shown by the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD in the PST column, skip steps 3 through 5, and go to step 6.

3. Display the terminals using the rtrv-trm command.

rlah	ncxa03w (06-10-01 16:0	2:08 G	MT EAGI	LE5 39	. 0 . 0		
TRM	TYPE	COMM	FC		MXINV			
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	5	99:59:59		
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	INDEF		
3	PRINTER	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	0	00:00:00		
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:00:30		
6	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	9	INDEF		
7	PRINTER	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00		
9	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	7	00:30:00		
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
12	PRINTER	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	4	00:30:00		
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:30:00		
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	8	00:30:00		
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00		
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00		
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL	SECURE	
17	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
18	SEAS	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
19	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
20	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
21	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
22	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
23	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
24	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	yes	
25	TELNET	2108		60	5	00:30:00	yes	

```
26
     TELNET
               2108
                                60
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
27
     SEAS
               2108
                                60
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
28
     TELNET
               2108
                                60
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
29
    TELNET
               2108
                                60
                                      5
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
30
                                60
                                      5
    TELNET
               2108
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
31
    TELNET
               2108
                                60
                                      5
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
                                      5
32
    TELNET
               2108
                                60
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
33
    TELNET
               2111
                                60
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
                                      5
                                60
34
    TELNET
               2111
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
35
    TELNET
               2111
                                60
                                      5
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
36
     TELNET
               2111
                                60
                                      5
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
37
                                60
                                      5
               2111
                                            00:30:00
    TELNET
                                                       yes
38
               2111
                                60
                                            00:30:00
     TELNET
                                                       yes
                                60
39
    TELNET
               2111
                                      5
                                            00:30:00
                                                       yes
               2111
                                            00:30:00
40
    TELNET
                                60
                                                       yes
TRM LOGINTMR LOGOUTTMR PNGTIMEINT PNGFAILCNT
     (sec)
             (sec)
                       (msec)
17
                                   1
    none
              none
                        none
19
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
20
    none
             none
                        none
21
    none
              none
                        none
                                   1
22
                                   1
    none
                        none
             none
23
    none
             none
                        none
24
                                   1
    none
             none
                        none
25
    none
             none
                        none
26
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
28
    none
                       none
                                   1
             none
29
    none
             none
                       none
30
                                   1
    none
             none
                        none
31
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
32
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
33
                                   1
    none
             none
                        none
34
    none
             none
                        none
35
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
36
                                   1
    none
             none
                        none
37
    none
             none
                        none
                                   1
38
                                   1
    none
             none
                        none
39
    none
             none
                        none
40
    none
              none
                        none
                                   1
TRM
    TRAF LINK SA SYS PU
                          DB UIMRD
1
     NO
         YES NO
                   YES NO
                           YES YES
2
         NO
              NO
                 NO NO NO NO
39
    NO
         NO
              NO
                  NO
                      NO
                          NO
                               NO
40
    NO
         NO
              NO NO
                      NO
                          NO
                               NO
     APP
         APP
TRM
     SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
1
     YES
         YES YES
                  YES YES YES YES YES
                                        YES YES NO
                                                     NO
2
         YES YES YES YES YES YES
                                        YES YES NO
     YES
                                                     NO
39
                                                     NO
     NO
                   NO NO NO NO
         NO
             NO
                                   NO
                                        NO
                                            NO NO
         NO NO
                   NO NO NO NO
                                        NO NO NO
                                                     NΟ
```

4. Display the status of the terminals by entering the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM
     PST
                 SST
                             AST
     IS-NR
                Active
1
                Active
Active
2
     IS-NR
3
     IS-NR
                 Active
4
     IS-NR
5
    IS-NR
                Active
6
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
Active
     IS-NR
8
     IS-NR
                 Active
9
    IS-NR
10
   IS-NR
                Active
                Active
    IS-NR
11
                               ____
                Active
12
     IS-NR
13
     IS-NR
                 Active
                               ____
                 Active
14
    IS-NR
15
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
16
    IS-NR
                Active
17
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
18
     IS-NR
    IS-NR
19
20
    IS-NR
                Active
21
    IS-NR
                Active
                               ____
                Active
    IS-NR
22
23
     IS-NR
                 Active
Active
24
    IS-NR
25
    IS-NR
                 Active
                Active
26
    IS-NR
                               ____
27
                Active
    IS-NR
                Active
Active
     IS-NR
29
     IS-NR
                 Active
30
   IS-NR
31
    IS-NR
                Active
32
    IS-NR
                Active
                Active
33
     IS-NR
34
     IS-NR
                 Active
                 Active
35
    IS-NR
36
    IS-NR
                 Active
                Active
37
    IS-NR
                 Active
38
     IS-NR
39
     IS-NR
                  Active
40
     IS-NR
                 Active
Command Completed.
```

Note: If all the terminals associated with the IPSM being removed from the database are out of service, shown by the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD in the PST column, skip step 5, and go to step 6.

5. Place the terminals associated with the IPSM being removed out of service using the rmv-trm command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
```

System Administration Procedures

```
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=24
```

Note: If the IPSM that will be removed in this procedure contains the last in-service SEAS terminal, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command for that SEAS terminal.



Placing these terminals out of service will disable any Telnet sessions running on CAUTION these terminals.

If the status of any terminals associated with the IPSM being removed shown in the PST field in step 4 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

6. Place the IPSM out of service using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the IPSM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Card has been inhibited.
```

7. Remove the card using the dlt-card command.

The dlt-card command has only one parameter, loc, which is the location of the card. For this example, enter these commands.

```
dlt-card:loc=2107
```

Note: If the IPSM that was removed in this step contains a SEAS terminal, the entry for that SEAS terminal is removed from the SEAS over IP configuration and is not shown in the rtrv-seas-config output. This message is displayed after the dlt-card command has been entered.

```
Invalidating the Terminal data in SEASCFG Table
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
DLT-CARD: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes using the rtrv-card command specifying the card that was removed in step 7.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-card:loc=2107
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
E2144 Cmd Rej: Location invalid for hardware configuration
```

9. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

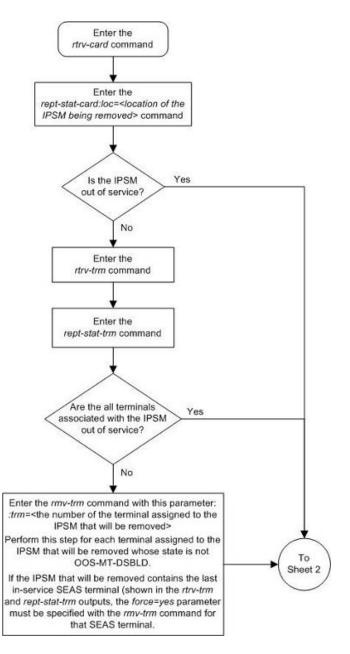
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

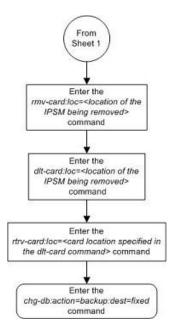
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 61: Removing an IPSM





Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature

This procedure is used to configure the EAGLE 5 ISS to enhance its network security by discarding messages that should not be received. Four options are set using the chg-stpopts command to support this feature.

- SECMTPSID The EAGLE 5 ISS should not receive a message where the OPC is equal to the EAGLE 5 ISS's own true, secondary or capability point codes.
- SECMTPMATE The EAGLE 5 ISS should not receive a message with the true, secondary, or capability point code of the mate STP other than across the C link.
- SECMTPSNM the EAGLE 5 ISS should not receive an MTP network management message unless:
 - The OPC is an adjacent point code
 - The EAGLE 5 ISS has a route to the OPC of the MTP network management message on the linkset which the message was received.
 - The EAGLE 5 ISS has a route to the destination field in the message (if applicable to the concerned message) on the linkset which the message was received.
- SECMTPSCMG the EAGLE 5 ISS should not receive an SCCP network management message unless:
 - The EAGLE 5 ISS has a route to the OPC of the SCMG message on the linkset, on which the message was received.
 - The EAGLE 5 ISS has a route to the affected point code in the message on the linkset on which the message was received.

This option will only apply to SSP and SOR messages. This feature will not affect the following messages: SSA, SST, SOG, SBR, SNR and SRT.

Each of these options have four values which determine how the EAGLE 5 ISS handles the messages controlled by the options.

- NOTIFY The specified option is active and UIMs are generated.
- SILENT The specified option is active, but no UIMs are generated.
- TEST The specified option is not active, but UIMS are generated as if the option was active.
- OFF The specified option is not active.

The system default value for each of these options is OFF.

To set these options, the Network Security Enhancements feature must be enabled and activated. This can be verified with the rtrv-ctrl-feat command. To enable and activate the Network Security Enhancements feature, go to the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure.

If the Network Security Enhancements feature is not enabled and activated, the Network Security Enhancement options are not displayed in the rtrv-stpopts output.

When the Network Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated for the first time, each option is displayed in the rtrv-stpopts output with the system default value (OFF). When the Network Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated after the feature was disabled, each option is displayed in the rtrv-stpopts output with the value that the option was assigned when the feature was disabled.

1. Display the Network Security Enhancements options using the rtrv-stpopts command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
STP OPTIONS
------
SECMTPSID notify
SECMTPMATE test
SECMTPSNM silent
SECMTPSCMG off
```

Note: The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

Note: If the Network Security Enhancement options are shown in the rtrv-stpopts output in step 1, skip step 2, and go to step 3.

2. Verify that the Network Security Enhancements feature is enabled and activated, by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
Network Security Enhance	893009101	off	

Note: The rtrv-ctrl-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-ctrl-feat command, see the rtrv-ctrl-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Network Security Enhancements feature is not enabled or activated, go to the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure and enable and activate the Network Security Enhancements feature.



CAUTION: If the Network Security Enhancements feature is temporarily enabled, the Network Security Enhancement options can be set and used only for the amount of time shown in the Trial Period Left column in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

3. Change the Network Security Enhancement options.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-stpopts:secmtpsid=silent:secmtpmate=notify
:secmtpsnm=notify:secmtpscmg=notify
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-STPOPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes using the rtrv-stpopts command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
STP OPTIONS
------
SECMTPSID silent
SECMTPMATE notify
SECMTPSNM notify
SECMTPSCMG notify
```

Note: The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

5. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

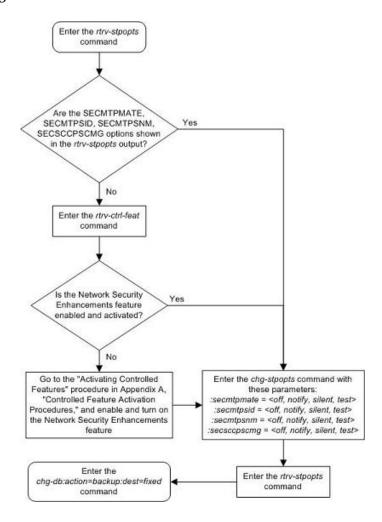
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 62: Configuring the Options for the Network Security Enhancements Feature



Configuring the Restore Device State Option

This procedure is used to configure the restore device state option using the chg-stpopts command and the rstrdev parameter. The rstrdev parameter has two values, on or off. The system default value is off.

If the value of the restore device state option is off (rstrdev=off), the EAGLE 5 ISS does not retain the manually initiated state (for example, OOS-MT-DSBLD) for the signaling links, TCP/IP data links, cards, or the terminals after either the init-sys command is executed, or when a MASP role change occurs (the active MASP becomes the standby MASP and the standby MASP becomes the active MASP). After the init-sys command executes, the EAGLE 5 ISS attempts to bring all provisioned links, cards, and terminals on line, including those that were previously out of service. You will need to manually put each device back into its previous state after the EAGLE 5 ISS is back on line. If the init-sys command is being executed, it is advisable to print or electronically capture the output of the EAGLE 5 ISS's rept-stat-slk, rept-stat-dlk, rept-stat-card, and rept-stat-trm commands for reference before issuing the init-sys command. During a MASP role change, current processing for the role change occurs and the state of the out-of-service devices may change. To restore a device to its previous state, issue the

appropriate inhibit/deactivate command listed in the *Commands Manual* in the Related Commands section for each of the above rept-stat commands.

If the value of the restore device state option is on (rstrdev=on), the state the signaling links, TCP/IP data links, cards, and terminals is not changed after the init-sys command is executed or a MASP role change occurs. No manual intervention is required to put the device back into its previous state after the EAGLE 5 ISS is back on line.

If the restore device state option is on (rstrdev=on) and the database is being restored with the chg-db:action=restore command, the state of the cards, SS7 signaling links, TCP/IP data links, and terminals before the chg-db:action=restore and init-sys commands are performed will not be maintained after these commands are performed. The persistent device state table becomes obsolete and is disabled. UIM 1257 is generated.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
1234.1257 SYSTEM INFO DB Restore has cleared and disabled PDS
```

 Display the existing values for the restore device state parameter by entering the rtrv-stpopts command.

The value for the restore device state parameter is shown in the RSTRDEV field. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
STP OPTIONS
-----RSTRDEV off
```

Note:

The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Change the restore device state parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chq-stpopts:rstrdev=on
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-STPOPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-stpopts command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
STP OPTIONS
------
RSTRDEV on
```

Note:

The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

4. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

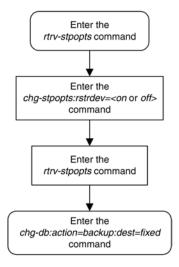
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 63: Configuring the Restore Device State Option



Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

This procedure is used to add an entry to the frame power alarm threshold table. The frame power alarm threshold table defines the power level threshold, in amps, for each frame in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The power level threshold determines when alarms regarding the amount of power used by the frame are generated. Three alarms can be generated for the power levels.

- UAM 0522 a minor alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 90% of the threshold value.
- UAM 0521 a major alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 95% of the threshold value.
- UAM 0520 a critical alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 98% of the threshold value.

More information on these alarms is shown in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* .

The power alarm threshold table for each frame is configured using the ent-frm-pwr command with these parameters:

:frm – The name of the frame being added to the power alarm threshold table, cf00, ef00, ef01, ef02, ef03, or ef04.

: thrshld – The power threshold value, from 30 to 65 amps.

The frame being added in this procedure must be configured in the database. This can be verified by displaying the shelves in the EAGLE 5 ISS with the rtrv-shlf command. The number assigned to each configured frame is shown in the SHELF FRAME column of the rtrv-shlf output. *Table 18: Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Frame Designations* on page 554 shows the name of each frame used in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table and the corresponding frame number shown in the SHELF FRAME column of the rtrv-shlf output.

Table 18: Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Frame Designations

Name of the Frame in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table	Frame Numbers shown in the Shelf Frame Column of the RTRV-SHLF Output
CF00	1
EF00	2
EF01	3
EF02	4
EF03	5
EF04	6

The thrshld parameter is optional. If the thrshld parameter value is not specified, the thrshld value is set to 30.

1. Display the frame power alarm thresholds by entering the rtrv-frm-pwr command.

This is an example of the possible output

2. Display the shelves configured in the database by entering the rtrv-shlf command.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
SHELF DISPLAY
FRAME SHELF TYPE
1 1 CONTROL
1 2 EXTENSION
1 3 EXTENSION
2 1 EXTENSION
```

2	2	EXTENSION	
2	3	EXTENSION	
3	1	EXTENSION	

To add an entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table, the frame must be shown in the rtrv-shlf output. *Table 18: Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table Frame Designations* on page 554 shows the name of the frames used in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table and the corresponding frame numbers shown in the SHELF FRAME column of the rtrv-shlf output.

If the frame you wish to add to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table is shown in the rtrv-shlf output, go to step 3.

If all the frames shown in the rtrv-shlf output are shown in the rtrv-frm-pwr output, the only actions that can be taken is to either remove an entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table, or to change an entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table. To remove an entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table, perform the Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table on page 558 procedure. To change an entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table on page 562 procedure. If you do not wish to perform either of these actions, this procedure is finished.

3. Display the power consumption of the frame that will be added to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the rtrv-stp command with these parameters:

display=power

frm =<frame to be added>

For this example, enter this command.

rtrv-stp:display=power:frm=ef01

rlghncx	ca03v	v 06-10-01 16:	02:05 GMT EAG	LE5 36.0.0		
Frame				Power Consumption (Amps) (Watts)		
 EF01		+30	+1440	14.06 675	-	
Card		Part Number	Revision	Power Co (MilliAmps)	-	
3106 3107 3108 3109 3110		870-1293-13 870-1293-13 870-2671-03 870-1293-13 870-2061-01 870-1984-13 870-1984-13 870-2372-14 MUX MUX 870-2061-01	D M D K M	313 313 1563 313 542 646 646 521 313 313 542		15 15 75 15 26 31 31 25 15 15
3112 3113 3114 3115 3116 3117 3118	+	870-2061-01 850-0549-01 870-2198-07 850-0549-01 870-2198-07 870-2371-13 870-1293-13	A A M A M E B	542 + 313 + 1563 313 1563 625 521	+	26 15 75 15 75 30 25

```
FAN ASSYs Power Consumption 2604 125 Command Completed.
```

4. Add the entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the ent-frm-pwr command with these parameters.

```
frm =<frame to be added>
thrshld=<frame power threshold level>
```

A minor alarm (UAM 0522) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value. A major alarm (UAM 0521) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value. A critical alarm (UAM 0520) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.

The thrshld parameter is optional. If the thrshld parameter value is not specified, the thrshld value is set to 30.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-frm-pwr:frm=ef01:thrshld=35
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (3 of 10) 30% full ENT-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-frm-pwr command with frame entry specified in step 4.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-frm-pwr:frm=ef01
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

Frame Power Threshold (Amps)
-----ef01 35

FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (3 of 10) 30% full;
RTRV-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

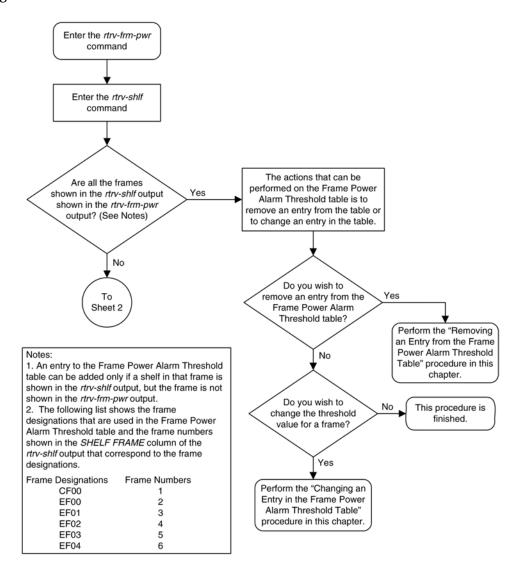
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

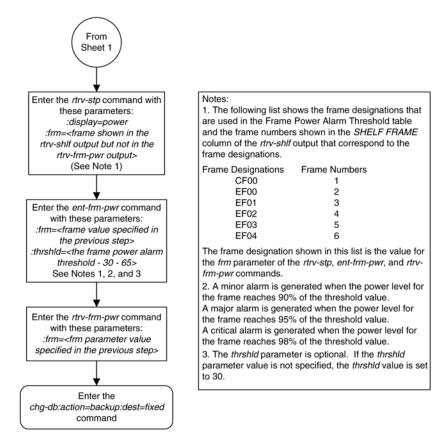
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 64: Adding an Entry to the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table





Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

This procedure is used to remove an existing entry from the frame power alarm threshold table. The entry in the power alarm threshold table is removed using the dlt-frm-pwr command with this parameter:

: frm – The name of the frame being removed from the power alarm threshold table, cf00, ef00, ef01, ef02, ef03, or ef04.

The frame being removed from the frame power alarm threshold table must be configured in the frame power alarm threshold table.

When a frame entry is removed, a default threshold setting of 30 amps is assigned to the frame. If the amount of power currently used by the frame is 27 amps or more, an alarm will be generated when this frame entry is removed. The alarm that will be generated will depend of the amount of power the frame is using.

- A minor alarm (UAM 0522) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value.
- A major alarm (UAM 0521) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value.
- A critical alarm (UAM 0520) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value.

More information on these alarms is shown in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* .

For example, if the frame is using 27 amps, and the frame is removed resulting in the default 30 amp threshold, minor alarm 0522 is generated because 27 amps is the threshold at which minor alarm 0522 is generated (90% of 30 amps is 27 amps).

If the frame is using 30 amps or more, and the frame is removed resulting in the default 30 amp threshold, critical alarm 0520 is generated because that amount of power used by the frame is 100% or more of the threshold value, and a critical alarm is generated at 98% of the threshold value.

The power being used by the frame is displayed in the Power Consumption (Amps) column in the rtrv-stp output.

 $\textbf{1.} \ \ \text{Display the frame power alarm thresholds by entering the $\tt rtrv-frm-pwr\ command.}$

This is an example of the possible output.

2. Display the power consumption of the frame that will be removed from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the rtrv-stp command with these parameters:

```
display=power
```

frm =<frame to be removed from step 1>

For this example, enter this command.

rtrv-stp:display=power:frm=ef01

rlghncxa	03w 06-10-01 16:0)2:05 GMT EAGI	LE5 36.0.0		
Frame	Power Thre	eshold Watts)	Power Consu (Amps) (-	
EF01	35	1440	14.06	675	
				ower Consur	-
Card	Part Number	Revision	(Milli	iAmps)	(Watts)
3101	870-1293-13	D	313	3	15
3102	870-1293-13	D	313	3	15
3103	870-2671-03	M	1563	3	75
3104	870-1293-13	D	313	3	15
3105	870-2061-01	K	542	2	26
3106	870-1984-13	M	646	5	31
3107	870-1984-13	M	646	5	31
3108	870-2372-14	J	521	L	25
3109	MUX		313	3	15

3110 3111 3112 3113 3114	+	MUX 870-2061-01 870-2061-01 850-0549-01 870-2198-07	A A A	313 542 542 + 313 + 1563	++	15 26 26 15
3115		850-0549-01	A	313		15
3116	+	870-2198-07	M	1563		75
3117		870-2371-13	E	625		30
3118		870-1293-13	В	521		25
		Power Consumption mpleted.		2604		125

When a frame entry is removed, a default threshold setting of 30 amps is assigned to the frame. If the amount of power currently used by the frame is 27 amps or more, shown in the Power Consumption (Amps) column in the rtrv-stp output, an alarm will be generated when this frame entry is removed. The alarm that will be generated will depend of the amount of power the frame is using. See the introduction to this procedure for the alarm information.

If you still wish to remove this frame entry even if an alarm will be generated, go to step 3. If you do not wish to remove this frame entry, repeat this step with another frame entry from step 1.

If you do not wish to repeat this step with another frame entry from step 1, this procedure is finished.

3. Remove the frame entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the dlt-frm-pwr command with this parameter.

```
frm =<frame to be removed>
```

For this example, enter this command.

```
dlt-frm-pwr:frm=ef01
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (2 of 10) 20% full DLT-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-frm-pwr command with frame entry specified in step 3.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-frm-pwr:frm=ef01
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

Frame Power Threshold (Amps)
-----
ef01 35

FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (2 of 10) 20% full;
RTRV-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

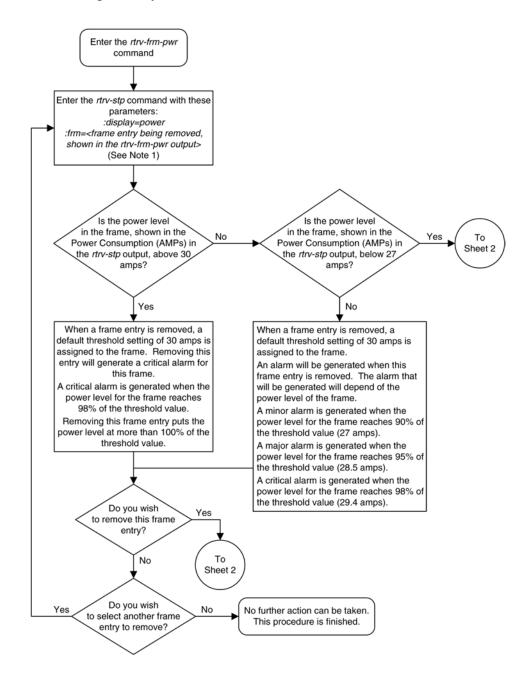
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

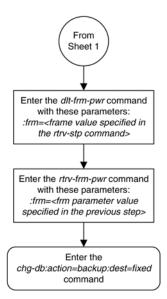
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 65: Removing an Entry from the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table





Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table

This procedure is used to change an existing entry in the frame power alarm threshold table. The frame entry in the power alarm threshold table is changed using the chg-frm-pwr command with these parameters:

:frm – The name of the frame being added to the power alarm threshold table, cf00, ef00, ef01, ef02, ef03, or ef04.

:thrshld - The power threshold value, from 30 to 65 amps.

The frame power alarm threshold table defines the power level threshold, in amps, for each frame in the EAGLE 5 ISS. The power level threshold determines when alarms regarding the amount power used by the frame are generated. Three alarms can be generated for the power levels.

- UAM 0522 a minor alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 90% of the threshold value.
- UAM 0521 a major alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 95% of the threshold value.
- UAM 0520 a critical alarm indicating that the power level for the frame has reached 98% of the threshold value.

More information on these alarms is shown in the *Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual* .

When setting the threshold value (the thrshld parameter value), the threshold value should be greater than the amount of power being used by the frame. The power being used by the frame is displayed in the Power Consumption (Amps) column in the rtrv-stp output. The threshold value should also be high enough to avoid generating any alarms.

Table 19: Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm on page 563 shows selected threshold values and the power levels for a frame that would generate a minor alarm for that threshold value.

Table 19: Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm

Threshold Value	Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm
30	27
35	31.5
40	36
45	40.5
50	45
55	49.5
60	54
65	58.5

1. Display the frame power alarm thresholds by entering the ${\tt rtrv-frm-pwr}\ command.$

This is an example of the possible output.

2. Display the power consumption of the frame that will be changed in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the rtrv-stp command with these parameters:

display=power

frm =<frame being changed>

For this example, enter this command.

rtrv-stp:display=power:frm=ef01

rlghncxa03w	06-10-01	16:02:05 GMT	EAGLE5 36.0.0
Frame	Power (Amps)	Threshold (Watts)	Power Consumption (Amps) (Watts
 EF01	30	1440	14.06 67

				Power Cons	umpti	on
Card		Part Number	Revision	(MilliAmps)	_	(Watts)
3101		870-1293-13	D	313		15
3102		870-1293-13	D	313		15
3103		870-2671-03	M	1563		75
3104		870-1293-13	D	313		15
3105		870-2061-01	K	542		26
3106		870-1984-13	M	646		31
3107		870-1984-13	M	646		31
3108		870-2372-14	J	521		25
3109		MUX		313		15
3110		MUX		313		15
3111		870-2061-01	A	542		26
3112		870-2061-01	A	542		26
3113		850-0549-01	A	+ 313	+	15
3114	+	870-2198-07	M	+ 1563	+	75
3115		850-0549-01	A	313		15
3116	+	870-2198-07	M	1563		75
3117		870-2371-13	E	625		30
3118		870-1293-13	В	521		25
		Power Consumption mpleted.		2604		125

3. Changed the entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold table by entering the chg-frm-pwr command with these parameters.

```
frm =<frame being changed>
thrshld=<frame power threshold level>
```

A minor alarm (UAM 0522) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 90% of the threshold value. A major alarm (UAM 0521) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 95% of the threshold value. A critical alarm (UAM 0520) is generated when the power level for the frame reaches 98% of the threshold value. When setting the threshold value, the threshold value should be greater that the Power Consumption (Amps) value shown in the rtrv-stp output in step 2, and high enough to avoid generating any alarms. See *Table 19: Power Level to Generate a Minor Alarm* on page 563 for some examples of threshold values and the power levels for a frame to generate a minor alarm for these threshold values.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-frm-pwr:frm=ef01:thrshld=45
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (3 of 10) 30% full ENT-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-frm-pwr command with frame entry specified in step 3.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-frm-pwr:frm=ef01
```

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

```
Frame Power Threshold (Amps)
-----
ef01 45

FRAME POWER THRESHOLD table is (3 of 10) 30% full;
RTRV-FRM-PWR: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

5. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

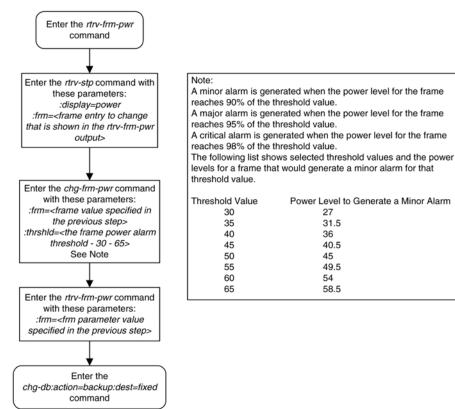
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 66: Changing an Entry in the Frame Power Alarm Threshold Table



Chapter

5

SEAS Over IP Configuration Procedures

Topics:

- Introduction Page 568
- Activating the SEAS over IP Feature Page 570
- Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration Page 577
- Configuring SEAS Terminals Page 583
- Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration Page 595
- Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off Page 603

Chapter 5, SEAS Over IP Configuration Procedures, describes the procedures used to configure the SEAS over IP feature.

Introduction

The SEAS over IP feature is a TCP/IP-based interface for SEAS that creates a path between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the CCS MR (Common Channel Signaling Message Router). The CCS MR is a stand-alone, self-contained system developed by Telcordia that provides a centralized mechanism for routing CCS network operations traffic between STPs/SCPs and existing and new OSs.

This feature replaces the EOAPs for SEAS and uses E5-IPSMs to provide the path for each SEAS TCP/IP link. One of the eight telnet terminals on the E5-IPSM is used to provide the connection from the EAGLE 5 ISS and the CCS MR. This terminal is referred to as a SEAS terminal.

The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of two SEAS terminals. Only one SEAS terminal can be assigned to an E5-IPSM. The remaining seven telnet terminals on the E5-IPSM continue to provide generic IP-based services such as Telnet and FTP.

The EOAP-based SEAS functionality and the SEAS over IP feature can be present on an EAGLE 5 ISS, but the EOAP-based SEAS functionality and the SEAS over IP feature cannot operate at the same time. If the SEAS over IP feature is turned on, and the EOAP-based SEAS functionality is provisioned, the EOAP-based SEAS traffic stops, and SEAS traffic is handled by the SEAS over IP feature. If the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, and the EOAP-based SEAS functionality is provisioned correctly, the SEAS over IP traffic stops and the SEAS traffic is handled by the EOAP-based SEAS functionality. If the EOAP-based SEAS functionality is not provisioned or not provisioned correctly when the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, SEAS traffic stops and the SEAS feature is disabled. The EOAP-based SEAS functionality is discussed in more detail in the *System Manual - EOAP*.

SEAS over IP Feature Configurations

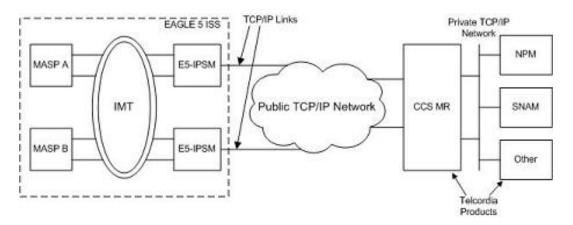
The SEAS over IP feature supports three configurations"

- Dual SEAS terminals with a single CCS MR
- Dual SEAS terminals with dual CCS MRs
- One SEAS terminal with one CCS MR.

Dual SEAS Terminals with a Single CCS MR SEAS Configuration

The two SEAS terminals are connected to a single CCS MR as shown in *Figure 67: Dual SEAS Terminals with Single CCS MR SEAS Configuration* on page 568. The two SEAS terminals operate in a redundant fashion allowing a maximum of two active connections to the CCS MR. While the connection to the CCS MR is dedicated to SEAS, the other terminals on the E5-IPSM may still be used for other IP-based operations, such as Telnet and FTP, or their secure counterparts, SSH and SFTP. Different SEAS information can be transmitted and received separately over each connection to the CCS MR.

Figure 67: Dual SEAS Terminals with Single CCS MR SEAS Configuration

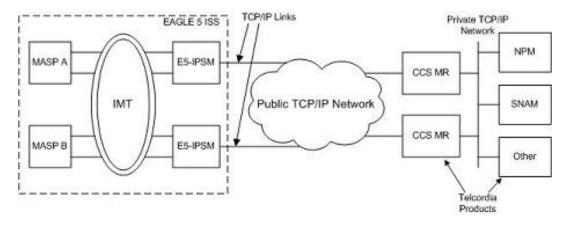


Dual SEAS Terminals with Dual CCS MRs SEAS Configuration

When the two SEAS terminals are connected to two CCS MRs, as shown in *Figure 68: Dual SEAS Terminals with Dual CCS MRs SEAS Configuration* on page 569, the operation of the SEAS connections is similar to the "Dual SEAS Terminals with a Single CCS MR SEAS Configuration" section with the following exceptions:

- Each SEAS terminal is configured with a connection to one of the CCS MRs.
- The pair of CCS MRs operate in a round robin manner if they each have an active connection
 to a SEAS terminal. When the EAGLE 5 ISS receives a command request from a CCS MR, the
 response to the command request is sent to the CCS MR on the same TCP connection that the
 CCS MR used to send the command request.

Figure 68: Dual SEAS Terminals with Dual CCS MRs SEAS Configuration



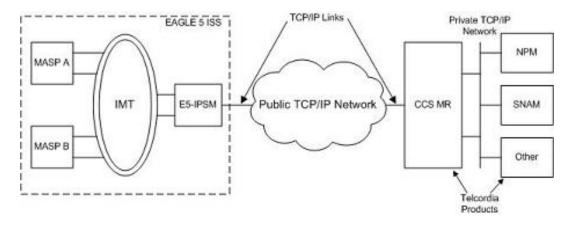
Simplex SEAS Terminal Operation

With the simplex SEAS terminal operation, there is only one SEAS terminal connected to one CCS MR. There are no redundant connections to the CCS MR and this configuration is intended to serve as a restricted mode of operation until another SEAS terminal is returned to service. The simplex mode of operation is not recommended as a standard mode of operation for the SEAS over IP feature.

All SEAS information is transmitted over this single IP connection to the CCS MR.

• The SEAS system will be in an IS-ANR/Restricted state while the system is in the simplex SEAS terminals operation and a major alarm, UAM 0348, is generated for the SEAS system. Refer to the **Unsolicited Alarm and Information Messages Manual** for more information on UAM 0348.

Figure 69: Simplex SEAS Terminal Configuration



Provisioning the SEAS over IP Feature

To provision the SEAS over IP feature, perform these steps.

- 1. Add the E5-IPSMs to the database using the ent-card command. Perform the *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 procedure.
- **2.** Enable the SEAS over IP feature using the enable-ctrl-feat command. Perform the *Activating the SEAS over IP Feature* on page 570 procedure.
- **3.** Configure the SEAS connections using the chg-seas-config command. Perform the *Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration* on page 577 procedure.
- **4.** Configure the SEAS terminals using the chg-trm command. Perform the *Configuring SEAS Terminals* on page 583 procedure.
- **5.** Turn the SEAS over IP feature on using the chg-ctrl-feat command. Perform the *Activating* the SEAS over IP Feature on page 570 procedure.

Activating the SEAS over IP Feature

This procedure is used to enable and turn on the SEAS over IP feature using the feature's part number and a feature access key.

The feature access key is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

The enable-ctrl-feat command enables the feature by inputting the feature's access key and the feature's part number with these parameters:

:fak – The feature access key provided by Tekelec.

: partnum - The Tekelec-issued part number of the SEAS over IP feature, 893018801.

Once this feature is enabled, it is permanently enabled. This feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.

The Telnet feature (IP User Interface), part number 893005701, must be enabled and turned on before the SEAS over IP feature can be enabled. Perform the Activating Controlled Features on page 608 procedure to enable and turn on the Telnet feature.

Once the SEAS over IP feature has been enabled, the SEAS over IP feature must be turned on with the chg-ctrl-feat command. The chg-ctrl-feat command uses these parameters:

: partnum - The Tekelec-issued part number of the SEAS over IP feature, 893018801.

:status=on - used to turn the SEAS over IP feature on.

Note: To turn the SEAS over IP feature on in step 5, these items must be provisioned in the database.

- The seasclli value must be provisioned.
- The IP address and port for at least one connection must be provisioned.
- At least one SEAS terminal must be provisioned.
- If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, the login and hname values for at least one connection must be provisioned.

If you wish to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS for the SEAS over IP feature at this time, perform these procedures.

- Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration on page 577
- Configuring SEAS Terminals on page 583

Once the SEAS over IP feature has been turned on, it be can be turned off. For more information on turning the SEAS over IP feature off, go to the Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off on page 603 procedure.

The status of the SEAS over IP and Telnet features is shown with the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.



CAUTION: When the SEAS over IP feature feature is turned on, and the SEAS terminals and SEAS configuration is provisioned, SEAS traffic is sent to the CCS MR using the SEAS terminals. If the OAP-based SEAS configuration has been provisioned, CAUTION the OAP-based SEAS traffic stops.

1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                          Partnum
                                     Status Quantity
HC-MIM SLK Capacity
HC-MIM SLK Capacity 893012707 on Command Class Management 893005801 off
                                              64
LNP Short Message Service 893006601
                                     on
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 off
XGTT Table Expansion 893006101 off
XMAP Table Expansion
                         893007710 on
                                              3000
                        893005910 on
                                              2000
Large System # Links
Routesets
                          893006401 on
                                              6000
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
```

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity Trial Period Left Zero entries found.

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name Partnum Zero entries found.

If the SEAS over IP feature is enabled and turned on, no further action is necessary. This procedure does not need to be performed.

If the SEAS over IP feature is enabled and but not turned on, skip steps 2 and 3 and go to step 4

If the SEAS over IP feature is not enabled, go to step 2.

2. To enable the SEAS over IP feature, the Telnet feature must be enabled and turned on. The Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature can also be used with the SEAS over IP feature. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in step 1 shows that the Telnet and Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement features are enabled and turned on, skip this step and go to step 3.

If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in step 1 shows that the Telnet is not enabled or turned on, perform the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure to enable and turn on the Telnet feature.

The Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature can be enabled and turned on if the Telnet feature is not enabled and turned on. After the Telnet feature is enabled, and the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows that the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, go to step 3.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, and you do not wish to use the If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature with the SEAS over IP feature, go to step 3.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, and you wish to use the If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature with the SEAS over IP feature, perform the *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature* on page 616 procedure to enable and turn on the Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature. When the Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature is enabled and turned on, go to step 3.

3. Enable the SEAS over IP feature with the enable-ctrl-feat command specifying the part number for the SEAS over IP feature and the feature access key. Enter this command.

enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801:fak=<SEAS over IP feature access
key>

Note: The SEAS over IP feature cannot be enabled with a temporary feature access key.

Note: The values for the feature access key (the fak parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the SEAS over IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the enable-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

Note: To turn the SEAS over IP feature on in step 5, these items must be provisioned in the database.

- The seasclli value must be provisioned.
- The IP address and port for at least one connection must be provisioned.
- At least one SEAS terminal must be provisioned.
- If the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, the login and hname values for at least one connection must be provisioned.

If you wish to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS for the SEAS over IP feature at this time, perform these procedures.

- *Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration* on page 577
- Configuring SEAS Terminals on page 583

After the SEAS over IP feature provisioning has been completed, skip step 4 and go to step 5.

If you do not wish to provision the EAGLE 5 ISS for the SEAS over IP feature at this time, skip steps 4 and 5, and go to step 6.

Note: If the SEAS over IP feature was enabled in this step, skip step 4 and go to step 5.

4. Before the SEAS over IP feature can be turned on, the SEAS over IP feature configuration must be correct (see the third note in step 3). Display the SEAS over IP configuration by entering the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

SEASCLLI CONNECTION IPADDRESS PORT TERMINAL
------
TEAGLESTP001 IPMR1 192.168.25.10 2500 18
IPMR2 192.168.25.20 2600 27
```

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

To turn this feature on in step 5, the items shown in the third note in step 3 must be provisioned. If the SEAS configuration is not correct, perform the *Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration* on page 595 procedure to make the necessary corrections to the SEAS over IP configuration. If no SEAS terminals are shown in this step, perform the *Configuring SEAS Terminals* on page 583 procedure to configure the SEAS terminals.

5. Turn the SEAS over IP feature on with the chg-ctrl-feat command specifying the part number for the SEAS over IP feature and the status=on parameter. Enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801:status=on
```



CAUTION: When the SEAS over IP feature feature is turned on, SEAS traffic is sent to the CCS MR using the SEAS terminals. If the OAP-based SEAS configuration has been provisioned, the OAP-based SEAS traffic stops.

When the chg-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

6. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with the SEAS over IP feature part number. Enter this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                         Partnum Status Quantity
SEAS over IP
                         893018801 on
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
                                                         Trial Period Left
Feature Name
                         Partnum
                                    Status Quantity
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                         Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

7. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first

```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

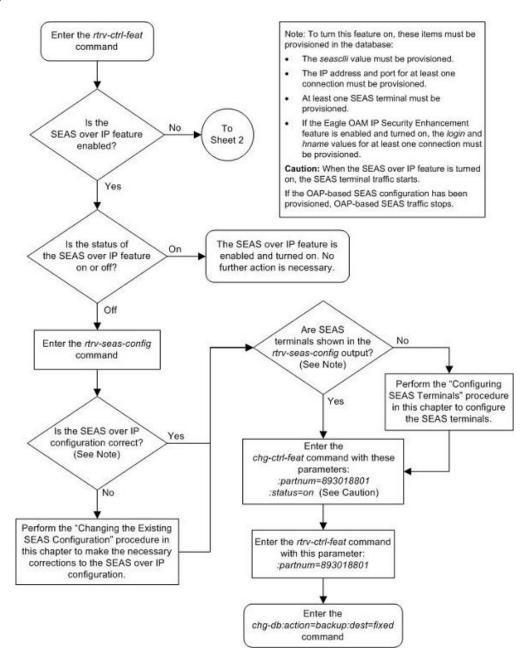
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

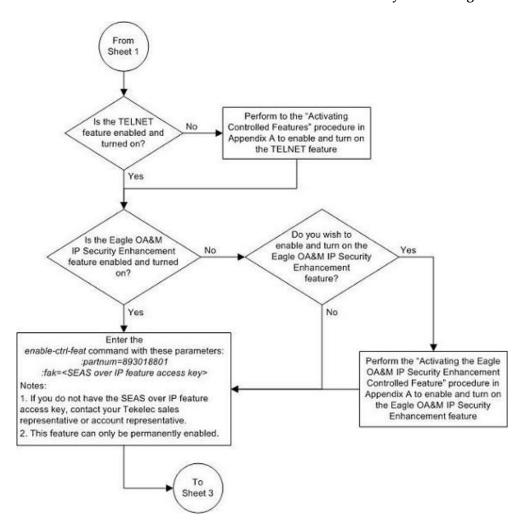
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

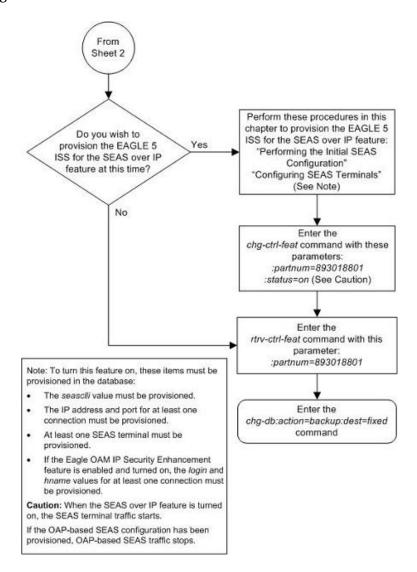
Figure 70: Activating the SEAS over IP Feature

Database Administration Manual - System Management

SEAS Over IP Configuration Procedures







Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration

This procedure is used to configure the connections to the CCS MR using the chg-seas-config command. This procedure is performed only when configuring the connections to the CCS MR for the first time.

The chg-seas-config command can be used to change the SEAS configuration after the connections have been configured for the first time. Perform the *Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration* on page 595 procedure to make this type of change.

The chg-seas-config command uses these parameters.

:conn - The name of the SEAS connection, either IPMR1 or IPMR2

:seasclli - The CLLI part of node name of the EAGLE 5 ISS consisting of one alphabetic character and up to 15 alphanumeric characters. The seasclli value is different from the EAGLE

5 ISS clli value that is entered with the chg-sid command. The seasclli value must also be configured on the Telcordia Message Router (CCS MR). Refer to Telecordia Configuration Specification "Telcordia Technologies System Documentation", *BD-SNAM-ADMIN-4 Issue 14*, *November 2006*.

:ipaddr - The IP address of the CCS MR.

:port - The port number of the CCS MR that the EAGLE 5 ISS connects to, from 1024 to 5000.

: hname – The name of the remote host of the CCS MR, 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters.

:login – The login name of the CCS MR, 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters.

: authmode – The method of authentication used for the connection. Currently, only password authentication is used for SEAS connections, so this parameter has only one value, password. This parameter is optional and does not need to be specified.

The hname, login, and authmode parameters are used only when the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled and turned on. The values for these parameters are displayed in the rtrv-seas-config output only when the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled and turned on. The status of the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.



CAUTION: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

1. Verify whether or not the SEAS over IP feature is enabled by entering this command.

rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
                                    Status Quantity
Feature Name
                         Partnum
SEAS over IP
                         893018801 off
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
Feature Name
                                                       Trial Period Left
                         Partnum Status Quantity
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                         Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

If the SEAS over IP feature is enabled, go to step 2.

If the SEAS over IP feature is not enabled, perform the *Activating the SEAS over IP Feature* on page 570 procedure in this chapter to enable SEAS over IP feature. After the SEAS over IP feature has been enabled, go to step 2.

2. Display the current SEAS configuration using the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0
SEASCLLI CONNECTION IPADDRESS PORT TERMINAL
```

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

3. Enter the SEASCLLI value by entering the chg-seas-config command with the seasclli parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-seas-config:seasclli=TEAGLESTP001
```

Note: The SEASCLLI value is different from the CLLI value specified with the chg-sid command.

4. Verify whether or not the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001
```

This is an example of the possible output.

- **5.** Provision the first connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with these parameters:
 - :conn=ipmr1
 - :ipaddr=the IP address of the CCS MR
 - :port = the port number of the CCS MR



CAUTION: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, these parameters must also be specified.

- :hname = The name of the remote host of the CCS MR.
- :login = The login name of the CCS MR.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

```
chq-seas-config:conn=ipmr1:ipaddr=198.168.25.10:port=2500
```

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

chg-seas-config:conn=ipmr1:ipaddr=198.168.25.10:port=2500:hname=abaco-a:login=root

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SEAS-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

If the login parameter is specified with the chg-seas-config command, the Enter Password: prompt appears. When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is from 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters. The password is not echoed on the screen.

- **6.** Provision the second connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with these parameters:
 - :conn=ipmr2
 - :ipaddr=the IP address of the CCS MR
 - :port = the port number of the CCS MR



CAUTION: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, these parameters must also be specified.

- :hname = The name of the remote host of the CCS MR.
- :login = The login name of the CCS MR.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-seas-config:conn=ipmr2:ipaddr=198.168.25.20:port=2600
```

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

chg-seas-config:conn=ipmr2:ipaddr=198.168.25.20:port=2600:hname=abaco-b:login=root

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SEAS-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

If the login parameter is specified with the chg-seas-config command, the Enter Password: prompt appears. When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is from 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters. The password is not echoed on the screen.

7. Verify the SEAS configuration using the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0
SEASCLLI CONNECTION IPADDRESS PORT TERMINAL
------
TEAGLESTP001 IPMR1 192.168.25.10 2500 18
IPMR2 192.168.25.20 2600 27
```

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

```
      tekelecstp 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

      SEASCLLI AUTHMODE

      TEAGLESTP001 Password

      TERMINAL CONNECTION IPADDR PORT LOGIN HNAME

      18 IPMR1 198.168.25.10 2500 root abaco-a

      27 IPMR2 198.168.25.20 2600 root abaco-b
```

8. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

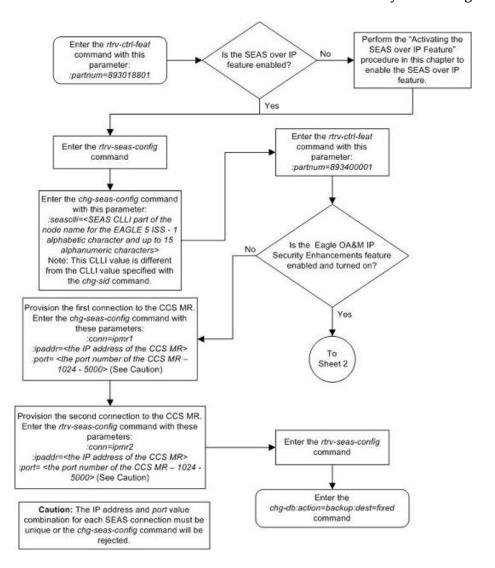
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

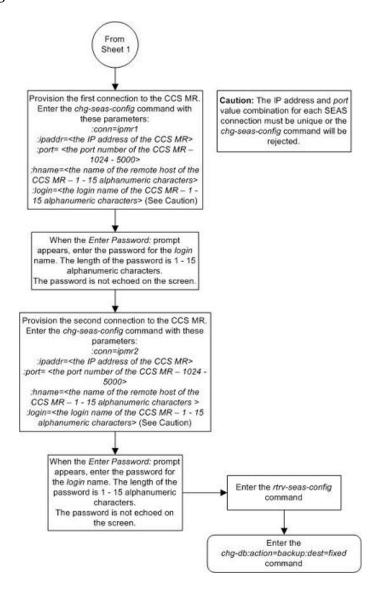
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 71: Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration





Configuring SEAS Terminals

This procedure is used to configure SEAS terminals for the SEAS over IP feature. The SEAS terminal can be configured only on E5-IPSMs. The EAGLE 5 ISS can contain a maximum of two SEAS terminals, but only one SEAS terminal can be configured on an E5-IPSM. When an E5-IPSM is configured in the database, eight telnet terminals are created. To configure the SEAS terminal, one of these telnet terminals is changed to a SEAS terminal using the chg-trm command with these parameters.

:trm - The number of the telnet terminal being changed, 17 through 40

:type=seas - The SEAS terminal type.

The chg-trm command contains other parameters, but these parameters cannot be used in this procedure. For more information on these parameters, see the *Changing Terminal Characteristics* on page 430 procedure in this manual, or the chg-trm command description in the *Commands Manual*.

SEAS terminals can be configured only if the SEAS over IP feature is enabled. The status of the SEAS over IP feature is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output. If the SEAS over IP feature is not enabled, perform the *Activating the SEAS over IP Feature* on page 570 procedure in this chapter to enable the SEAS over IP feature.

When the SEAS terminal is configured, the value for the SEAS output group parameter is set to YES. The values for the other output group parameters and the tmout, dural, and mxinv parameters are not changed.

The other output group parameters can be changed with the specific output group parameter or the all parameter. If the all=no parameter is specified for a SEAS terminal (type=seas), all the output group values are changed to NO except for the SEAS output group. The SEAS output group value remains set to YES and this message is displayed.

```
SEAS Output Group is SET for SEAS terminal <terminal number>
```

1. Verify whether or not the SEAS over IP feature is enabled by entering this command.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801
```

This is an example of the possible output.

If the SEAS over IP feature is enabled, go to step 2.

If the SEAS over IP feature is not enabled, perform the *Activating the SEAS over IP Feature* on page 570 procedure in this chapter to enable SEAS over IP feature. After the SEAS over IP feature has been enabled, perform the *Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration* on page 577 procedure in this chapter. After the *Performing the Initial SEAS Configuration* on page 577 procedure has been performed, go to step 2.

2. Display the terminals in the EAGLE 5 ISS using the rtrv-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

TRM TYPE COMM FC TMOUT MXINV DURAL

1 VT320 9600-7-E-1 SW 30 5 99:59:59

2 KSR 9600-7-E-1 HW 30 5 INDEF

3 PRINTER 4800-7-E-1 HW 30 0 00:00:00

4 VT320 2400-7-E-1 BOTH 30 5 00:30:00
```

5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	VT320 VT320 PRINTER KSR VT320 VT320 VT320 PRINTER VT320 VT320 VT320 VT320	9600-7-O- 9600-7-O- 9600-7-N- 19200-7-E- 9600-7-E- 9600-7-E- 9600-7-E- 9600-7-C- 9600-7-N- 9600-7-E- 9600-7-E-	2 SW 2 HW 2 BOTH 1 SW 1 HW 1 HW 1 HW 1 NONE 2 SW 2 HW	30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30 30	5 9 5 5 7 5 5 4 5 8 5 3	00:00:30 INDEF 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00 00:30:00	
TRM 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	TYPE TELNET	LOC 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 1201 120		TMOUT 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60 60	MXINV 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	DURAL 00:30:00	SECURE yes yes yes yes yes yes yes yes yes ye
TRM		LOGOUTTMR	PNGTIME				7 0 0
	(sec)	(sec)	(msec)				
17 18	none	none	none	1 1			
19	none none	none none	none	1			
20			none	1			
21	none none	none none	none none	1			
22		none	none	1			
23	none	none	none	1			
24	none	none	none	1			
25	none	none	none	1			
26	none	none	none	1			
27	none	none	none	1			
28	none	none	none	1			
28	none	none	none	1			
30	none	none	none	1			
31	none	none	none	1			
32	none	none	none	1			
33	none	none	none	1			
34	none	none	none	1			
35	none	none	none	1			
36	none	none	none	1			
37	none	none	none	1			
38	none	none	none	1			
39	none	none	none	1			
40	none	none	none	1			

TRM	TRAF	LINK	SA	SYS	PU	DB	UIME	RD						
1	NO	YES	NO	YES	NO	YES								
2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
3	YES	YES	YES	NO	YES	YES	YES							
4	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
5	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES							
6	NO	NO	YES		NO	NO	NO							
7	YES	YES		YES										
8	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES		YES							
9	NO	YES NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	YES NO								
10 11	NO YES	YES		YES			YES							
12	YES	YES		YES										
13	NO	YES	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES							
14	NO	NO	YES		NO	NO	NO							
15	YES	YES	YES			YES								
16	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES							
17	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
18	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
19	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
20	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
21	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
22	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
23	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
24 25	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO YES	NO	NO YES							
26	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
27	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
28	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
29	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
30	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
31	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
32	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
33	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
34	NO	NO	NO	NO	YES	NO	YES							
35	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
36	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
37	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
38 39	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO							
40	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO							
	APP	APP												
TRM	SERV	SS	CARD	CLK	DBG	GTT	GWS	MEAS	MON	MPS	SEAS	SLAN		
1	YES	YES				YES				YES		NO		
2	YES										NO			
3	YES	YES				YES				YES		NO		
4	YES	YES			YES			YES		YES		NO		
5 6	YES YES	YES YES				YES YES				YES YES		NO NO		
7	NO	YES				YES				YES		NO		
8	YES	YES				YES				YES		YES		
9	YES	YES					YES			YES		YES		
10	NO		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
11	NO		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
12	NO		NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
13	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
14	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
15	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
16	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
17	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
18 19	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO NO		
20	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
4 0	INO	INO	110	INO	110	INO	110	110	INO	INO	110	110		

```
21
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
22
     NO
                                       NO
           NO
               NΟ
                     NΟ
                         NO
                              NΟ
                                  NO
                                             NO
                                                 NΟ
                                                      NΟ
                                                           NΩ
23
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
24
     NO
               NO
                                       NO
                                                 NO
                                                           NO
           NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                             NO
                                                      NO
25
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
26
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
27
     NO
           NO
               NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                       NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                           NO
                     NO
                                   NO
                                             NO
28
               NO
                                                 NO
     NO
           NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                                      NO
29
                                       NO
                                                 NO
     NO
               NO
           NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                             NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
30
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
31
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                          NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
32
     NO
                              NO
                                       NO
                                                 NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                                   NO
                                             NO
                                                      NO
                                                           NO
33
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NΟ
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NΟ
                                                      NΟ
34
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                           NO
35
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                           NO
36
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
37
     NO
           NO
               NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                                 NΟ
                                                      NO
                                                           NO
                     NO
                                             NO
38
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                   NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
39
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NO
                         NO
                              NO
                                  NO
                                       NO
                                             NO
                                                 NO
                                                      NO
                                                            NO
40
     NO
           NO
               NO
                     NΟ
                        NO
                             NO
                                 NO
                                      NO
                                             NO
                                                NO
                                                     NO
```

If no telnet terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output, or only one telnet terminal is shown in the rtrv-trm output, perform the *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 procedure and add E5-IPSM cards to the database. A minimum of two E5-IPSMs are required. After the E5-IPSMs have been added to the database, skip step 3 and go to step 4.

If two or three telnet terminals are shown in the rtrv-trm output, go to step 3.

3. Verify that the cards containing the telnet terminals shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 2 are E5-IPSMs. Enter the rept-stat-card command specifying the card location shown in the rtrv-trm output in step 2. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=1201
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD
      VERSION
                   TYPE
                          GPL
                                                      SST
                                       PST
                                                                 AST
1201
      126-003-000 IPSM
                             IPSHC
                                       IS-NR
                                                      Active
 ALARM STATUS
                   = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 126-002-000
 IMT BUS A
               = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                    = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C (90F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE:
                       = 39C (103F)
                                         [06-05-02 13:40]
 Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-card:loc=1203

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD
      VERSION
                   TYPE
                             GPL
                                        PST
                                                       SST
                                                                 AST
1203
      126-003-000 IPSM
                             IPS
                                        IS-NR
                                                       Active
 ALARM STATUS
                    = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 126-002-000
         GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLCPLD
 IMT BUS A
                = Conn
```

```
IMT BUS B = Conn
CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
PEAK TEMPERATURE: = 39C (103F) [06-05-02 13:40]
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-card:loc=1205

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CARD
      VERSION
                    TYPE
                              GPL
                                         PST
                                                         SST
                                                                    AST
1205
      126-003-000 IPSM
                              IPS
                                         IS-NR
                                                         Active
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 IMTPCI GPL version = 126-002-000
BLVXW6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLDIAG6 GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLBEPM GPL version = 126-002-000
 BLCPLD GPL version = 126-002-000
 IMT BUS A = Conn
  IMT BUS B
                     = Conn
 CURRENT TEMPERATURE = 32C ( 90F)
 PEAK TEMPERATURE:
                      = 39C (103F)
                                           [06-05-02 13:40]
 Command Completed.
```

If the GPL value shown in the rept-stat-card output is IPSHC, the card is an E5-IPSM. If the GPL value shown in the rept-stat-card output is IPS, the card is an IPSM.

If there are a minimum of two E5-IPSMs shown in the rept-stat-card outputs, go to step 4.

If there is only one E5-IPSM or no E5-IPSMs shown in the rept-stat-card outputs, E5-IPSMs must be added to the database so that there are a minimum of two E5-IPSMs in the database. Remove enough IPSMs from the database so that when the E5-IPSMs are added, the EAGLE 5 ISS will contain a minimum of two E5-IPSMs. Perform the *Removing an IPSM* on page 540 procedure to remove the IPSMs. After the IPSMs have been removed from the database, remove the IPSM from the shelf.

When the IPSMs have been removed, perform the "Adding an IPSM" procedure in Chapter 4 of this manual to add the E5-IPSMs.

4. Select two telnet terminals. Each telnet terminal must be assigned to different E5-IPSMs. Display the status of this terminal by entering the rept-stat-trm command with the number of the selected telnet terminal. For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-trm:trm=27

This is an example of the possible output

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active ----
```

Command Completed.

- If the state of both telnet terminals displayed in step 4 is OOS-MT-DSBLD, skip step 5 and go to step 6.
- If the state of both telnet terminals displayed in step 4 is not OOS-MT-DSBLD, go to step 5.
- 5. To change the terminal type to a SEAS terminal type, the telnet terminal must be placed out of service using the rmv-trm command. Enter the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal whose state is not OOS-MT_DSBLD. Perform this step only for the terminals shown in step 4 whose state is not OOS-MT_DSBLD.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

6. Verify that the terminal that was inhibited in step 5 is in the OOS-MT-DSBLD state by entering the rept-stat-trm command with the number of the terminal specified in step 5.

For this command, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
18 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=27
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 OOS-MT-DSBLD MANUAL ----
Command Completed.
```

7. Change the terminal type of the terminals shown in step 6 to the SEAS terminal type using the chg-trm command with the number of the terminals shown in step 6.

For this example enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type=seas
chg-trm:trm=27:type=seas
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes made in step 7 by using the rtrv-trm command with the terminal number specified in step 7.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 39.0.0

TRM TYPE LOC TMOUT MXINV DURAL SECURE
18 SEAS 1201 30 5 00:01:00 yes

TRM LOGINTMR LOGOUTTMR PNGTIMEINT PNGFAILCNT
(sec) (sec) (msec)
18 none none 1

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
18 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO

APP APP

TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
18 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO YES NO
```

rtrv-trm:trm=27

This is an example of the possible output.

9. Display the SEAS configuration using the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

SEASCLLI CONNECTION IPADDRESS PORT TERMINAL
------
TEAGLESTP001 IPMR1 192.168.25.10 2500 --
IPMR2 192.168.25.20 2600 --
```

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

SEASCLLI AUTHMODE
------
TEAGLESTP001 Password

TERMINAL CONNECTION IPADDR PORT LOGIN HNAME
```

 IPMR1	198.168.25.10	2500	root	abaco-a
 IPMR2	198.168.25.20	2600	root	abaco-b

10. Verify the connection to the CCS MR by entering the pass: cmd="ping" command specifying the card location of the SEAS terminal (shown in step 8) and the IP address assigned to the connection (shown in step 9). Perform this step for both connection to the CCS MR. For this example, enter these commands

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="ping 198.168.25.10"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING command in progress

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING 198.168.25.10: 56 data bytes
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.10): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.10): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.10): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.10): icmp_seq=2. time=14. ms
----tekral PING Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 5/9/14

PING command complete
```

pass:loc=1203:cmd="ping 198.168.25.20"

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING command in progress

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING 198.168.25.20: 56 data bytes
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.20): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.20): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms
64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.20): icmp_seq=1. time=14. ms
----tekral PING Statistics----
3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss
round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 5/9/14

PING command complete
```

11. Put the SEAS terminals into service using the alw-trm command with the number of the SEAS terminals shown in step 8.

```
alw-trm:trm=18
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Allow message sent to terminal
```

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
1062.0046 TERMINAL 18 Terminal Enabled
alw-trm:trm=27
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
1062.0046 TERMINAL 27 Terminal Enabled
```

12. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

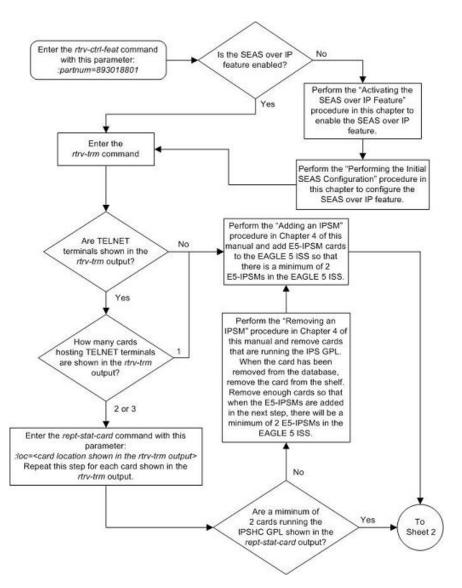
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

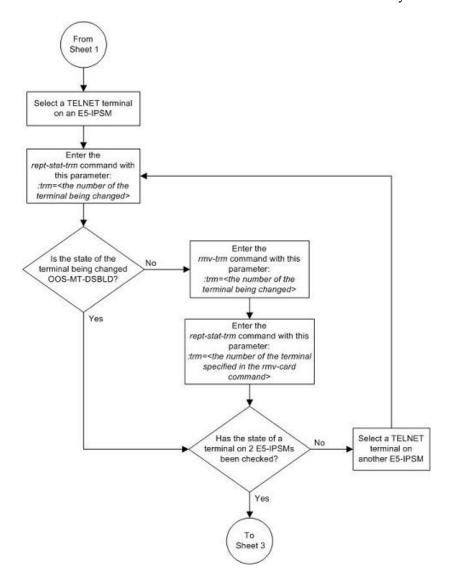
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

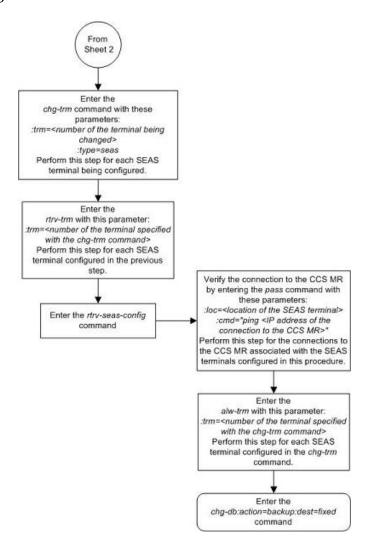
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 72: Configuring SEAS Terminals







Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration

This procedure is used to change the existing SEAS configuration using the chg-seas-config command.

The chg-seas-config command uses these parameters.

:conn - The name of the SEAS connection, either IPMR1 or IPMR2

:seasclli - The CLLI part of node name of the EAGLE 5 ISS consisting of one alphabetic character and up to 15 alphanumeric characters. The seasclli value is different from the EAGLE 5 ISS clli value that is entered with the chg-sid command. The seasclli value must also be configured on the Telcordia Message Router (CCS MR). Refer to Telecordia Configuration Specification "Telcordia Technologies System Documentation", BD-SNAM-ADMIN-4 Issue 14, November 2006.

:ipaddr - The IP address of the CCS MR.

: port - The port number of the CCS MR that the EAGLE 5 ISS connects to, from 1024 to 5000.

: hname – The name of the remote host of the CCS MR, 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters.

:login – The login name of the CCS MR, 1 to 15 alphanumeric characters.

: authmode – The method of authentication used for the connection. Currently, only password authentication is used for SEAS connections, so this parameter has only one value, password. This parameter is optional and does not need to be specified.

The hname, login, and authmode parameters are used only when the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled and turned on. The values for these parameters are displayed in the rtrv-seas-config output only when the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is enabled and turned on. The status of the Eagle OA&M IP Security feature is shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output.

If the seasclli value is being changed, all the SEAS terminals must be taken out of service. If the connection information for one connection is being changed, only the terminal assoicated with this connection must be taken out of service.



CAUTION: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

1. Display the current SEAS configuration using the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

rlghncxa03w SEASCLLI	07-01-23 18: CONNECTION	46:01 EST EAGLE IPADDRESS	37.5.0 PORT	TERMINAL
TEAGLESTP001	IPMR1	192.168.25.10	2500	18
	IPMR2	192.168.25.20	2600	27

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

```
      tekelecstp 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

      SEASCLLI AUTHMODE

      TEAGLESTP001 Password

      TERMINAL CONNECTION IPADDR PORT LOGIN HNAME

      18 IPMR1 198.168.25.10 2500 root abaco-a 27 IPMR2 198.168.25.20 2600 root abaco-b
```

2. Display the status of the SEAS terminal associated with the connection that is being changed. Enter the rept-stat-trm command with the terminal number shown in step1.

If the seasclli value is being changed, both SEAS terminals must be taken out of service. Perform this step for both SEAS terminals.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rept-stat-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
```

```
18 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
rept-stat-trm:trm=27
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM PST SST AST
27 IS-NR Active -----
Command Completed.
```

3. Place the SEAS terminals displayed in step 2 out of service using the rmv-trm command. Enter the rmv-trm command with the number of the terminal whose state is not OOS-MT_DSBLD. Perform this step only for the terminals shown in step 2 whose state is not OOS-MT_DSBLD.

Note: If the SEAS terminal specified in this step is the last SEAS terminal that is in service, the force=yes parameter must be specified with the rmv-trm command.

```
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=27:force=yes
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

Note: If the SEASCLLI value is not being changed, skip step 4 and go to step 5.

4. Change the SEASCLLI value by entering the chg-seas-config command with the seasclli parameter. For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-seas-config:seasclli=TEAGLESTP002
```

Note: The SEASCLLI value is different from the CLLI value specified with the chg-sid command.

Note: If only the SEASCLLI value is being changed in this procedure, skip step 5 and go to step 6.

- **5.** Change the connection information for a connection to the CCS MR. Enter the chg-seas-config command with these parameters:
 - :conn=<the name of the connection being changed, ipmr1 or ipmr2>
 - :ipaddr=the IP address of the CCS MR
 - :port = the port number of the CCS MR



CAUTION: The IP address and port value combination for each SEAS connection must be unique or the chg-seas-config command will be rejected.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, these parameters can also be specified.

• :hname = The name of the remote host of the CCS MR.

• :login = The login name of the CCS MR.

If the LOGIN column is shown in the rtrv-seas-config output in step 1, the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

Note: If youwish to specify the login and hname parameters for the connection being changed, and the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, perform the *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature* on page 616 procedure to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature. Enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature before performing the chg-seas-config command.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

```
chg-seas-config:conn=ipmr1:ipaddr=198.168.25.30:port=3000
```

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on, for this example, enter this command.

chq-seas-config:conn=ipmr1:ipaddr=198.168.25.30:port=3000:hname=remote2:login=root

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-SEAS-CONFIG: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

If the login parameter was specified with the chg-seas-config command, the Enter Password: prompt appears. When the Enter Password: prompt appears, enter the password for the login name. The length of the password is from 1 to 15 characters. The password is not echoed on the screen.

6. Verify the SEAS configuration using the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

```
      tekelecstp 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

      SEASCLLI AUTHMODE

      TEAGLESTP002 Password

      TERMINAL CONNECTION IPADDR PORT LOGIN HNAME

      18 IPMR1 198.168.25.30 3000 root abaco-a

      27 IPMR2 198.168.25.20 2600 root abaco-b
```

Note: If only the SEASCLLI value was changed, skip steps 7 and 8, and go to step 9.

7. Display the SEAS terminal associated with the connection that was changed in step 6 using the rtrv-trm with the number of the SEAS terminal associated with the connection that was changed.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rtrv-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
TRM TYPE
            T.OC
                           TMOUT MXINV DURAL
                                                SECTIRE
18
    SEAS
             1201
                                    00:01:00
                                                yes
TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
    NO NO NO NO NO NO
    APP APP
TRM
    SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
    NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO YES NO
```

8. Verify the connection to the CCS MR by entering the pass: cmd="ping" command specifying the card location of the SEAS terminal (shown in step 7) and the IP address assigned to the connection (shown in step 6).

```
pass:loc=1201:cmd="ping 198.168.25.30"
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PASS: Command sent to card

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING command in progress

rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0

PING 198.168.25.30: 56 data bytes

64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.30): icmp_seq=0. time=5. ms

64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.30): icmp_seq=1. time=9. ms

64 bytes from tekral.nc.tekelec.com (198.168.25.30): icmp_seq=2. time=14. ms

----tekral PING Statistics----

3 packets transmitted, 3 packets received, 0% packet loss

round-trip (ms) min/avg/max = 5/9/14

PING command complete
```

If you wish to change the other connection, repeat this procedure from step 2.

If all the changes to the SEAS configuration have been made, go to step 9.

9. Put the SEAS terminals into service using the alw-trm command with the number of the SEAS terminals shown in step 6. This step should be performed for all the SEAS terminals that were taken out of service in step 3.

```
alw-trm:trm=18
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0 Allow message sent to terminal
```

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
1062.0046 TERMINAL 18 Terminal Enabled
alw-trm:trm=27
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Allow message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 04-01-07 11:11:28 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
1062.0046 TERMINAL 27 Terminal Enabled
```

10. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

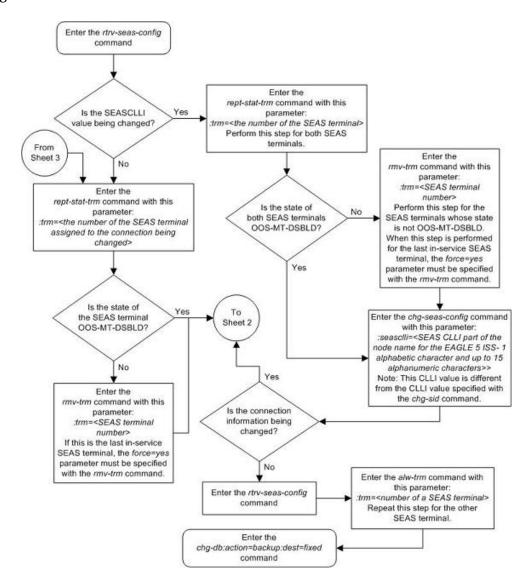
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

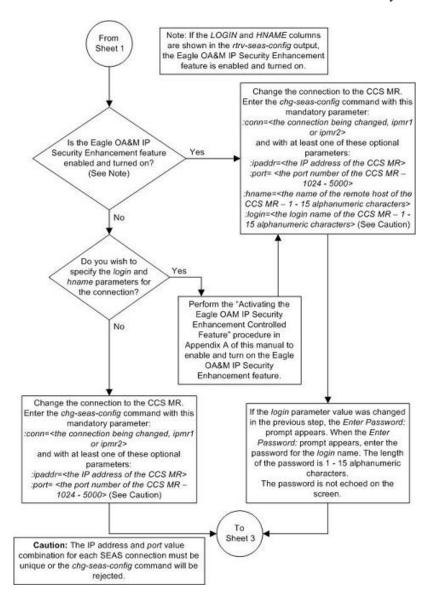
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

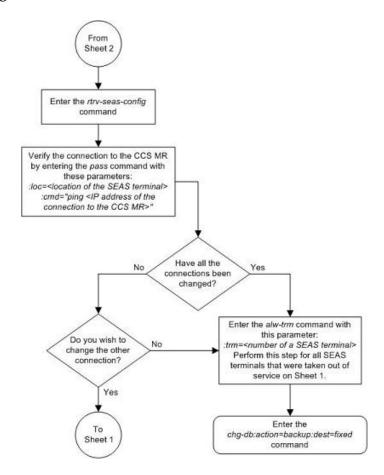
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 73: Changing the Existing SEAS Configuration







Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off

This procedure is used to turn off the SEAS over IP feature using the ${\tt chg-ctrl-feat}$ command.

The chg-ctrl-feat command uses the following parameters:

:partnum - The part number of the SEAS over IP feature, 893018801.

:status=off - used to turn off the SEAS over IP feature.

The status of the SEAS over IP feature must be on and is shown with the rtry-ctrl-feat command.



CAUTION: If the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, and the OAP-based SEAS configuration has been provisioned correctly, the SEAS terminal traffic stops and OAP-based SEAS traffic starts. If the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, and the $\textbf{CAUTION}\ \ OAP\text{-}based\ SEAS\ configuration\ has\ not\ been\ provisioned, or\ has\ not\ been\ provisioned$ correctly, all SEAS traffic stops.

1. Display the status of the SEAS over IP feature by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801 command. The following is an example of the possible output.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-05-28 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 37.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                        Partnum
                                   Status Quantity
                         893018801 on
SEAS over IP
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
                                                      Trial Period Left
Feature Name
                    Partnum Status Quantity
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                        Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

If the status of the SEAS over IP feature is off, or if the SEAS over IP feature is not enabled, this procedure cannot be performed.

2. Turn off the SEAS over IP feature by entering the chg-ctrl-feat command with the status=off parameter. Enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801:status=off
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the SEAS over IP feature has been turned off by using the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893018801 command. The following is an example of the possible output.

Note: Once the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, the SEAS terminals can be changed to TELNET terminals. If you do not wish to change the SEAS terminals to TELNET terminals, skip steps 4 through 6, and go to step 7.

4. Display the SEAS configuration by entering the rtrv-seas-config command.

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is not enabled and turned on.

```
rlghncxa03w 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0
SEASCLLI CONNECTION IPADDRESS PORT TERMINAL
```

```
TEAGLESTP001 IPMR1 192.168.25.10 2500 18
IPMR2 192.168.25.20 2600 27
```

The following is an example of the possible output if the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

```
      tekelecstp 07-01-23 18:46:01 EST EAGLE 37.5.0

      SEASCLLI AUTHMODE

      TEAGLESTP001 Password

      TERMINAL CONNECTION IPADDR PORT LOGIN HNAME

      18 IPMR1 198.168.25.10 2500 root abaco-a

      27 IPMR2 198.168.25.20 2600 root abaco-b
```

5. Change the terminal type of the terminals shown in step 4 to the TELNET terminal type using the chg-trm command with the number of the terminals shown in step 4.

For this example enter these commands.

```
chg-trm:trm=18:type=telnet
chg-trm:trm=27:type=telnet
```

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-TRM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

A warning message, "Invalidating the Terminal data in SEASCFG table", is also displayed.

6. Verify the changes made in step 5 by using the rtrv-trm command with the terminal number specified in step 5.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-trm:trm=18
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM TYPE LOC TMOUT MXINV DURAL SECURE
18 TELNET 1201 30 5 00:01:00 yes

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
18 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO

APP APP

TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
18 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO YES NO
```

rtrv-trm:trm=27

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:02:08 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

TRM TYPE LOC TMOUT MXINV DURAL SECURE
27 TELNET 1203 30 5 00:01:00 yes

TRM TRAF LINK SA SYS PU DB UIMRD
27 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO
```

```
APP APP
TRM SERV SS CARD CLK DBG GTT GWS MEAS MON MPS SEAS SLAN
27 NO NO NO NO NO NO NO NO YES NO
```

7. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

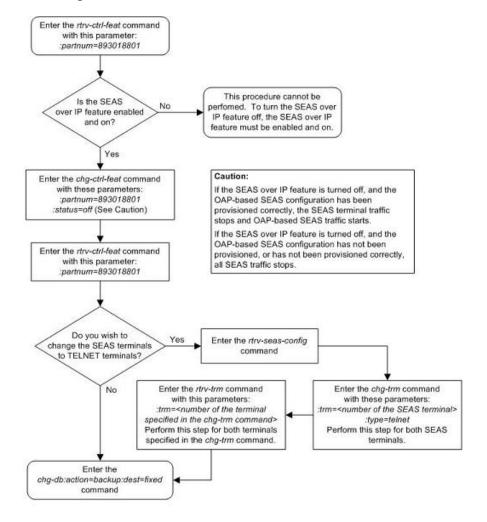
```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 74: Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off



Appendix



Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

Topics:

- *Introduction Page 608*
- Activating Controlled Features Page 608
- Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature Page 616
- Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature Page 629
- Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm Page 638
- Deactivating Controlled Features Page 640

Appendix A, Controlled Feature Activation Procedures, describes the procedures necessary to activate and deactivate features (features that require a feature access key to be activated) contained in this manual.

Introduction

Controlled features are features that are activated using a feature access key. These features can either be on or off, or features that operate at a particular performance level. Only the controlled features that are used in this manual are covered in this appendix.

The feature access key allows the user to enable and activate a controlled feature in the EAGLE 5 ISS by entering either a permanent feature access key or a temporary feature access key. By requiring a feature access key to enable and activate a controlled feature, unauthorized enabling and activation of a controlled feature can be prevented. The feature access key is supplied by Tekelec.

Features enabled with a permanent feature access key remain enabled for as long as the EAGLE 5 ISS remains in service. Once features are permanently enabled, they cannot be disabled.

Features enabled with a temporary feature access key are enabled for only 30 days. On the twenty-third day, seven days before the temporary key expires, a major alarm (UAM 0367) is generated to inform the user that the one or more temporary feature access keys will expire soon.

```
0367.0181 ** SYSTEM Temp Key(s) expiring soon.
```

If a temporary feature access key expires, the controlled feature is disabled and a critical alarm (UAM 0368) is generated.

```
0368.0181 *C SYSTEM Temp Key(s) have expired.
```

Any attempts to enable the controlled feature with the temporary feature access key are rejected. The controlled feature can be enabled only by entering the permanent feature access key for the controlled feature.

To clear the critical alarm (UAM 0368), the user can either enter the chg-ctrl-feat command with the alarm=clearparameter, or permanently enable the controlled feature by entering the permanent feature access key for the controlled feature.

If the critical alarm is cleared with the chg-ctrl-feat command, the controlled feature is disabled and cannot be enabled with the temporary feature access key. The feature can be enabled only by entering the permanent feature access key for the controlled feature.

Activating Controlled Features

This procedure is used to enable and activate these controlled features, Command Class Management, IP User Interface, and Network Security Enhancements, using the feature's part number and a feature access key for each feature.

The feature access key is based on the feature's part number and the serial number of the EAGLE 5 ISS, making the feature access key site-specific.

The enable-ctrl-feat command enables the controlled feature by inputting the controlled feature's access key and the controlled feature's part number with these parameters:

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

:fak - The feature access key generated by the feature access key generator. The feature access key contains 13 alphanumeric characters and is not case sensitive.

: partnum – The Tekelec-issued part number associated with the controlled feature. The part number is a 9-digit number, not including dashes. The first three digits must be 893 (that is, 893xxxxxx, where x is a numeric value).

If the controlled feature is being enabled with a temporary feature access key, the feature must not be in the *in-use*, *expired*, or *unavailable* state.

The enable-ctrl-feat command requires that the database contain a valid serial number for the EAGLE 5 ISS, and that this serial number is locked. This can be verified with the rtrv-serial-num command. The EAGLE 5 ISS is shipped with a serial number in the database, but the serial number is not locked. The serial number can be changed, if necessary, and locked once the EAGLE 5 ISS is on-site, with the ent-serial-num command. The ent-serial-num command uses these parameters.

:serial - The serial number assigned to the EAGLE 5 ISS. The serial number is not case sensitive.

:lock – Specifies whether or not the serial number is locked. This parameter has only one value, yes, which locks the serial number. Once the serial number is locked, it cannot be changed.

Note: To enter and lock the EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number, the ent-serial-num command must be entered twice, once to add the correct serial number to the database with the serial parameter, then again with the serial and the lock=yes parameters to lock the serial number. You should verify that the serial number in the database is correct before locking the serial number. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

Once the controlled feature has been enabled, the controlled feature must be activated with the chg-ctrl-feat command. The chg-ctrl-feat command uses these parameters:

:partnum – The Tekelec-issued part number associated with the controlled feature. The part number is a 9-digit number, not including dashes. The first three digits must be 893 (that is, 893xxxxxx, where x is a numeric value).

:status=on – used to activate the controlled features that customer has purchased and enabled.

The status of the controlled features in the EAGLE 5 ISS is shown with the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.

The part numbers for the Command Class Management, IP User Interface, and Network Security Enhancements features are:

- Command Class Management 893005801
- Telnet (IP User Interface) 893005701
- Network Security Enhancements 893009101
- 1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off ----
LNP Short Message Service 893006601 on ----
```

```
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 off
XGTT Table Expansion 893006101 off
XMAP Table Expansion 893007710 on
Large System # Links 893005910 on
Routegats 893006401 on
                                                       3000
                                                       2000
                               893006401 on
Routesets
                                                       6000
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
                                                                       Trial Period Left
Feature Name
                               Partnum Status Ouantity
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                               Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows that the controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is on, no further action is necessary.

If the controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is off, skip steps 2 through 4, and go to step 5.

If the controlled feature is temporarily enabled, and you wish to permanently enable this feature, or the temporary feature access key for that feature has expired, skip steps 2 and 3, and go to step 4.

If the controlled feature is to remain temporarily enabled, and its status is off, skip steps 2 through 4, and go to step 5. If the feature's status is on, no further action is necessary.

If the controlled feature is to remain temporarily enabled, and its status is on, no further action is necessary.

Note: If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in step 1 shows any controlled features, skip steps 2 and 3, and go to step 4. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIMSLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, steps 2 and 3 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = ntxxxxxxxxxxx

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

Note: If the serial number is correct and locked, skip steps 3, 4, and 5, and go to step 6. If the serial number is correct but not locked, skip steps 3 and 4, and go to step 5. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the ent-serial-num command with the serial parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into step 3 was entered correctly using the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat steps 3 and 4 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the ent-serial-num command with the serial number shown in step 2, if the serial number shown in step 2 is correct, or with the serial number shown in step 4, if the serial number was changed in step 3, and with the lock=yes parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the controlled feature with either a permanent key or temporary key by entering the enable-ctrl-feat command.

For this example, enter these commands.

Note:

The values for the feature access key (the fak parameter) are provided by Tekelec. The feature access key determines if the controlled feature is permanently or temporarily enabled. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the enable-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

Note: If a temporarily enabled feature was permanently enabled in step 4, and the status of the temporarily enabled feature was on, skip step 5 and go to step 6.

7. The controlled features enabled in step 4 must be activated using the chg-ctrl-feat command, specifying the controlled feature part number used in step 4 and the status=on parameter.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005801:status=on
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005701:status=on
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893009101:status=on
```

When the **chg-ctrl-feat** command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

8. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-ctrl-featcommand with the part number specified in step 5.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005801
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 on ----
```

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005701
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Telnet 893005701 on ----
```

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893009101
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Network Security Enhance 893009101 on ----
```

9. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

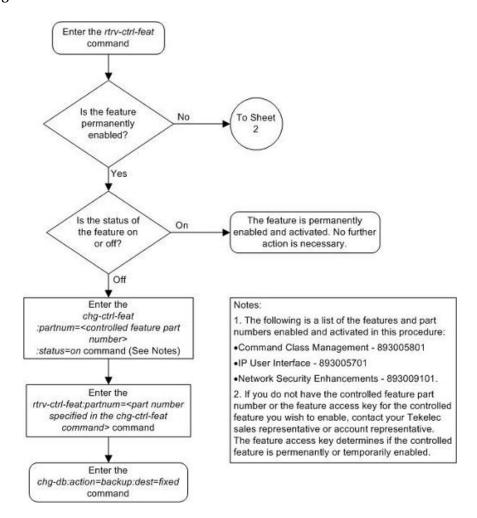
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

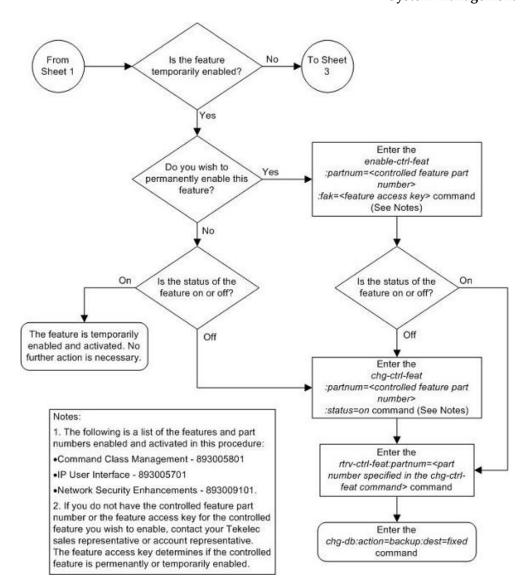
Figure 75: Activating Controlled Features

Database Administration Manual - System Management

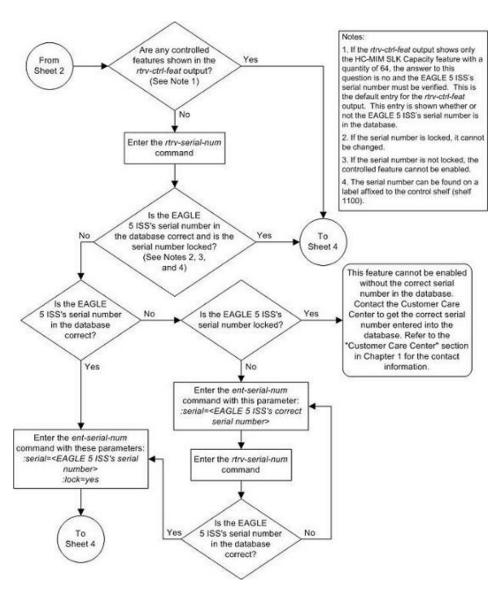
Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

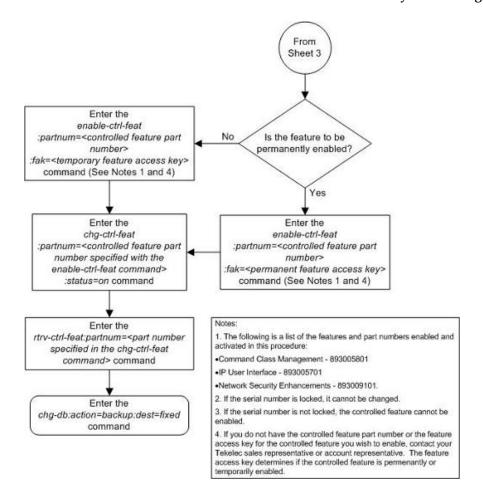


Database Administration Manual -System Management



Controlled Feature Activation Procedures





Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature

This procedure is used to enable and activate the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature, using the feature's part number and a feature access key. This feature provides secure IP connections used by the IP User Interface (Telnet) or FTP Retrieve and Replace features.

With the IP User Interface feature, a secure shell connection is established between the EAGLE 5 ISS and the telnet terminals allowing passwords to be sent over the connection. This allows the EAGLE 5 ISS administrator to add new users to the EAGLE 5 ISS (with the ent-user command) and to change the passwords of existing users (with the pid parameter of the chg-user command) from a telnet terminal.

If the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements is enabled and activated, the FTRA must be configured to support secure connections to the EAGLE 5 ISS. Go to the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide, for more information on using secure connections with the FTRA.

The Measurements Platform must support secure FTP servers. Go to the *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513 procedure for more information on configuring secure FTP servers for the Measurements Platform.



CAUTION:

If Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancements feature is activated with a temporary feature CAUTION access key and that key expires, secure shell connections will become non-secure. Passwords can be transmitted on a non-secure connection, but cannot be assigned or changed. The ent-user command and pid parameter of the chg-user command cannot be used. File transfers using secure FTP cannot be performed unless non-secure FTP servers are available. It is recommended that the FTRA and the Measurements Platform is configured with secure and non-secure FTP servers.

To enable and activate this feature, the enable-ctrl-feat, ent-serial-num, and chg-ctrl-feat commands are used. For more information on these commands, go to the Activating Controlled Features on page 608 procedure, or the Commands Manual.

1. Display the status of the controlled features by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command. The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                          Partnum
                                     Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off
LNP Short Message Service 893006601 on
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 off
XGTT Table Expansion 893006101 off
XMAP Table Expansion 893007710 on
                                     off
                                              3000
Large System # Links 893005910 on
                                              2000
Routesets
                         893006401 on
                                              6000
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
Feature Name
                         Partnum Status Quantity
                                                           Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                          Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows that the controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is on, no further action is necessary.

If the controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is off, skip steps 2 through 6, and go to step 7.

If the controlled feature is temporarily enabled, and you wish to permanently enable this feature, or the temporary feature access key for that feature has expired, skip steps 2 through 5, and go to step 6.

If the controlled feature is to remain temporarily enabled, and its status is off, skip steps 2 through 6, and go to step 7. If the feature's status is on, no further action is necessary. If the controlled feature is to remain temporarily enabled, and its status is on, no further action is necessary.

Note: If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in step 1 shows any controlled features, skip steps 2 through 5, and go to step 6. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIMSLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, steps 2 through 5 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = ntxxxxxxxxxxx

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

Note:

If the serial number is correct and locked, skip steps 3, 4, and 5, and go to step 6. If the serial number is correct but not locked, skip steps 3 and 4, and go to step 5. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the ent-serial-num command with the serial parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into step 3 was entered correctly using the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231
System serial number is not locked.
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat steps 3 and 4 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the ent-serial-num command with the serial number shown in step 2, if the serial number shown in step 2 is correct, or with the serial number shown in step 4, if the serial number was changed in step 3, and with the lock=yes parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the controlled feature with either a permanent key or temporary key by entering the enable-ctrl-feat command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001:fak=<feature access key>
```

Note: The values for the feature access key (the fak parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the feature access key for the SEAS over IP feature, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the enable-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

Note: If the feature was temporarily enabled before being permanently enabled in step 6, and the status of the temporarily enabled feature was on, skip steps 7 through 12, and go to step 13.

7. Before the status of the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancements controlled feature can be changed to on, all ISPMs, if present, must be taken out of service.

Before the ISPMs can be taken out of service, all telnet terminals associated with the IPSMs must be taken out of service. Enter the rtrv-trm command to display the terminals in the database. The following is an example of the possible output.

xl ah	nava 0 21.1 0	6-10-01 16:0	2.00 G	MT EXC	TE 20	0 0	
TRM	TYPE	COMM	2 · U o G. FC		MXINV		
1	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	5	99:59:59	
2	KSR	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	INDEF	
3	PRINTER	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	0	00:00:00	
4	VT320	2400-7-E-1	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00	
5	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:00:30	
6	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	9	INDEF	
7	PRINTER	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
8	KSR	19200-7-E-2	BOTH	30	5	00:30:00	
9	VT320	9600-7-E-1	SW	30	7	00:30:00	
10	VT320	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
11	VT320	4800-7-E-1	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
12	PRINTER	9600-7-E-1	HW	30	4	00:30:00	
13	VT320	9600-7-0-1	NONE	30	5	00:30:00	
14	VT320	9600-7-E-2	SW	30	8	00:30:00	
15	VT320	9600-7-N-2	HW	30	5	00:30:00	
16	VT320	9600-7-E-2	BOTH	30	3	00:30:00	
TRM	TYPE	LOC		TMOUT	MXINV	DURAL	SECURE
17	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
18	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
19	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
20	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
21	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
22	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
23	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	
24	TELNET	2107		60	5	00:30:00	

25	TELNI	ET	2108	3			60	5		00:3	30:00		
26	TELNI	ΞT	2108	3			60	5		00:3	30:00		
27	TELNI		2108				60	5			30:00		
28	TELNI		2108				60	5			30:00		
29	TELNI		2108				60	5			30:00		
30	TELNI						60				30:00		
			2108					5					
31	TELNI		2108				60	5			30:00		
32	TELNI		2108				60	5			30:00		
33	TELNI		2111				60	5			30:00		
34	TELNI		2111				60	5			30:00		
35	TELNI		2111				60	5		00:3	30:00		
36	TELNI	ΞT	2113	L			60	5		00:3	30:00		
37	TELNI	ΞT	2111	L			60	5		00:3	30:00		
38	TELNI	ΞT	2111	L			60	5		00:3	30:00		
39	TELNI	ΞT	2111	L			60	5		00:3	30:00		
40	TELNI	ΞT	2111	L			60	5		00:3	30:00		
TRM	LOGI	TMR	LOGO	JTTMI	R PNO	GTIME	INT	PNGF.	AILCI	T			
	(sec		(sec			sec)							
17	none		none		noi			1					
18	none		none		noi			1					
19	none		none					1					
20	none		none		nor			1					
21	none		none		noi			1					
22	none		none		noi			1					
23	none		none		nor			1					
24	none		none		noi			1					
25	none		none		noi			1					
26	none		none		nor	ne		1					
27	none		none		noi	ne		1					
28	none		none		noi	ne		1					
28	none		none		nor	ne		1					
30	none		none		nor	ne		1					
31	none		none		noi	ne		1					
32	none		none		noi			1					
33	none		none		nor			1					
34	none		none		nor			1					
35	none		none		noi			1					
36	none		none		noi			1					
37	none		none		noi			1					
38	none		none		noi			1					
39								1					
	none		none		noi			1					
40	none		none		noi	16		1					
шъм	UD 7 E	T T 1	<i>z</i>	aza	DII	DD	TTT N/T	. D					
TRM	TRAF			SYS		DB	UIME	(I)					
1	NO	YES	NO	YES			YES						
2	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO						
•													
•													
•													
39	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO						
40	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO						
	APP	APP											
TRM	SERV		CARD	CLK	DBG	GTT	GWS	MEAS	MON	MPS	SEAS	SLAN	
1	YES		YES				YES			YES		NO	
2	YES		YES				YES			YES		NO	
Ī					120				- 20		2.0		
•													
•													
39	NO	NO	NO	NTO	NTO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NTO	NO	NO	
	NO	NO	NO	NO NO	NO NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO		
40	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	NO	

Note: If the rtrv-trm output in step 7 shows no telnet terminals, skip steps 8 through 11, and go to step 12.

8. Display the status of the IPSMs by entering the rept-stat-card command with the card location of each IPSM shown in the output of step 7.

```
rept-stat-card:loc=2107
```

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2107 114-001-000 IPSM IPS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BPDCM GPL = 002-122-000

IMT BUS A = Conn

IMT BUS B = Conn

Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-card:loc=2108

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
                               PST
CARD VERSION TYPE
                          GPL
                                                 SST
                                                           AST
2108 114-001-000 IPSM
                                   IS-NR
                          TPS
                                                 Active
                                                           ____
 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.
 BPDCM GPL
                 = 002-122-000
 IMT BUS A
                 = Conn
 IMT BUS B
                  = Conn
Command Completed.
```

rept-stat-card:loc=2111

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0

CARD VERSION TYPE GPL PST SST AST
2111 114-001-000 IPSM IPS IS-NR Active -----

ALARM STATUS = No Alarms.

BPDCM GPL = 002-122-000

IMT BUS A = Conn

IMT BUS B = Conn

Command Completed.
```

If all the IPSMs are out of service, shown by the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD in the PST column, skip steps 9 and 10, and go to step 11.

9. Display the status of the terminals by entering the rept-stat-trm command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
          SST
                        AST
TRM PST
               Active
Active
Active
1
     IS-NR
2
     IS-NR
3
    IS-NR
4
               Active
    IS-NR
5
               Active
    IS-NR
               Active
6
     IS-NR
7
     IS-NR
                Active
8
               Active
     IS-NR
                             ____
 IS-NR Active
```

```
10 IS-NR Active
11
   IS-NR
               Active
12 IS-NR
              Active
                           ____
13
  IS-NR
              Active
                           ____
              Active
Active
Active
14
    IS-NR
15
    IS-NR
   IS-NR
16
17
   IS-NR
               Active
18
              Active
   IS-NR
              Active
19
   IS-NR
20
    IS-NR
               Active
              Active
   IS-NR
21
22
               Active
   IS-NR
23
   IS-NR
              Active
                           ____
              Active
Active
Active
24
   IS-NR
25
    IS-NR
   IS-NR
26
               Active
27
   IS-NR
              Active
28
   IS-NR
                           ____
29
   IS-NR
              Active
30
    IS-NR
              Active
Active
31
    IS-NR
                           ____
              Active
32
  IS-NR
33
  IS-NR
               Active
                           ____
              Active
34
   IS-NR
              Active
Active
35
    IS-NR
   IS-NR
36
               Active
37
   IS-NR
38
   IS-NR
               Active
                           ----
    IS-NR
39
               Active
40
    IS-NR
               Active
Command Completed.
```

Note:

If all the terminals associated with the IPSMs being taken out of service are out of service, shown by the entry OOS-MT-DSBLD in the PST column, skip step 10 and go to step 11.

10. Place the terminals associated with the IPSMs being taken out of service using the rmv-trm command with the terminal number shown in step 7.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rmv-trm:trm=17
rmv-trm:trm=18
rmv-trm:trm=19
rmv-trm:trm=20
rmv-trm:trm=21
rmv-trm:trm=22
rmv-trm:trm=23
rmv-trm:trm=24
rmv-trm:trm=25
rmv-trm:trm=26
rmv-trm:trm=26
```

Database Administration Manual - System Management

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

```
rmv-trm:trm=28
rmv-trm:trm=29
rmv-trm:trm=30
rmv-trm:trm=31
rmv-trm:trm=32
rmv-trm:trm=33
rmv-trm:trm=34
rmv-trm:trm=35
rmv-trm:trm=36
rmv-trm:trm=37
rmv-trm:trm=38
rmv-trm:trm=38
rmv-trm:trm=39
rmv-trm:trm=40
```

CAUTION

CAUTION:

Placing these terminals out of service will disable any Telnet sessions running on these terminals.

If the status of any terminals associated with the IPSM being removed shown in the PST field in step 9 is OOS-MT-DSBLD (out-of-service maintenance disabled), the terminal is already out of service and the rmv-trm command does not need to be executed for that terminal.

When these commands have successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Inhibit message sent to terminal
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 15:08:45 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed.
```

11. Place the IPSMs out of service using the rmv-card command, specifying the card location of the IPSM.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rmv-card:loc=2107
rmv-card:loc=2108
rmv-card:loc=2111
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been inhibited.
```

12. The controlled feature enabled in step 6 must be activated using the chg-ctrl-feat command, specifying the controlled feature part number used in step 6 and the status=on parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001:status=on
```

When the chg-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

13. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-ctrl-featcommand with the part number specified in step 12.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893400001
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
EAGLE OAM IP Security 893400001 on ----
```

Note:

If steps 7 through 11 were not performed, skip steps 14 and 15, and go to step 16.

14. Place the terminals that were taken out of service in step 10 back into service by entering the rst-trm command with the terminal numbers specified in step 10.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rst-trm:trm=17
rst-trm:trm=18
rst-trm:trm=19
rst-trm:trm=20
rst-trm:trm=21
rst-trm:trm=22
rst-trm:trm=23
rst-trm:trm=24
rst-trm:trm=25
rst-trm:trm=26
rst-trm:trm=27
rst-trm:trm=28
rst-trm:trm=29
rst-trm:trm=30
rst-trm:trm=31
rst-trm:trm=32
rst-trm:trm=33
rst-trm:trm=34
```

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

```
rst-trm:trm=35
rst-trm:trm=36
rst-trm:trm=37
rst-trm:trm=38
rst-trm:trm=39
rst-trm:trm=40
```

15. Place the ISPMs back into service by entering the rst-card command with the card locations specified in step 11.

For this example, enter this command.

```
rst-card:loc=2107
rst-card:loc=2108
rst-card:loc=2111
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 09:12:36 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 Card has been allowed.
```

When the IPSMs are placed into service with the rst-card command, UIM 1494, SSH Host Keys Loaded, is displayed. UIM 1494 contains the public host key fingerprint which is used to establish a secure connection with an SSH client. If the secure connection is to be made with the FTRA, the public host key fingerprint displayed in UIM 1494 must be added to the hosts.xml file in the FTRA. Record the public host key fingerprint information displayed in UIM 1494 if a secure connection to the FTRA will be made. For more information about editing the hosts.xml file on the FTRA, see the FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide

16. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first

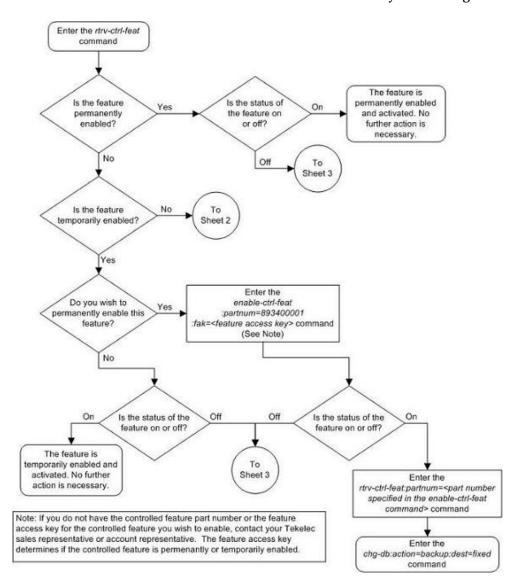
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

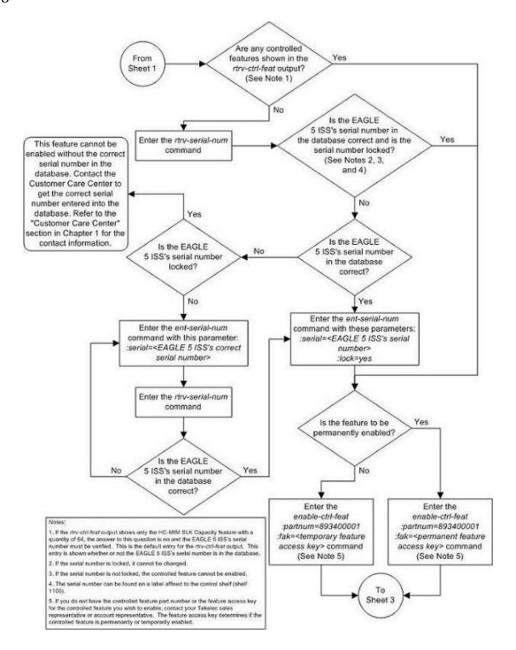
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

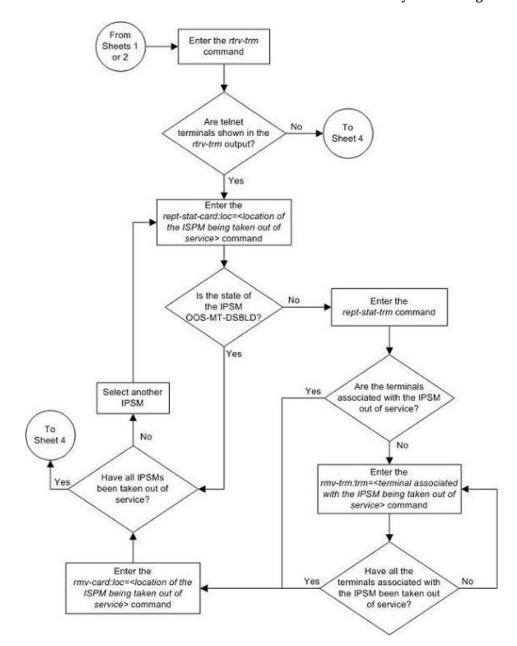
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

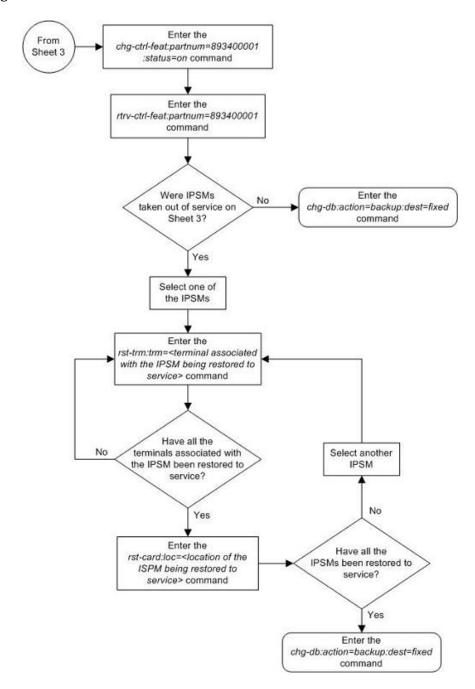
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 76: Activating the Eagle OAM IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature









Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature

This procedure is used to enable and activate the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature, using the feature's part number and a feature access key. This feature allows EAGLE 5 ISS measurements to be collected every 15 minutes.

To enable and activate the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature, the following requirements must be met:

- The Measurements Platform feature must be on.
- The EAGLE 5 ISS must be configured to use the Measurements Platform.
- MCPMs must be provisioned in the database, and the state of all these MCPMs must be IS-NR.

After the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature is enabled and activated, the 15 minute measurement collection option in the measurement options table must be turned on.

To enable and activate this feature, the enable-ctrl-feat, ent-serial-num, and chg-ctrl-feat commands are used. For more information on these commands, go to the *Activating Controlled Features* on page 608 procedure, or the *Commands Manual*.

Note:

This feature can only be permanently enabled with the enable-ctrl-feat command. Once this feature is activated with the chg-ctrl-feat command, it cannot be deactivated with the chg-ctrl-feat:status=off command.

1. Display the status of the 15 Minute Measurements controlled features by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                            Partnum
                                         Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off
LNP Short Message Service 893006601 on
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 off
XGTT Table Expansion 893006101 off
XMAP Table Expansion 893007710 on
Large System # Links 893005910 on
Routesets 893006401 on
                                                  3000
                                                  2000
Routesets
                           893006401 on
                                                  6000
15 Minute Measurements 893012101 off
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
Feature Name
                           Partnum Status Quantity
                                                                Trial Period Left
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                             Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows that the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is on, no further action is necessary.

If the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature is permanently enabled, and its status is off, skip steps 2 through 6, and go to step 7.

Note: If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in step 1 shows any controlled features, skip steps 2 through 5, and go to step 6. If the rtrv-ctrl-feat output shows only the HC-MIMSLK Capacity feature with a quantity of 64, steps 2 through 5 must be performed.

2. Display the serial number in the database with the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = ntxxxxxxxxxxx

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

Note: If the serial number is correct and locked, skip steps 3, 4, and 5, and go to step 6. If the serial number is correct but not locked, skip steps 3 and 4, and go to step 5. If the serial number is not correct, but is locked, this feature cannot be enabled and the remainder of this procedure cannot be performed. Contact the Customer Care Center to get an incorrect and locked serial number changed. Refer to *Customer Care Center* on page 4 for the contact information. The serial number can be found on a label affixed to the control shelf (shelf 1100).

3. Enter the correct serial number into the database using the ent-serial-num command with the serial parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's correct serial number>
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

4. Verify that the serial number entered into step 3 was entered correctly using the rtrv-serial-num command.

This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
System serial number = nt00001231

System serial number is not locked.

rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
Command Completed
```

If the serial number was not entered correctly, repeat steps 3 and 4 and re-enter the correct serial number.

5. Lock the serial number in the database by entering the ent-serial-num command with the serial number shown in step 2, if the serial number shown in step 2 is correct, or with the serial number shown in step 4, if the serial number was changed in step 3, and with the lock=yes parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ent-serial-num:serial=<EAGLE 5 ISS's serial number>:lock=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENT-SERIAL-NUM: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

6. Enable the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature by entering the enable-ctrl-feat command.

For this example, enter this command.

```
enable-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012101:fak=<feature access key>
```

Note:

The values for the feature access key (the fak parameter) are provided by Tekelec. If you do not have the controlled feature part number or the feature access key for the feature you wish to enable, contact your Tekelec Sales Representative or Account Representative.

When the enable-ctrl-feat command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
ENABLE-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

7. Verify whether or not the Measurements Platform feature is on by entering the rtrv-feat command.

If the Measurements Platform feature is on, the entry MEASPLAT = on is shown in the rtrv-feat command output:

Note:

The rtrv-feat command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-feat command, see the rtrv-feat command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Measurements Platform feature is not on, perform the *Adding an MCPM* on page 497 procedure to add the required MCPMs and to turn the Measurements Platform feature on. After the Measurements Platform is turned on, perform the *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature* on page 504 procedure to configure the Measurements Platform feature. Skip steps 8 and 9, and go to step 10.

If the Measurements Platform is on, go to step 8.

8. Verify whether or nor the Measurements Platform option is enabled (PLATFORMENABLE = on) using the rtrv-measopts command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

Note:

The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

If the Measurements Platform option is not enabled, perform the *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature* on page 504 procedure to verify, and correct if necessary, the configuration of

the Measurements Platform feature and to enable the Measurements Platform option. Skip step 9 and go to step 10.

If the Measurements Platform option is enabled, go to step 9.

9. Display the status of the MCPMs in the database with the rept-stat-meas command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 09-02-01 16:43:42 GMT EAGLE5 40.0.0
                                             SST
                           PST
                                                           AST
                           IS-NR Active
MEAS SS
         ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD VERSION TYPE PST
2107 P 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
2108 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
IP Link A IS-NR
2111 101-009-000 EDSM IS-NR
TD I ink A IS-NR
                                                              SST
                                                                            AST
                                                           Active ----
Active Available
                                                           Active
                                                           Active
                                                                          Available
                                                            Active ----
Active Available
     CARD 2107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
     CARD 2108 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
    CARD 2111 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
```

If the state of all the MCPMs is IS-NR, shown in the PST column, go to step 10.

If the state of any of the MCPMs is not IS-NR, perform the *Configuring the Measurements Platform Feature* on page 504 procedure to verify, and correct if necessary, the configuration of the Measurements Platform feature and to bring the MCPMs back into service. Go to step 10.

10. Activate the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature using the chg-ctrl-feat command, specifying the 15 Minute Measurements controlled feature part number and the status=on parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012101:status=on
```

Note:

Once the 15 Minute Measurements feature is activated in this step, it cannot be deactivated with the chg-ctrl-feat:status=off command.

When the **chg-ctrl-feat** command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:15:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP B - COMPLTD
```

11. Verify the changes by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat command with the part number specified in step 10.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893012101
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
```

Feature Name	Partnum	Status	Quantity
15 Minute Measurements	893012101	on	

12. Turn the 15 Minute Measurement collection option on by entering this command.

```
chg-measopts:collect15min=on
```

When the chg-measopts command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-MEAS-OPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

13. Verify that the 15 Minute Measurement collection option is on by entering the rtrv-measopts command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

Note:

The rtrv-measopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-measopts command, see the rtrv-measopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

14. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

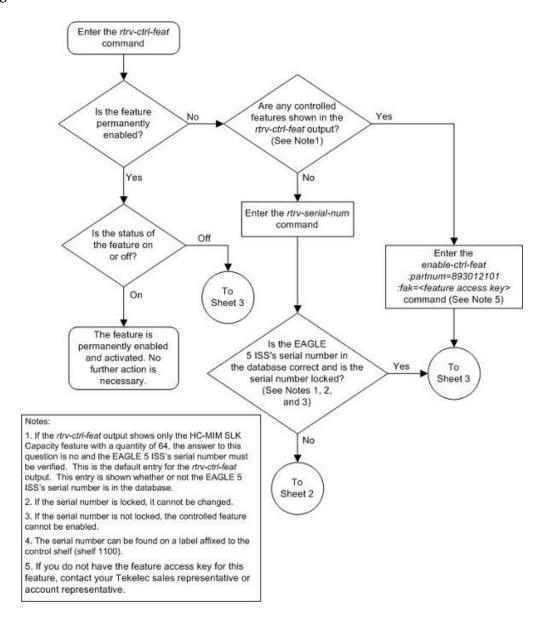
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

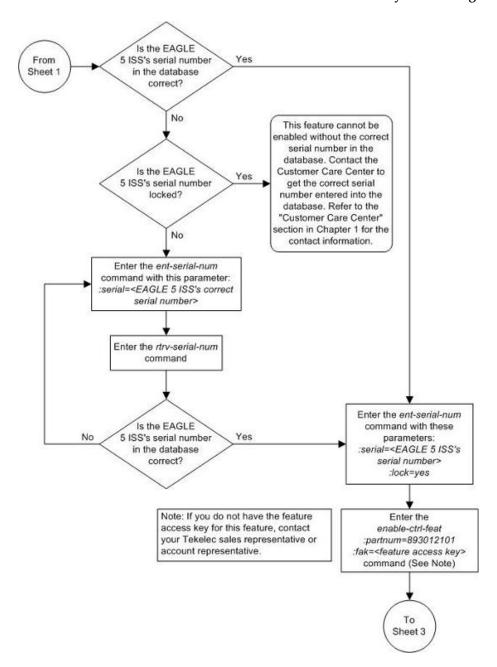
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

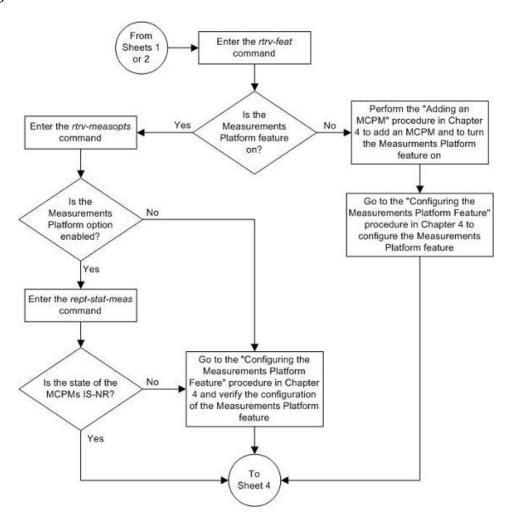
Figure 77: Activating the 15 Minute Measurements Controlled Feature

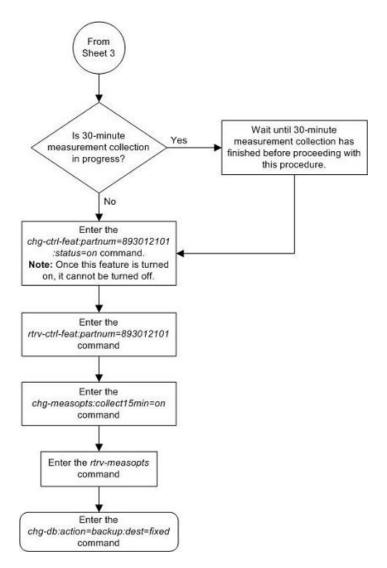
Database Administration Manual - System Management

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures









Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm

This procedure is used to clear the critical alarm, UAM 0368, generated when a a temporary feature access key has expired, using the chg-ctrl-feat command.

The chg-ctrl-feat command uses the following parameters:

: part num - The part number of the controlled feature that was temporarily enabled and is causing the alarm.

:alarm=clear - Clears UAM 0368, Temp Key(s) have expired.

The controlled feature must have been temporarily enabled and is now in danger of expiration or in an *expired* state.

Controlled Feature Activation Procedures

1. Display the controlled feature that has the expired feature access key by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat:expired=yes command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name Part Num
Command Class Management 893005801
```

2. Clear the EAGLE 5 ISS alarm in the database by entering the chg-ctrl-feat command.

For example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005801:alarm=clear
```

When this command has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the alarm has cleared in the database by using the rtrv-ctrl-feat:expired=yes command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 0367.0181 * SYSTEM Temp Key(s) expiration alarm cleared.
```

4. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first

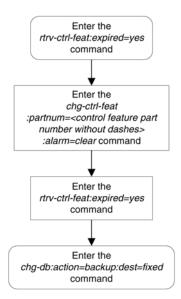
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 78: Clearing a Temporary FAK Alarm



Deactivating Controlled Features

This procedure is used to deactivate these controlled features, Command Class Management, IP User Interface, and Network Security Enhancements using the chg-ctrl-feat command.

The chg-ctrl-feat command uses the following parameters:

:partnum - The part number of the controlled feature being deactivated.

- Command Class Management 893005801
- Telnet (IP User Interface) 893005701
- Network Security Enhancements 893009101

:status=off - used to deactivate the controlled feature.

The status of the controlled feature being deactivated must be on and is shown with the rtry-ctrl-feat command.



CAUTION: If the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, and the OAP-based SEAS configuration has been provisioned correctly, the SEAS terminal traffic stops and OAP-based SEAS traffic starts. If the SEAS over IP feature is turned off, and the CAUTION OAP-based SEAS configuration has not been provisioned, or has not been provisioned correctly, all SEAS traffic stops.



CAUTION: If the IP User Interface (TELNET) controlled feature is deactivated, all Telnet sessions supported by this feature will be disabled. No changes can be made to the configuration of the Telnet terminals (terminals 17 through 40). Deactivating CAUTION this feature will also deactivate FTP Retrieve and Replace feature. If the SEAS over IP feature is turned on, the TELNET feature cannot be turned off.

1. Display the controlled features whose status is on by entering the rtrv-ctrl-feat:status=on command.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:17:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
The following features have been permanently enabled:
Feature Name
                         Partnum
                                   Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 on
LNP Short Message Service 893006601 on
Intermed GTT Load Sharing 893006901 on
XMAP Table Expansion 893007710 on
                                            3000
Large System # Links
                       893005910 on
893006401 on
                                            2000
Routesets
                                            6000
                        893005701 on
Telnet
                                           ____
Network Security Enhance 893009101 on
The following features have been temporarily enabled:
Feature Name
                                   Status Quantity Trial Period Left
                        Partnum
Zero entries found.
The following features have expired temporary keys:
Feature Name
                         Partnum
Zero entries found.
```

The TELNET feature cannot be turned off if the SEAS over IP feature is turned on. If the TELNET (IP User Interface) is not being turned off, go to step 2.

If the TELNET feature is being turned off, and the SEAS over IP feature is not turned on (shown in the rtrv-ctrl-feat output in this step by the entry SEAS over IP), go to step 2.

If the TELNET feature is being turned off, and the SEAS over IP feature is turned on, perform the *Turning the SEAS Over IP Feature Off* on page 603 procedure to turn the SEAS over IP feature off. After the SEAS over IP feature has been turned off, go to step 2.

2. Deactivate the controlled feature by entering the chg-ctrl-feat command with the status=off parameter.

For example, enter this command.

```
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005801:status=off
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005701:status=off
chg-ctrl-feat:partnum=893009101:status=off
```

When each of these commands has successfully completed, the following message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0 CHG-CTRL-FEAT: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify that the controlled feature has been deactivated by using the rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=<controlled feature part number> command.

For this example, enter these commands.

```
rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005801
```

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-01 21:16:37 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
```

The following features have been permanently enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity
Command Class Management 893005801 off ---
The following features have been temporarily enabled:

Feature Name Partnum Status Quantity Trial Period Left Zero entries found.

The following features have expired temporary keys:

Feature Name Partnum Zero entries found.

rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893005701

The following is an example of the possible output.

rtrv-ctrl-feat:partnum=893009101

The following is an example of the possible output.

4. Backup the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixedcommand.

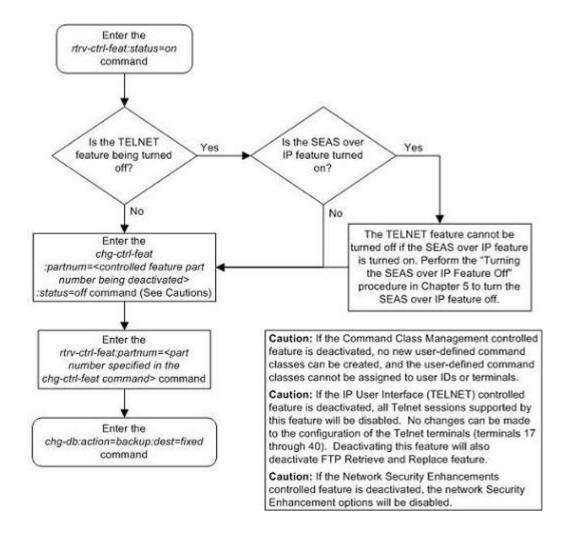
These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

```
BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED) : MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 79: Deactivating Controlled Features



Appendix

B

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY

Topics:

• Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY Page 646

Appendix B, Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY contains the procedure for setting a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY.

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using PuTTY

This appendix describes the steps to set up a secure telnet connection to to the EAGLE 5 ISS using the PuTTY client program.

The PuTTY client program must be installed on the machine that will be connecting to the EAGLE 5 ISS before this procedure can be performed. The PuTTY client program can be obtained at this website.

http://www.chiark.greenend.org.uk/~sgtatham/putty/download.html

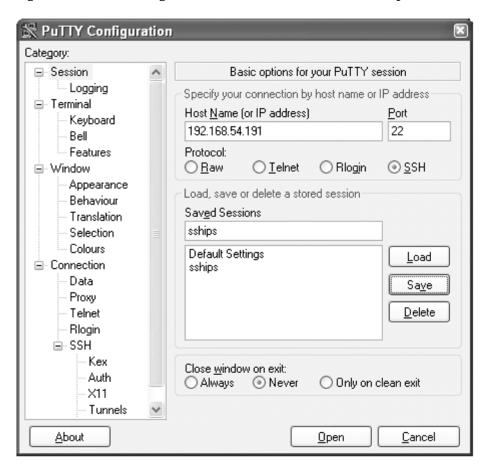
Note:

The examples shown in this procedure are based on version 0.58 of the PuTTY client program.

1. Start the PuTTY client program by double clicking the PuTTY icon on the desktop.

The **PuTTY Configuration Window** is displayed. See *Figure 80: PuTTY Configuration Window* - *Initial Session Setup* on page 646.

Figure 80: PuTTY Configuration Window - Initial Session Setup



2. Select **Session** in the **Category** list window in the **PuTTY Configuration** window.

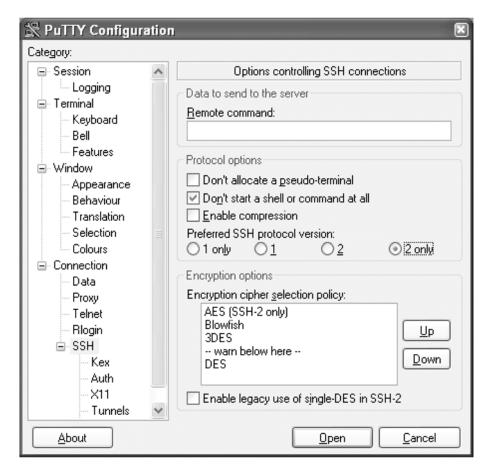
3. Enter the IP address of the IPSM in the EAGLE 5 ISS that is provisioned as a secure SSHD server in the **Host Name (or IP Address)** box.

Enter 22 in the Port box.

- 4. Click the SSH radio button for the Protocol selection.
- **5.** Enter a name for this session in the **Saved Sessions** box, for example, sships.
- **6.** Click the **Never** radio button for the **Close window on exit** option.
- Click the Save button to save this session.For this example, clicking the Save button saves the sships session.
- **8.** Select **Connection > SSH** in the **Category** list window in the **PuTTY Configuration** window.

See Figure 81: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Connection Setup on page 647.

Figure 81: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Connection Setup



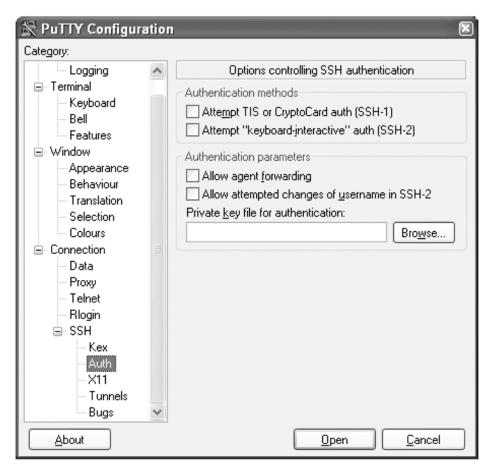
9. Click the 2 only radio button in the Preferred SSH protocol version: section of the PuTYY Configuration window.

Click the **Don't start a shell or command at all** checkbox in the Protocol options section of the **PuTTY Configuration** window. See *Figure 81: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Connection Setup* on page 647.

10. Select **Connection > SSH > Auth**.

Verify that the checkboxes are not checked. Verify that the **Private key file for authentication** text box is empty. See *Figure 82: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Auth Setup* on page 648.

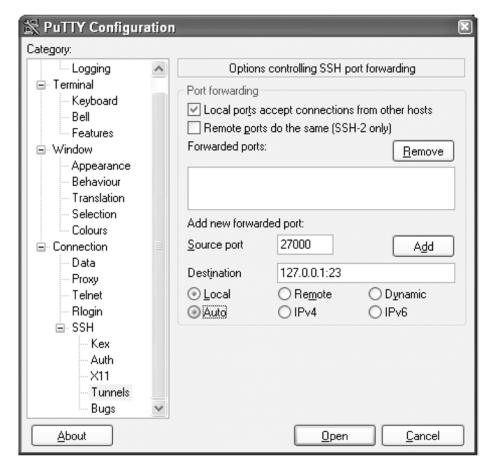
Figure 82: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Auth Setup



11. Select Connection > SSH > Tunnels.

Click the **Local ports accept connections from other hosts** check box in the **Port Forwarding** section of the **PuTTY Configuration** window (*Figure 83: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Setup* on page 648), to accept connections from other hosts.

Figure 83: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Setup



12. In the **Add new forwarded port** section of the **PuTTY Configuration** window (*Figure 83: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Setup* on page 648), click the **Local** radio button.

Enter the forwarding port on the local machine in the **Source port** box. The **Source port** value must be greater than 1024 and must be available.

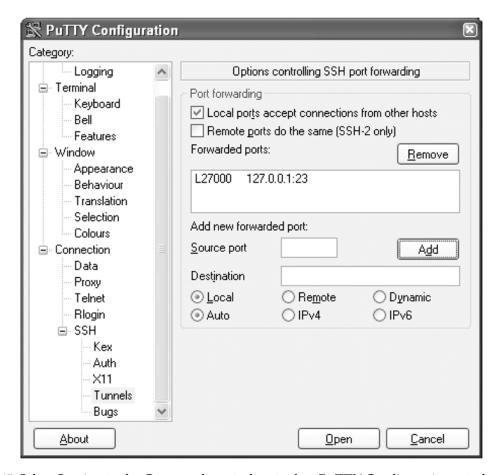
13. The **Destination** box in the **Add new forwarded port** section of the **PuTTY Configuration** window (*Figure 83: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Setup* on page 648) contains the IP address and port of the remote machine.

The forwarding port on the local machine communicates with the IP address and port shown in the **Destination** box. Enter the IP address and port of the remote machine in the **Destination** box.

14. Click the **Add** button in the **Add new forwarded port** section of the **PuTTY Configuration** window to complete adding the forwarded port information.

The forwarding port (**Source port** value) and the IP address and port of the remote machine (the **Destination** value) appear in the **Forwarded ports:** box and the **Source port** and **Destination** boxes are empty. See *Figure 84: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Completion* on page 649.

Figure 84: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Completion



15. Select **Session** in the **Category** list window in the **PuTTY Configuration** window.

See Figure 80: PuTTY Configuration Window - Initial Session Setup on page 646. Click the **Save** button.

16. Click the **Open** button in the **PuTTY Configuration** window.

The dialog box shown in *Figure 85: Key Acceptance Dialog Box* on page 650 appears. Click the **Yes** button.

Figure 85: Key Acceptance Dialog Box



The **Login** window is displayed. See *Figure 86: PuTTY Login Window* on page 651.

Figure 86: PuTTY Login Window



17. Press the **Enter** key.

Verify that the screen is displayed as shown in *Figure 87: Logged in Window for SSH Session* on page 651.

Figure 87: Logged in Window for SSH Session



Press the Enter key at the prompt to allow an empty login. Minimize this window.

Note:

This window must not be closed until all the testing is complete and you decide to shutdown the secure shell connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS.

18. Initiate a telnet connection to the local host at the forwarded port configured in step 14 (see *Figure 84: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Completion* on page 649).

At the prompt, enter the telnet command with the IP address and Source port value shown in *Figure 84: PuTTY Configuration Window - SSH Tunnel/Port Forwarding Completion* on page 649. For this example, enter the telnet command with the IP address 127.0.0.1 and the source port value 27000, as shown in *Figure 88: Telnet Connection to Local Host Forwarded Port* on page 652. Press the **Enter** key.

Figure 88: Telnet Connection to Local Host Forwarded Port



- **19.** The connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS is established and functions as any other telnet terminal connected to the EAGLE 5 ISS.
- **20.** Verify that all the eight telnet connections assigned to this IPSM can be opened and all EAGLE 5 ISS commands that are allowed to be executed from a telnet terminal can be executed from the telnet terminals assigned to the IPSM.

This procedure is finished.

Appendix

C

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH

Topics:

- Introduction Page 654
- Install the Windows OpenSSH Software Page 654
- Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using Windows OpenSSH Page 655
- Install the UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH Software Page 656
- Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH Page 656

Appendix C, Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH describes the procedures for setting a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH.

Introduction

This appendix contains the procedures for establishing a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH. Perform these procedures.

- If a Windows machine will be used to make the connection, perform these procedures.
 - *Install the Windows OpenSSH Software* on page 654 to install the software.
 - Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using Windows OpenSSH on page 655 to establish the connection.
- If a UNIX/Solaris machine will be used to make the connection, perform these procedures.
 - *Install the UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH Software* on page 656 to install the software.
 - Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH on page 656 to establish the connection.

Before establishing the secure connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS, the EAGLE 5 ISS needs to be configured with these items.

- IPSMs that are in service and containing IP addresses for each IPSM. The IP router on the IPSM must be configured if the client is using a different subnet.
- The Eagle OA&M Security Enhancement feature must be enabled and turned on.

Enter these commands on the EAGLE 5 ISS to verify the IPSM and feature configuration.

- rtrv-ip-lnk shows the IP addresses assigned to the IPSM, in the IPADDR column
- rtrv-ip-card shows the IP router, in the DEFROUTER field.
- rept-stat-card shows the state of the IPSM, in the PST column
- pass:loc=<IPSM card Location>:cmd="netstat -a" shows the state of the ports 22 and 23 on the IPSM, in the (state) column. If the IPSM is configured correctly, the state of these ports will be LISTEN.
- rtrv-ctrl-feat shows whether or not the Eagle OA&M Security Enhancement feature is enabled and turned on.

Perform the *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 procedure to configure the IP addresses of the IPSM, the IP router, and to put the IPSM in service. Perform the *Activating the Eagle OA&M IP Security Enhancement Controlled Feature* on page 616 to enable and turn on the Eagle OA&M Security Enhancement feature.

Install the Windows OpenSSH Software

To install the software on a Windows machine, perform these steps.

- 1. Go to this site: http://sourceforge.net/project/showfiles.php?group_id103886&package_id=111688.
- 2. Select the setupssh381-20040709.zip file and download the file.
- 3. After the file has been downloaded, run the installer and install all the components.

The recommended folder for installing the components is C:\OpenSSH.

After installing the software, this warning may be displayed.

Figure 89: OpenSSH Warning Window



Click the OK button and perform the *Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using Windows OpenSSH* on page 655 procedure.

Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using Windows OpenSSH

To establish a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH, perform these steps.

- 1. Open two DOS windows.
- 2. In DOS window 1, go to the bin folder in the folder where the OpenSSH software was installed. For this example, enter this command

```
cd C:\OpenSSH\bin
```

- 3. In DOS window 1, enter the ssh command with these options and values.
 - -N once the authentication is complete, the ssh program executes in the background, meaning the prompt should be returned so that the telnet command can be entered.
 - -f
 - -I
 - the local/forwarding port number, for this example, 23000
 - the local loopback address, 127.0.0.1:23. Port 23 is reserved for ssh.
 - The IP address of the EAGLE 5 ISS IPSM. For this example, 10:253.104.36.

For this example, enter this command.

```
ssh -N -f -L 23000:127.0.0.1:23 10:253.104.36
```

Note:

- 1. When issuing the ssh command, if the IPSM on the EAGLE 5 ISS has undergone a hard reset, the ssh key stored in the local_host file must be purged.
- 2. If you are making the connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS for the first time, and you are prompted to accept the ssh key, accept the ssh key and proceed to *Step 4* on page 655
- **4.** In DOS window 2, enter the telnet command with the local loopback address, without the port number, the local/forwarding port number specified in *Step 3* on page 655. for this example, enter this command.

telnet 127.0.0.1 23000

- **5.** When the Eagle prompt is received in DOS window 2, choose an EAGLE 5 ISS terminal and login with your EAGLE 5 ISS username and password.
- **6.** If you wish to establish another secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS, perform *Step 3* on page 655 with a different local/forwarding port number, then perform *Step 4* on page 655 using the local/forwarding port number specified in *Step 3* on page 655.
- 7. To logout of the EAGLE 5 ISS and close the secure telnet connection, perform these actions.
 - At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the logout command.
 - Press the Ctrl+] keys to receive the telnet prompt.
 - Enter quit.
 - The prompt in DOS window 2 goes to C:\.
 - The ssh command in DOS window 1 goes away and the prompt returns to \C:.

Install the UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH Software

To install the software on a UNIX/Solaris machine, perform these steps.

1. Go to this site: http://mirror.mcs.anl.gov/openssh/portable/.

The software can also be found at other mirror sites. These sites can be found at this address. http://www.openssh.org/portable.html#http

If you wish to use one of the other mirror sites, select the closest mirror site.

- 2. Download this file, openssh-3.7.1p1.tar.gz, from the site selected in *Step 1* on page 656.
- 3. After the file has been downloaded, run the installer and install all the components.

After the software has been installed, perform the *Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH* on page 656 procedure.

Establishing a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using UNIX/Solaris OpenSSH

To establish a secure telnet connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH from a UNIX/Solaris machine, perform these steps.

- 1. Open an Xterm window.
- 2. In the Xterm window, go to the bin folder in the folder where the OpenSSH software was installed.

For this example, enter this command

cd <install path>/OpenSSH/bin

3. In the Xterm window, enter the ssh command with these options and values.

Setting Up a Secure Telnet Connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS using OpenSSH

- -N once the authentication is complete, the ssh program executes in the background, meaning the prompt should be returned so that a second command can be entered following the semicolon.
- -f
- -L
- the local/forwarding port number, for this example, 23000
- the local loopback address, 127.0.0.1:23. Port 23 is reserved for ssh.
- The IP address of the EAGLE 5 ISS IPSM. For this example, 10:253.104.36.
- The telnet command with the local loopback address, without the port number, and the local/forwarding port number.

For this example, enter this command.

ssh -N -f -L 23000:127.0.0.1:23 10:253.104.36; telnet 127.0.0.1 23000

Note:

- 1. On Solaris 9 and later, SunSSH is installed. SunSSH is not compatible with the EAGLE 5 ISS secure Telnet terminals. If you have any questions about which version of ssh in being invoked, enter the Unix command which ssh to ensure that OpenSSH is being used instead of the Sun version.
- 2. When issuing the ssh command, if the IPSM on the EAGLE 5 ISS has undergone a hard reset, the ssh key stored in the local_host file must be purged.
- **3.** If you are making the connection to the EAGLE 5 ISS for the first time, and you are prompted to accept the ssh key, accept the ssh key and proceed to *Step 4* on page 657.
- **4.** When the Eagle prompt is received in the Xterm window, choose an EAGLE 5 ISS terminal and login with your EAGLE 5 ISS username and password.
- **5.** To logout of the EAGLE 5 ISS and close the secure telnet connection, perform these actions.
 - At the EAGLE 5 ISS, enter the logout command.
 - Press the Ctrl+] keys to receive the telnet prompt.
 - Enter quit.

Appendix

Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures

Topics:

- *Introduction Page 660*
- Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server Page 661
- Restoring the Database from the FTP Server Page 666
- Configuring the Archive Build ID Option Page 671

Appendix D, Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures, describes how to perform a backup of the database to the FTP server, and how to restore the database from the FTP server.

Introduction

This appendix contains the procedures for performing a backup of the database to the FTP server and to restore a database from the FTP server using the chg-db command.

To backup the database, the chg-db command uses these parameters.

- action=backup perform a backup of the database.
- dest=server the destination of the backup operation, the FTP server.

To restore the database, the chg-db command uses these parameters.

- action=restore restore a previously backed up database.
- src=server the source of the database that is being restored, the FTP server.
- file the name of the TAR file on the DB FTP server that contains database that is being restored.

A removable cartridge is not required and cannot be used to backup the database to the FTP server or to restore a database from the FTP server.

To perform a backup of the database to the FTP server or to restore the database from the FTP server, these items must be provisioned in the database.

- An E5-IPSM perform the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525.
- An FTP server for the DB application perform the procedure Adding an FTP Server on page 513

When the database is backed up to the FTP server, the database on the active partition of the active TDM is packed and compressed into a TAR file andsends the file to the FTP server through an E5-IPSM. *Figure 90: Backup of the Database to the FTP Server* on page 660 illustrates this action.

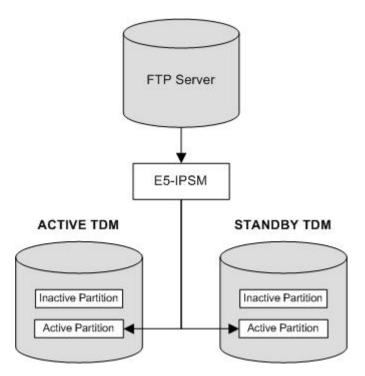
Figure 90: Backup of the Database to the FTP Server

ACTIVE TDM

Inactive Partition Active Partition E5-IPSM FTP Server

When the database is restored from the FTP server, the TAR that contains the database that is being restored is retrieved by EAGLE 5 ISS through an E5-IPSM. The TAR file is unpacked and uncompressed and the database files are placed on the active partition of both TDMs. *Figure 91: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server* on page 660 illustrates this action. The EAGLE 5 ISS must be reinitialized to load the restored database to all the cards.

Figure 91: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server



To perform a backup of the database to the FTP server, perform the procedure *Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server* on page 661.

To restore the database from the FTP server, perform the procedure *Restoring the Database from the FTP Server* on page 666.

Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server

This procedure is used to make a backup of the database to FTP server using the chg-db command with these parameters.

- :action=backup
- :dest=server

The database in the active partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) must be coherent. The status of the database is shown in the rept-stat-db command. For more information on verifying the database, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22.

The EAGLE 5 ISS must contain at least one E5-IPSM and an FTP server for the DB application. The rept-stat-gpl command with the appl=ips parameter displays the E5-IPSMs and IPSMs that are in the database. E5-IPSMs are shown by the entry IPSHC in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. IPSMs are shown by the entry IPS in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. The rtrv-ftp-serv command shows the FTP servers that are configured. E5-IPSMs can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525. FTP servers can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513.

When a backup of the database to the FTP server is performed, A file containing the database is created with the following naming convention is created:

```
"CLLI string"-"Release number string"-"yymmddhh".tar.gz
```

The CLLI string is the CLLI value shown in the output header. The release number string is the release number shown in the output header. If the archbldid option, shown in the rtrv-stpopts output, is set to yes, the release number string contains the build number instead of the release number. If you wish to change the archbldid option, perform the procedure Configuring the Archive Build ID Option on page 671. The string yymmddhh is the year (yy - 2 digits), the month (mm), the day (dd), and the hour (hh) that the backup was performed. For example, the file name for a backup performed on September 26, 2008 at 12 noon would be: rlghncxa03w-39.2.0-08092612.tar.gz. This file name will be needed to restore the database from the FTP server.

1. Verify that the database in the active partition of the active MASP (FD CRNT) is coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the output.

If the database is coherent, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 662.

If the database is not coherent, refer to *Verifying the Database* on page 22 and resolve the database problems. After the database problems have been resolved, continue the procedure with *Step* 2 on page 662.

2. Display the E5-IPSMs that are in the database by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-card:appl=ips
```

This is an example of the possible output.

rlqhncxa03w 08-09-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0										
CARD	VERSION	TYPE	GPL	PST	SST	AST				
1111	131-010-000	IPSM	IPSHC	IS-NR	Active					
1317		IPSM	IPS	OOS-MT	Isolated					
2217	131-010-000	IPSM	IPS	IS-NR	Active					

```
Command Completed.
```

E5-IPSMs are shown by the entry IPSHC in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. IPSMs are shown by the entry IPS in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If no entries are shown in the rept-stat-card output, add an E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525. After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 663.
- If E5-IPSMs are shown in the rept-stat-card output, continue the procedure with *Step* 3 on page 663.
- If only IPSMs are shown in the rept-stat-card output, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.
 - If two or less entries are shown in this step, add the E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 663.
 - If three entries are shown in this step, no more IPSMs or E5-IPSMs can be added. A IPSM must be removed so the E5-IPSM can be added. perform the procedure *Removing an IPSM* on page 540 to remove the IPSM. Add the E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 663.
- 3. Display the FTP servers that are provisioned in the database by entering the rtrv-ftp-serv command. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
APP
        IPADDR
                      LOGIN
                                     PRIO PATH
                      ______
        10.20.50.102
                      dbuser1
                                     1
                                          ~/eagle
        100.200.50.102 dbuser1
dist
                                     1
                                          ~/eagle
meas 1.255.0.100 ftpmeas3
                                          ~meas\local
```

If the entry db is shown in the APP column, continue the procedure with Step 4 on page 663.

If the entry db is not shown in the APP column, perform the procedure *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513 to add the FTP server. After the FTP server has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 4* on page 663.

4. Enter the chg-db:action=backup:dest=server command.

During command execution, these messages should appear.

```
BACKUP (SERVER): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.
BACKUP (SERVER): Copy Database to card memory for processing.
BACKUP (SERVER): Compress Database before archiving.
BACKUP (SERVER): Send database archive to server.
BACKUP (SERVER): MASP A - Backup to remote server complete.
```

A file with the following naming convention is created.

```
"CLLI string"-"Release number string"-"yymmddhh".tar.gz
```

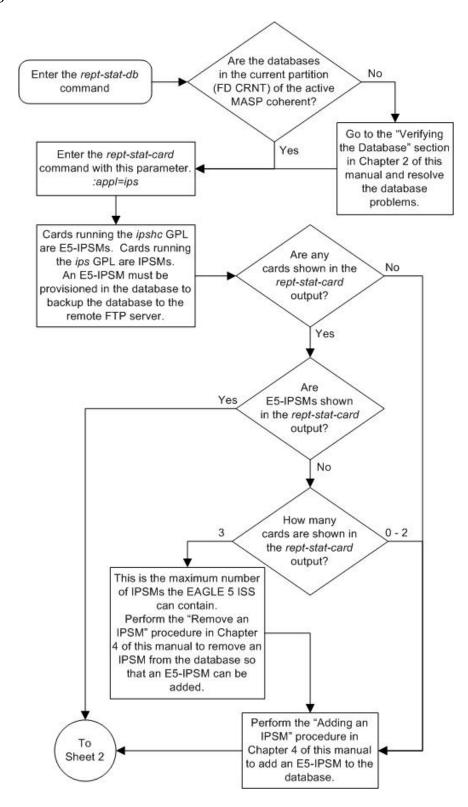
The CLLI string is the CLLI value shown in the output header. The release number string is the release number shown in the output header. If the archbldid option, shown in the rtrv-stpopts output, is set to yes, the release number string contains the build number

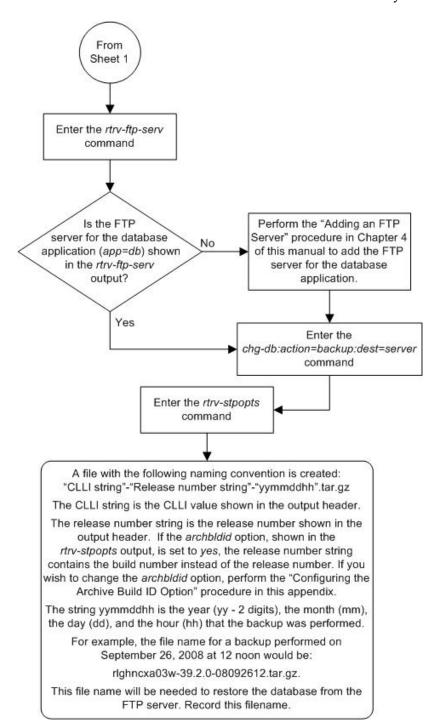
Remote Database Backup and Restore Procedures

Database Administration Manual -System Management

instead of the release number. If you wish to change the archbldid option, perform the procedure *Configuring the Archive Build ID Option* on page 671. The string yymmddhh is the year (yy - 2 digits), the month (mm), the day (dd), and the hour (hh) that the backup was performed. For example, the file name for a backup performed on September 26, 2008 at 12 noon would be: rlghncxa03w-39.2.0-08092612.tar.gz. This file name will be needed to restore the database from the FTP server. Record this filename.

Figure 92: Making a Backup of the Database to the FTP Server





Restoring the Database from the FTP Server

This procedure is used to restore the database from the FTP server using the chg-db command with these parameters.

- action=restore
- src=server
- file the name of the TAR file on the FTP server that contains database that is being restored.

The EAGLE 5 ISS must contain at least one E5-IPSM and an FTP server for the DB application. The rept-stat-gpl command with the appl=ips parameter displays the E5-IPSMs and IPSMs that are in the database. E5-IPSMs are shown by the entry IPSHC in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. IPSMs are shown by the entry IPS in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. The rtrv-ftp-serv command shows the FTP servers that are configured. E5-IPSMs can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525. FTP servers can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513.

The EAGLE 5 ISS must contain at least one E5-IPSM and an FTP server for the DB application. The rtrv-stp command with the gpl=ipshc parameter displays the E5-IPSMs. The rtrv-ftp-serv command shows the FTP servers that are configured. E5-IPSMs can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525. FTP servers can be added by performing the procedure *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513.



CAUTION: Using the action=restore parameter with the chg-db command is an emergency recovery procedure, and requires the init-sys command to download the restored database to all the cards in the EAGLE 5 ISS.

1. Display the E5-IPSMs that are in the database by entering this command.

```
rept-stat-card:appl=ips
```

This is an example of the possible output.

rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 16:07:48 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0										
CARD	VERSION	TYPE	GPL	PST	SST	AST				
1111	131-010-000	IPSM	IPSHC	IS-NR	Active					
1317		IPSM	IPS	OOS-MT	Isolated					
2217	131-010-000	IPSM	IPS	IS-NR	Active					
Command Completed.										

E5-IPSMs are shown by the entry IPSHC in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. IPSMs are shown by the entry IPS in the GPL column of the rept-stat-gpl output. Continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.

- If no entries are shown in the rept-stat-card output, add an E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525. After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 668.
- If E5-IPSMs are shown in the rept-stat-card output, continue the procedure with *Step* 2 on page 668.
- If only IPSMs are shown in the rept-stat-card output, continue the procedure by performing one of these actions.
 - If two or less entries are shown in this step, add the E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 2* on page 668.
 - If three entries are shown in this step, no more IPSMs or E5-IPSMs can be added. A IPSM must be removed so the E5-IPSM can be added. perform the procedure *Removing an*

IPSM on page 540 to remove the IPSM. Add the E5-IPSM by performing the procedure *Adding an IPSM* on page 525 After the E5-IPSM has been added, continue the procedure with *Step* 2 on page 668.

2. Display the FTP servers that are provisioned in the database by entering the rtrv-ftp-serv command. This is an example of the possible output.

If the entry db is shown in the APP column, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 668.

If the entry db is not shown in the APP column, perform the procedure *Adding an FTP Server* on page 513 to add the FTP server. After the FTP server has been added, continue the procedure with *Step 3* on page 668.

3. Enter the chg-db command with the action=restore, src=server, and file parameters. For this example, enter this command.

chg-db:action=restore:src=server:file="rlghncxa03w-39.2.0-08092612.tar.gz"

During command execution, these messages appear (the active MASP is displayed first).

```
RESTORE (SERVER): Retrieve database archive from server.
RESTORE (SERVER): Validate database archive.
RESTORE (SERVER): Restore starts on active MASP.
RESTORE (SERVER): Restore from server on active MASP complete.
RESTORE (SERVER): Restore starts on standby MASP.
RESTORE (SERVER): Restore from server on standby MASP complete.
RESTORE (SERVER): MASP(s) will reboot to load data.
```

4. When the commands have successfully completed, re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS using the init-sys command.

Note: The init-sys command causes a complete reload of the EAGLE 5 ISS, and should only be used during periods of low traffic. Using this command ensures that all cards are running the same database, but will interrupt service.

Note: The init-sys command must be entered twice within 30 seconds for the EAGLE 5 ISS to be re-initialized. If the init-sys command is not executed twice within 30 seconds, the attempt to re-initialize the EAGLE 5 ISS is aborted.

When the init-sys command is first entered, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 07:05:01 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0 CAUTION: This command causes a complete system reload, and
```

```
will result in traffic loss.
Re-enter command within 30 seconds to confirm.
```

When the init-sys command is re-entered within the 30 second time limit, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-01 07:05:17 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
Init System command issued at terminal #4
```

From the time that the init-sys command is accepted, you must wait approximately 2 minutes before you can perform Step 5 on page 669 (logging into the EAGLE 5 ISS). If the EAGLE 5 ISS terminal is in the VT-100/VT-320 mode, the terminal display will be refreshed with non-zero alarm counts. During this 2 minutes interval, an intermediate screen refresh caused by the MASPs role change from active to standby, and from standby to active. This screen refresh is typically a partial refresh and the alarm indicators are set to zero.

If you are logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS in the KSR mode, the only response you will receive that you are now able to log into the EAGLE 5 ISS is that you will receive UAM 0009, MASP became active. UAM 0009 could be issued twice due to possible transient MASP role change (switching from active to standby). Following the execution of the init-sys command, the MASP that was active before the init-sys command was entered will be the active MASP when the EAGLE 5 ISS has finished reinitializing.

5. Log into the EAGLE 5 ISS using the login or act-user command.

This is an example of the messages that appear when you have successfully logged into the EAGLE 5 ISS.

```
NOTICE: This is a private computer system.
Unauthorized access or use may lead to prosecution.

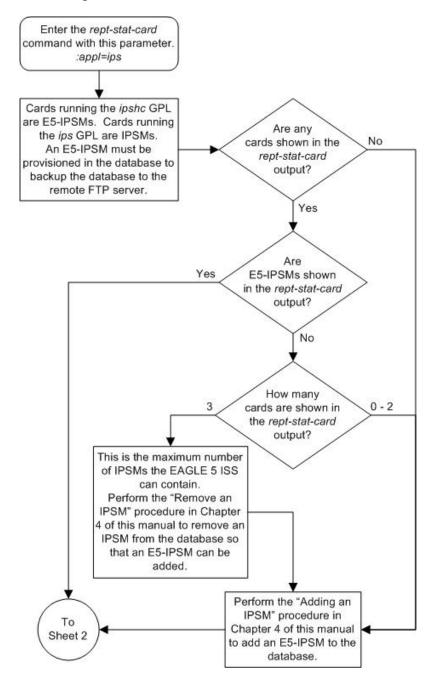
0 LOGIN failures since last successful LOGIN
Last successful LOGIN was on port 4 on 08-09-01 @ 05:34:56
```

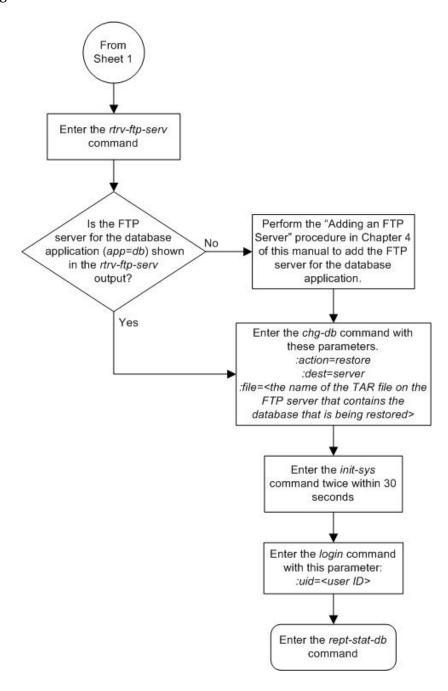
6. Verify that the databases on the removable cartridge (RD BKUP) and the current partitions of both MASPs (FD CRNT) are coherent using the rept-stat-db command.

This is an example of the possible output.

If E5-based control cards are installed in the EAGLE 5 ISS, this is an example of the output.

Figure 93: Restoring the Database from the FTP Server





Configuring the Archive Build ID Option

When the database is backed up to the FTP server, the release number string of the file name that is created is either the software release number or the software build number. The value of the archbldid parameter of the chg-stpopts command determines which number is used as the release number string. This procedure is used to configure the value of the archbldid parameter. The archbldid parameter has two values.

- yes the software build number is used as the release number string.
- no the software release number is used as the release number string.

The system default value for the archbldid parameter is no.

1. Display the value for the archbldid parameter by entering the rtrv-stpopts command.

The value of the archbldid parameter is shown in the ARCHBLDID field. This is an example of the possible output.

```
rlghncxa03w 08-09-17 16:02:05 GMT EAGLE5 39.2.0
STP OPTIONS
------
ARCHBLDID no
```

Note: The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

2. Change the value of the archbldid parameter.

For this example, enter this command.

```
chg-stpopts:archbldid=yes
```

When this command has successfully completed, this message should appear.

```
rlghncxa03w 06-10-07 00:22:57 GMT EAGLE5 36.0.0
CHG-STPOPTS: MASP A - COMPLTD
```

3. Verify the changes using the rtrv-stpopts command.

This is an example of the possible output.

Note: The rtrv-stpopts command output contains other fields that are not used by this procedure. If you wish to see all the fields displayed by the rtrv-stpopts command, see the rtrv-stpopts command description in the *Commands Manual*.

4. Back up the new changes using the chg-db:action=backup:dest=fixed command.

These messages should appear, the active Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) appears first.

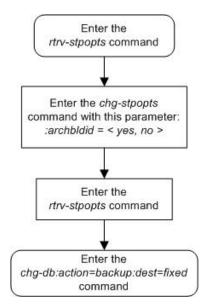
```
BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on active MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on active MASP to fixed disk complete.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup starts on standby MASP.

BACKUP (FIXED): MASP A - Backup on standby MASP to fixed disk complete.
```

Figure 94: Configuring the Archive Build ID Option



Glossary

Α

ACMENET Application Communications Module

Ethernet

AINF Application Interface Appliqué

An integrated appliqué that supports the DS0A, DSCS and V.35 interfaces on the same appliqué. The AINF appliqué can be configured as either a DS0A, OCU, or V.35 interface from the user

terminal.

ALM Alarm Card

ANSI American National Standards

Institute

An organization that administers and coordinates the U.S. voluntary standardization and conformity assessment system. ANSI develops and publishes

standards. ANSI is a non-commercial,

non-government organization which is funded by more than 1000 corporations, professional

bodies, and enterprises.

AST Associated State

The associated state of an entity.

ATM Asynchronous Transfer Mode

A packet-oriented transfer mode that uses an asynchronous time division multiplexing technique to multiplex information flow in fixed

blocks, called cells.

A

A high-bandwidth, low-delay switching, and multiplexing technology to support applications that include high-speed data, local area network interconnection, multimedia application and imaging, and residential applications such as video telephony and other information-based services.

ATMANSI The application used for

high-speed ANSI ATM signaling

links.

ATMITU The application used for

high-speed E1 ATM signaling

links.

В

BAUD The transmission rate of the

devices connected to the I/O ports expressed in bits per second.

BIOS Basic Input-Output System

BPDCM The communication software used

in place of the IMT GPL on the Database Communications Module (DCM), Database Services Module (DSM), and General Purpose Services Module (GPSM-II).

BPHCAP The communication software used

in place of the IMT GPL on the

LIMATM and E1 ATM.

BPHCAPT The communication software used

in place of the IMT GPL on the newer versions of the LIMATM

and E1 ATM.

В

BPHMUX The communication software used

on the High Speed Multiplexer

(HMUX) card.

BPMPL The communication software used

in place of the IMT GPL on the

Multi-Port LIM (MPL).

BPMPLT The communication software used

in place of the IMT GPL on the Multi-Port LIM-T (MPLT) and the

E1/T1 MIM.

 \mathbf{C}

CCS Common Channel Signaling

Allows operation over a permanent virtual circuit network via modem-derived data links, used to exchange call setup and routing information for interoffice trunks and to allow for queries to centralized databases and other

calling services.

CCS7ITU The generic program load and

application for the ITU SS7 signaling links that is used with card types limds0, limch, limocu, limv35, lime1, and

limt1.

CCS MR Common Channel Signaling

Message Router

CET Customer Environment Test

CLLI Common Language Location

Identifier

The CLLI uniquely identifies the STP in terms of its physical location. It is usually comprised of

 \mathbf{C}

a combination of identifiers for the STP's city (or locality), state (or province), building, and traffic unit identity. The format of the CLLI is:

The first four characters identify the city, town, or locality.

The first character of the CLLI must be an alphabetical character.

The fifth and sixth characters identify state or province.

The seventh and eighth characters identify the building.

The last three characters identify the traffic unit.

Coherency

The operational status of the database. Coherency is an indication of whether the update to the database was successful. Each database has a coherency indicator. When an update is attempted, the coherency indicator is set to "incoherent" before the actual update is executed. When the update has been successfully completed, the coherency indicator is changed to coherent. If the update is not successful, the coherency indicator is not changed. If the coherency indicator is incoherent, this could be an indication of possible internal coherency problems when a restart is executed (for example, an index table was updated, but the corresponding data storage table was not modified).

Command Class

A set of EAGLE 5 ISS commands that can be assigned to an EAGLE 5 ISS user or to a terminal port of the EAGLE 5 ISS. Command classes are assigned to a user to control the EAGLE 5 ISS

C

commands that user can execute. Command classes are assigned to a terminal port to control the EAGLE 5 ISS commands that can be executed from a particular terminal.

control cards

Cards that occupy slots 1113 through 1118 of the control shelf on an EAGLE 5 ISS and perform OAM, TDM, and database functions for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The legacy set consists of the single-slot GPSM-II card running the OAM application and EOAM GPL, the single-slot TDM card, and the dual-slot MDAL card. The E5-based set consists of the dual-slot E5-MASP card (the E5-MCAP module and the E5-TDM module) and the dual-slot E5-MDAL card.

Control Shelf

The shelf in the EAGLE 5 ISS that contains the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem. The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem contains 5 cards: 2 CAM cards, 2 TDMs (Terminal Disk Modules), and 1 MDAL (Maintenance Disk and Alarm) card. This shelf is designated as Shelf 1100 and cannot be added or removed from the database.

CPLD

Complex Programmable Logic

Device

credit card drive

Flash memory credit card-shaped drive used in the flush-mounted USB port on an E5-MCAP card for upgrade; it could be used for

disaster recovery.

C

CSV

Comma-separated value

The comma-separated value file format is a delimited data format that has fields separated by the comma character and records separated by newlines (a newline is a special character or sequence of characters signifying the end of a line of text).

D

Database

All data that can be administered by the user, including cards, destination point codes, gateway screening tables, global title translation tables, links, LNP services, LNP service providers, location routing numbers, routes, shelves, subsystem applications, and 10 digit telephone numbers.

DB Database

Daughter Board

Documentation Bulletin

DBG Debugger

DCM Database Communication Module

The DCM provides IP connectivity for applications. Connection to a host is achieved through an ethernet LAN using the TCP/IP

protocol.

DD Detailed Design

Destination The node to which the signaling

link traffic is routed. This

destination is identified by a point

D

code, either a full point code or a cluster point code.

DSM

Database Service Module.

The DSM provides large capacity SCCP/database functionality. The DSM is an application card that supports network specific functions such as EAGLE Provisioning Application Processor (EPAP), Global System for Mobile Communications (GSM), EAGLE Local Number Portability (ELAP), and interface to Local Service Management System (LSMS).

E

E1

The European equivalent of T1 that transmits digital data over a telephone network at 2.048 Mbps.

E5-E1T1

EPM-based E1/T1 Multi-Channel Interface Module

An EPM-based card that provides E1 and T1 connectivity. The E5 indicates the card is for existing EAGLE 5 control and extension shelves. E1T1 is an abbreviation for the ITU E1 and ANSI T1 interfaces. Thus the nomenclature defines the shelves where the card can be used and the physical interface that it provides.

E5-MASP card

E5-based dual-slot card that consists of the E5-MCAP module (occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115) and the E5-TDM module (occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116) in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.

E

E5-MCAP card The module contains the

Communications Processor and Applications Processor and provides connections to the IMT bus. Controls the maintenance and database administration activity and performs both application and communication processing. Runs the OAM application and OAMHC GPL. Occupies slot 1113 and slot 1115 in an EAGLE 5 ISS control shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used. Contains two USB ports.

E5-MDAL card

The E5 MDAL card processes alarm requests, provides general purpose relays, and provides fan control. Occupies slots 1117 and 1118 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used with E5-MASP cards. Does NOT contain a drive for removable cartridges.

E5-ENET EPM-based Ethernet card

A high capacity single-slot IP signaling card (EPM card plus Gig

Ethernet PMC cards).

E5-IPSM Ethernet Card w/ 2GB of main

memory

E5IS EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring

Support

The EAGLE 5 Integrated Monitoring Support feature allows the network traffic on the EAGLE 5 ISS's signaling links to be monitored by an ESP (extended services platform) or IMP (integrated message feeder) without additional intrusive cabling. Message Signaling Units E

(MSUs), alarms, and events are copied to the Sentinel/IMF to provide the network traffic monitoring. The monitored traffic is delivered to the Sentinel/IMF using the EAGLE'S STCs (Signaling Transport Cards) which are connected to the ESP/IMF subsystem by Ethernet links. The

ESP/IMF subsystem delivers the monitored traffic to the

Sentinel/IMF.

E5-TDM card The E5-TDM card provides the

EAGLE 5 ISS with 16 ports for user terminals, contains fixed disk storage and distributes Composite Clocks and High Speed Master clocks throughout the EAGLE 5 ISS. Occupies slot 1114 and slot 1116 in an EAGLE 5 ISS Control Shelf. Used when the E5-MDAL card is used.

EILA Enhanced Integrated LIM

Appliqué

ELAP EAGLE Local Number Portability

Application Processor

EMSALM Element Management System

Alarm Monitor

EOAM Enhanced Operation,

Administration, and Maintenance

The application used by the GPSM-II card for enhanced OAM

functions.

EOAP Embedded Operation Support

System Applications Processor

E

Also, Enhanced OSS Application

Process.

EPAP EAGLE Provisioning Application

Processor

EROUTE The application used on the

Sentinel Transport Card (STC) for the EAGLE 5 ISS with Integrated Sentinel feature. The Sentinel product does not support 24-bit

ITU-N point codes.

F

FD Feature Description

File Descriptor
File Duplicator
Fixed Disk

fixed disk drive Hard drive on the TDM card and

the E5-TDM card.

flush-mounted USB port USB port on the E5-MCAP card;

used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrades and could be used for disaster

recovery.

FTA File Transfer Area

A special area that exists on each OAM hard disk, used as a staging area to copy files to and from the EAGLE 5 ISS using the Kermit

file-transfer protocol.

FTP File Transfer Protocol

A client-server protocol that allows a user on one computer to transfer

F

files to and from another computer over a TCP/IP network.

FTRA FTP-based Table Retrieve

Application

An application that runs in a PC outside of the EAGLE 5 ISS and that communicates with the EAGLE 5 ISS through the IPUI feature and the FTP Retrieve and Replace feature.

G

GB Gigabyte — 1,073,741,824 bytes

GLS Generic Loading Services

> An application that is used by the TSM cards for downloading gateway screening to LIM cards.

GMT Greenwich Mean Time

GPL Generic Program Load

> Software that allows the various features in the system to work. GPLs and applications are not the

same software.

GPSM-II card General Purpose Service Module

H

Contains the communications processor and applications processor and provides

connections to the Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus. The GPSM-II card can run on the OAM,

IPS, or MCP applications.

This card runs various GPLs and applications in the EAGLE 5 ISS. As a control card, it runs the OAM G

application and EOAM GPL. Used when the legacy TDM cad and MDAL card are used.

Η

HC-MIM

High Capacity Multi-Channel Interface Module

A card that provides access to eight E1/T1 ports residing on backplane connectors A and B. Each data stream consists of 24 T1 or 31 E1 DS0 signaling links assigned in a time-division multiplex (TDM) manner. Each channel occupies a unique timeslot in the data stream and can be selected as a local signaling link on the interface card. Each card has 8 E1 or 8 T1 port interfaces with a maximum of 64 signaling links provisioned among the 8 E1/T1 ports.

High-Speed Multiplexer

See HMUX.

HIPR

High-Speed IMT Packet Router

A card that provides increased system throughput and traffic capacity. HIPR moves EAGLE from an intra-shelf ring topology to an intra-shelf switch topology. HIPR acts as a gateway between the intra-shelf IMT BUS, running at 125Mbps, and the inter-shelf operating at 1.0625Gbps. The HIPR card will seat in the same slot as an HMUX card (slots xx09 & xx10 of each shelf).

HMUX

High-Speed Multiplexer

A card that supports the requirements for up to 1500 links,

allowing communication on IMT buses between cards, shelves and

Η

frames. HMUX cards interface to 16 serial links, creating a ring from a series of point to point links. Each HMUX card provides a bypass multiplexer to maintain the ring's integrity as cards are removed and inserted into an operational shelf.

High-Speed IMT Multiplexer, a replacement card for the IPMX.

I

ID Identity, identifier

IMT Inter-Module-Transport

The communication software that operates the inter-module-transport bus on all

cards except the LIMATM, DCM,

DSM, and HMUX.

IMT Bus Interprocessor Message Transport

Bus

IMTPCI IMT to PCI interconnection

IP Internet Protocol

IP specifies the format of packets, also called datagrams, and the addressing scheme. The network layer for the TCP/IP protocol suite widely used on Ethernet networks, defined in STD 5, RFC 791. IP is a connectionless, best-effort packet switching protocol. It provides packet routing, fragmentation and re-assembly through the data link

layer.

IP Address The location of a device on a

TCP/IP network. The IP Address is a number in dotted decimal

is a maniber in dotted decimal

I

notation which looks something

like [192.168.1.1].

IPGHC GPL name for IPGWx on the

High-Capacity Blade platform.

IPGWI An application that is used by the

SSEDCM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-multi-pointconnectivity within an ITU-I or ITU-N network. The system allows a maximum of 64 cards to be assigned the IPGWI

application.

IPLHC GPL name for IPLIMx on the

High-Capacity Blade platform.

IPLIM The application used by the

SSEDCM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-point connectivity for

ANSI point codes.

IPLIMI The application used by the

SSEDCM/E5-ENET card for IP point-to-point connectivity for ITU

point codes.

IPS Internet Protocol Services

An application that is used by the IPSM card for the IP User Interface and FTP Retrieve and Replace

features.

IPSHC IPS GPL ported to run on the

E5-IPSM

IPSM IP Services Module

A card that provides an IP connection for Telnet and FTP-based Table Retrieve

I

applications. The IPSM is a GPSM-II card with a one Gigabyte (UD1G) expansion memory board in a single-slot assembly running the IPS application.

IS-NR In Service - Normal

ISS Integrated Signaling System

ITU International Telecommunications

Union

K

Key For the ICNP feature, a unique DS

value used to access a table entry, consisting of a number length and

number type.

KSR Keyboard Send/Receive Mode

L

latched USB port On the E5-MCAP card, a USB

port with a lockable latch. Used with removable media (flash memory "thumb" drives) to install and back up customer

data.

LCA Logic Cell Array

LED Light Emitting Diode

An electrical device that glows a particular color when a specified

voltage is applied to it.

LIM Link Interface Module

Provides access to remote SS7, X.25, IP and other network

L

elements, such as a Signaling Control Point (SCP) through a variety of signaling interfaces (V.35, OCU, DS0, MPL, E1/T1 MIM, LIM-ATM, E1-ATM, IPLIMx, IPGWx). The LIMs consist of a main assembly and possibly, an interface appliqué board. These appliqués provide level one and some level two functionality on SS7 signaling links.

LIM-AINF A link interface module (LIM) with

the AINF interface.

LIM-ATM A link interface module (LIM) with

the ATM interface.

LIM-DS0 A link interface module (LIM) with

the DS0A Appliqué.

LIM-E1 A link interface module (LIM) with

the E1 Appliqué.

LIM-OCU A link interface module (LIM) with

the OCU Appliqué.

LIM-OCU LIM-Office Channel Unit

Applique

LIM-T1 A link interface module (LIM) with

the T1 Appliqué.

Link Signaling Link

M

MAS Maintenance and Administration

Subsystem

A set of cards located in the Control Shelf, used to provide a M

central management point for the EAGLE 5 ISS. The MAS provides user interface, maintenance communication, peripheral services, alarm processing, system disk interface, and measurements using the following three subassemblies: GPSM-II, TDM, and MDAL.

MASP

Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor

The Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) function is a logical pairing of the GPSM-II card and the TDM card. The GPSM-II card is connected to the TDM card by means of an Extended Bus Interface (EBI) local bus.

The MDAL card contains the removable cartridge drive and alarm logic. There is only one MDAL card in the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) and it is shared between the two MASPs.

MCP

Measurement Collection Processor

This application is used by the MCPM card for the Measurements Platform feature.

MCPM

Measurement Collection and Polling Module

The Measurement Collection and Polling Module (MCPM) provides comma delimited core STP measurement data to a remote server for processing. The MCPM is an EDSM with 2 GB of memory running the MCP application.

M

MDAL Maintenance Disk and Alarm

Measurement Platform A feature that supports the EAGLE

5 ISS beyond 700 links by

providing a dedicated processor for collecting and reporting STP, LNP, INP, G-Flex, and G-Port Measurements data. The

Measurement Platform collection function cannot be disabled once it is enabled in the system.

MIM Multi-Channel Interface Module

MO Magneto Optical

Managed Object Mobile Originated

Refers to a connection established by a mobile communication subscriber. Everything initiated by the mobile station is known as

mobile originated.

MPL Multi-port LIM

MPS Multi-Purpose Server

The Multi-Purpose Server provides database/reload functionality and a variety of high capacity/high speed offboard database functions for applications. The MPS resides in the General Purpose Frame.

MTP The levels 1, 2, and 3 of the SS7

protocol that control all the functions necessary to route an SS7 MSU through the network.

 \mathbf{o}

OA Onboard Administrator

 \mathbf{o}

The management processor for an HP c-Class enclosure.

OAM Operations, Administration, and

Maintenance

The generic load program (application) that operates the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem which controls the operation of the EAGLE 5 ISS.

OAP A stand-alone processor that acts

as an interface between the EAGLE 5 ISS and OSS (operation support system) devices using standard interfaces and converting the communications to the EAGLE 5 ISS proprietary serial interface.

OOS-MT Out of Service - Maintenance

The entity is out of service and is not available to perform its normal service function. The maintenance system is actively working to restore the entity to service.

OOS-MT-DSBLD Out of Service - Maintenance

Disabled

The entity is out of service and the maintenance system is preventing the entity from performing its normal service function.

OPC Originating Point Code

OS Operations Systems

P

PM Processing Module

P

PST Primary State

A field in the rept-stat command outputs showing the primary state of the specified

entity.

R

RD Receive Data

Removable Disk

removable cartridge MO cartridge used in the drive

on the legacy MDAL card.

removable cartridge drive Media drive for removable MO

cartridges on the legacy MDAL

card.

removable media Flash memory or "thumb" drives

used in the latched USB port on an E5-MCAP card for installation and backup of customer data.

ROM Read Only Memory

RS Requirement Specification

RTDB Real Time Database

S

SB Stop Bits

SBR Subsystem Backup Routing

SCCP Signaling Connection Control Part

SCCS

Switching Control Center System

Service Control Point

SCP

Service Control Points (SCP) are network intelligence centers where databases or call processing information is stored. The primary function of SCPs is to respond to queries from other SPs by retrieving the requested information from the appropriate

database, and sending it back to the originator of the request.

Secure Copy

SEAS

Signaling Engineering and Administration System

An interface defined by Bellcore and used by the Regional Bell Operating Companies (RBOCs), as well as other Bellcore Client Companies (BCCs), to remotely administer and monitor the signaling points in their network

from a central location.

Security Log

The security log is a circular file, located on each MASP, containing a record of each command entered on a EAGLE 5 ISS terminal, the name (user ID) of the person entering the command, the date and time the command was entered, and the terminal port that the command was entered on. This record can investigate unauthorized activities that may take place on the EAGLE 5 ISS, or when problems occur, this record can examine the commands that were entered before the problem occurred to check if one or more of those commands caused the problem.

SHLF Shelf

A modular unit that contains the cards that make up the EAGLE 5 ISS. The EAGLE 5 ISS uses two types of shelves, the control shelf, and the extension shelf. The control shelf contains the components of the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS), and up to eight additional Link Interface Modules (LIMs), Translation Service Modules (TSMs), or Application Communication Modules (ACMs). The extension shelf provides locations for two High Speed Multiplexer (HMUX) cards and also 16 card locations for any combination of Link Interface Modules (LIMs), Application Communication Modules (ACMs), and Translation Service Modules (TSMs).

SLAN Signaling Transfer Point Local

Area Network

A feature in the EAGLE 5 ISS that copies MSUs selected through the gateway screening process and sends these MSUs over the Ethernet to an external host computer for further processing.

SNR Subsystem Normal Routing

SOG Subsystem Out-of-Service Grant

Service Order Gateway

SOR Support of Optimal Routing

System Out of Service Request

SRT Subsystem Routing Status Test

SS7 Signaling System #7

SS7ANSI SS7 ANSI

An application used by the LIM cards and the E1/T1 MIM card for

the MTP functionality.

SS7GX25 X.25/SS7 Gateway

An application used by the LIM cards for the X.25/SS7 gateway feature. This GPL does not support

24-bit ITU-N point codes.

SS7IPGW SS7 IP Gateway

An application used by the DCM/SSEDCM card for IP point-to-multipoint capability within an ANSI network.

SS7ML An application used on the

Multi-Port LIM (MPL or MPLT) for SS7 signaling links and on the E1/T1 MIM for E1 and T1

signaling links.

SSA Subsystem Allowed

SSH Secure Shell

A protocol for secure remote login and other network services over an insecure network. SSH encrypts and authenticates all EAGLE 5 ISS IPUI and MCP traffic, incoming

and outgoing (including

passwords) to effectively eliminate

eavesdropping, connection

hijacking, and other network-level

attacks.

SSP Subsystem Prohibited network

management message.

Subsystem Prohibited SCCP (SCMG) management message.

(CER)

SST Secondary State

The secondary state of the specified

entity.

Subsystem Status Test network

management message.

STC Signaling Transport Card

> The Signaling Transport Card (STC) is a member of the DCM card family with an "eroute" generic program load (GPL) installed. The STCs provide the IP interface between the LIM cards on the IMT bus and the Signaling Extended Services Platform (ESP) subassembly. The STC is used for sending MSU data to the ESP/IMF.

STP Signal Transfer Point

> STPs are ultra-reliable, high speed packet switches at the heart of SS7 networks, which terminate all link types except F-links. STPs are nearly always deployed in mated pairs for reliability reasons. Their primary functions are to provide access to SS7 networks and to provide routing of signaling messages within and among

signaling networks.

STPLAN Signaling Transfer Point Local

Area Network

The generic program load and application used by the ACM card

to support the STP LAN

application. This GPL does not support 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

 \mathbf{T}

T1 Transmission Level 1

A T1 interface terminates or distributes T1 facility signals for the purpose of processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1

carrier.

A leased-line connection capable of carrying data at 1,544,000

bits-per-second.

TCP Transfer Control Protocol

TCP/IP Transmission Control

Protocol/Internet Protocol

TDM Terminal Disk Module

Time Division Multiplexing

TRM Termination Response Mode

TSM Translation Services Module

Provides SCCP functionality or GLS functionality for Local Number Portability (LNP)/SCCP (GTT). The SCCP software allows the TSM to be used as a memory board for Global Title Translation

(GTT).

U

UAM Unsolicited Alarm Message.

UID User ID

U

UIM

Unsolicited Information Message

USB port

Receptacle for flash memory drives on personal computers. On the E5-MDAL card, a flush-mounted USB port used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrade. On the E5-MCAP card, a latched USB port for use with flash memory "thumb" drives for installation and backup of customer data.

UTILITY

The application that is used by the factory for testing. This application has no use in the field.

V

V.35

ITU Interface Recommendation,

V.35

The interface used with the

LIMV35 card.

VSCCP

VxWorks Signaling Connection

Control Part

The application used by the Service Module card to support the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, and LNP features. If the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, or LNP feature is not turned on, and a Service Module card is present, the VSCCP GPL processes normal GTT traffic.

VXWSLAN

An application used by the DCM card to support the STP LAN application. This GPL does not support 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

Index

A	Customer Support site how to access 13
action=backup\	now to access 15
dest=fixed 26	
dest=server 663	D
action=restore\	
src=fixed 39	DANGER admonishment 3
src=remove 44	default router 507
	dlt-ftp-serv 519
src=server 668	documentation 3, 7, 13
admonishments, documentation 3	availability, packaging, and updates 7
availability, documentation 7	Documentation Bulletins 7
	electronic files 7
B	locate on Customer Support site 13
	printed 7
backup procedures	Related Publications 7
backup database on fixed disk 25	Release Notice 7
	drive
C	credit card flash 9
C	E5-TDM fixed SATA 9
card	removable media flash 9
E5-MCAP 9	TDM fixed 8
E5-MDAL 9	
E5-TDM 9	Е
General Purpose Service Module II (GPSM-II) 8	E
MDAL 8	E5-based control cards 8
TDM 8	E5-MASP cards 8
Terminal Disk Module (TDM) 8	E5-MCAP card 9
cards	USB ports 9
control 7	E5-MDAL card 9
E5-MASP 8	E5-TDM card 9
MASP 7, 8	electronic files, documentation 7
cartridge, removable 8	emergency response, Customer Care Center 6
CAUTION admonishment 3	EMSALM terminal type 435
chg-db\ 26, 39, 44, 54, 663, 668	ent-ftp-serv 515
action=repair 54	Ethernet 498
chg-ftp-serv 521, 522	Effect 170
chg-ip-card 507	_
chg-ip-lnk 508, 531	F
Configuration Window	6. 11.
PuTTY 646, 647, 648, 649, 650	fixed drive
control cards	E5-TDM 9
E5-based 8	TDM 8
EAGLE 5 ISS 7	FTP server 505, 509, 513, 515, 519, 521, 522
legacy 8	
credit card flash drive 9	G
CSR, See Customer Service Request (CSR)	
Customer Care Center	General Purpose Service Module II 8
contact information 4	GPSM-II card 8
emergency response 6	
Customer Service Request (CSR) 4	
Castoffice sequent (Corty 1	

Database Administration Manual -System Management

I IP communications link Measurements Platform 504 IP host 508, 531 IP link 507, 530 IP Services Module 525, 540 IP User Interface - Telnet 540 IPSM 525, 527, 540, 542, 647, 652 K KSR terminal type 434	Printer terminal type 434 PuTTY client program 3, 646 PuTTY Configuration Window 646, 647, 648, 649, 650 R Related Publications 7 Release Notice 7 removable cartridge 8 removable media 9 rept-stat-meas 88, 91, 99, 101, 108, 112, 194, 215, 506, 509 rtrv-ftp-serv 509 rtrv-ip-lnk 507, 530, 531
L legacy control cards 8 locate documentation on Customer Support site 13 M Maintenance and Administration Subsystem (MAS) 7 Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP) 7 Maintenance Communication Application Processor (MCAP) 9 Maintenance Disk and Alarm (MDAL) 8, 9 MAS 7 MASP 7 MASP cards 8 MCPM 88, 91, 99, 101, 108, 112, 194, 215, 497, 499, 501, 503, 506, 507, 542, 633 MDAL card 8 Measurement Collection & Polling Module 497, 501 Measurements Platform 59, 88, 98, 108, 499, 500, 501, 509, 514, 519, 521, 632	SATA fixed drive, E5-TDM 9 SEAS terminal type 436 secure telnet connection 3, 646, 654 setup with the OpenSSH 3, 654 setup with the PuTTY client program 3, 646 setup secure telnet connection with the OpenSSH 3, 654 setup secure telnet connection with the PuTTY client program 3, 646 T TAC Regional Support Office 4 TCP/IP parameters 506 TDM card 8 telnet connection - secure 3, 646, 654 setup with the OpenSSH 3 setup with the PuTTY client program 3, 646 Telnet terminal type 435 Terminal Disk Module (TDM) 9 Terminal type
Measurements Platform option 59, 88, 98, 108, 504, 509, 632 MGMT terminal type 434 MO Removable Cartridge 17 Multi-Port LIM 208 N None terminal type 434 O OAP terminal type 434 OpenSSH 3 P packaging, documentation 7 printed documentation 7	EMSALM 435 KSR 434 MGMT 434 None 434 OAP 434 Printer 434 SEAS 436 Telnet 435 VT320 434 TOPPLE admonishment 3 U updates, documentation 7 USB port flush-mounted 9 latched 9

U

UIM

Unsolicited Information Message

USB port

Receptacle for flash memory drives on personal computers. On the E5-MDAL card, a flush-mounted USB port used with credit card flash memory drives for upgrade. On the E5-MCAP card, a latched USB port for use with flash memory "thumb" drives for installation and backup of customer data.

UTILITY

The application that is used by the factory for testing. This application has no use in the field.

V

V.35

ITU Interface Recommendation, V.35

The interface used with the

LIMV35 card.

VSCCP

VxWorks Signaling Connection

Control Part

The application used by the Service Module card to support the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, and LNP features. If the G-Flex, G-Port, INP, AINPQ, EIR, A-Port, IGM, V-Flex, or LNP feature is not turned on, and a Service Module card is present, the VSCCP GPL processes normal GTT traffic.

VXWSLAN

An application used by the DCM card to support the STP LAN application. This GPL does not support 24-bit ITU-N point codes.

Database Administration Manual -System Management